



Toronto University Library

Presented by

University College London

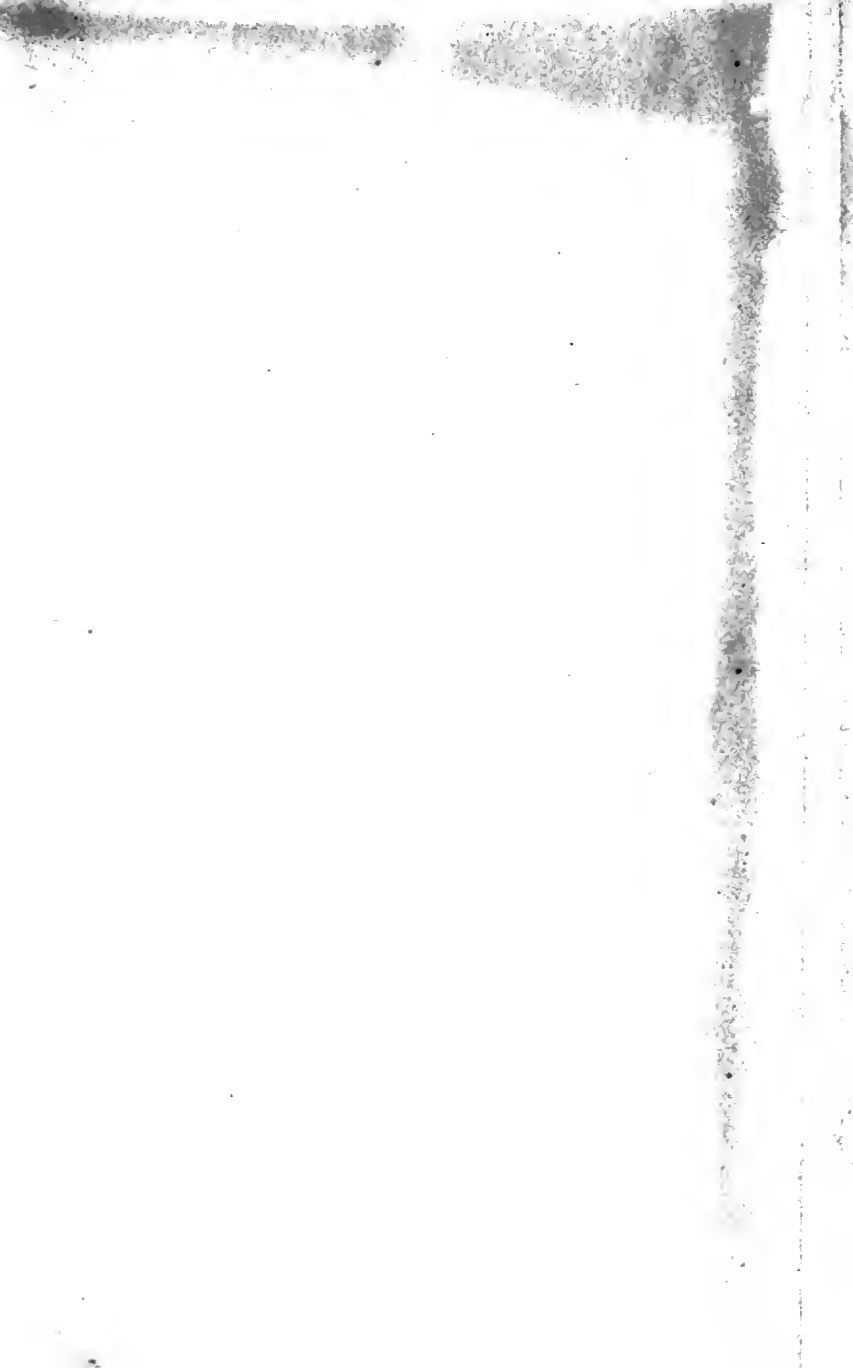
through the Committee formed in

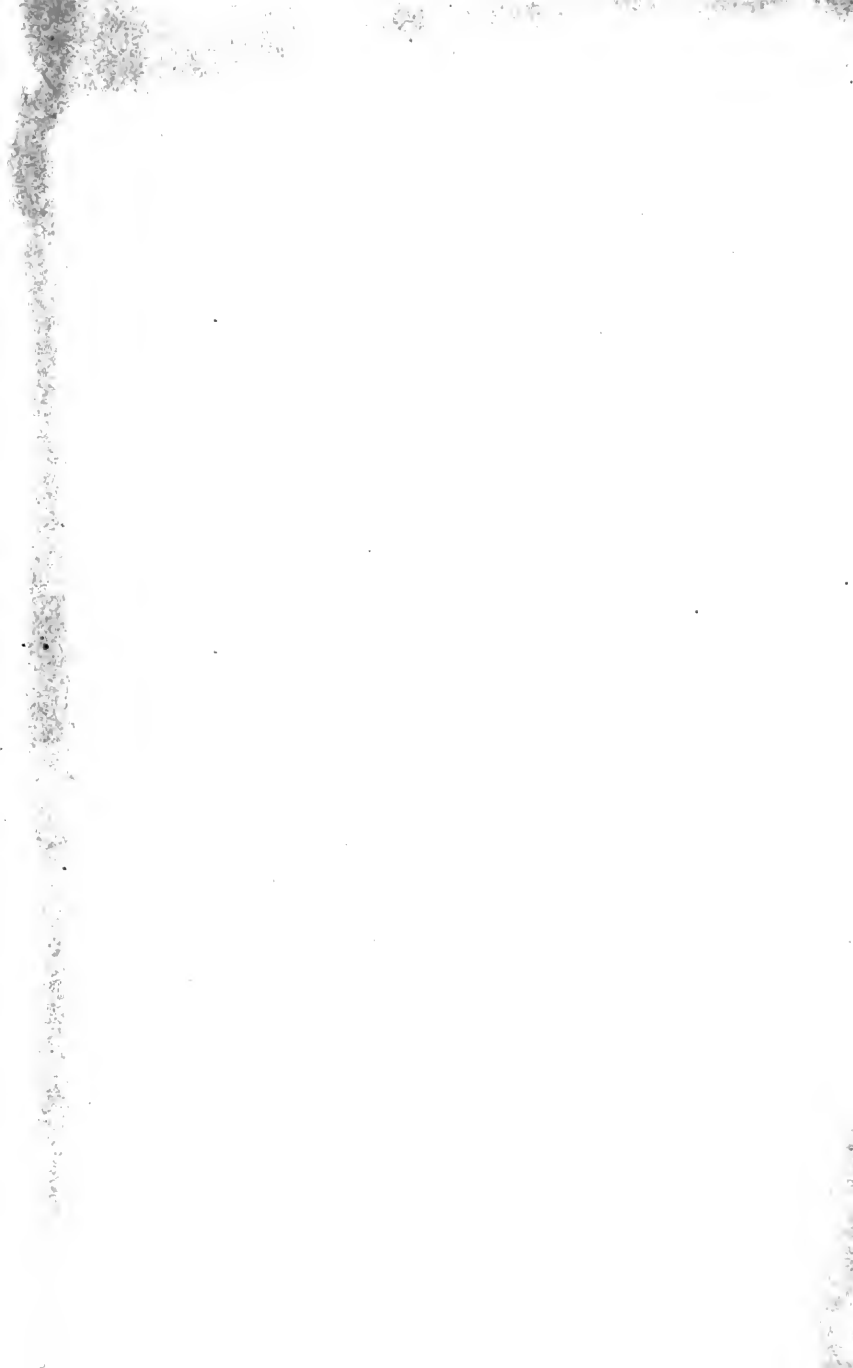
The Old Country

to aid in replacing the loss caused by

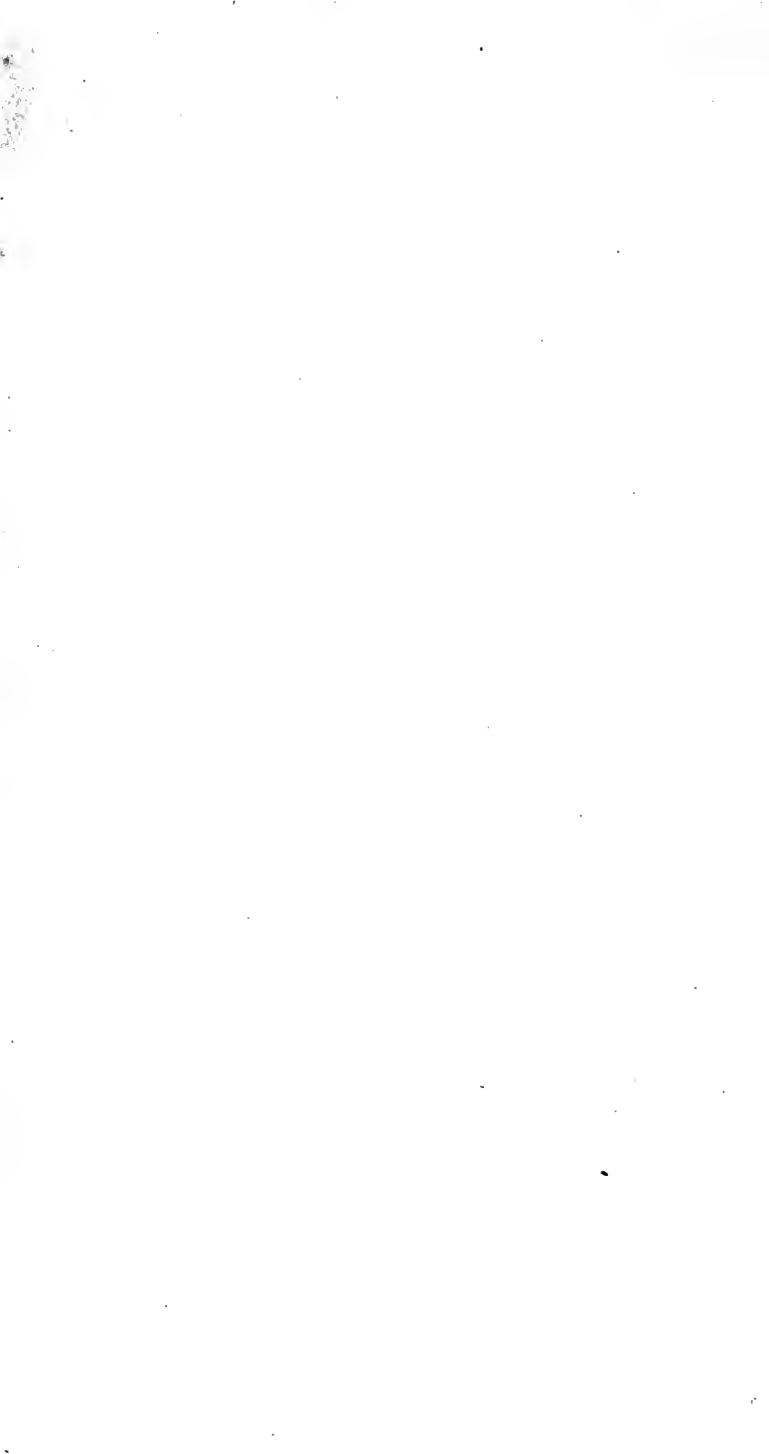
The disastrous Fire of February the 14th 1890







Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation



BOOK IV.

OF

THE CONJUGATIONS

OF VERBS,

OR

The Rules of their Preterites and Supines.

IN Verbs we ought chiefly to consider the Preterite, because of the tenses depending thereon; and the Supine, because of a great many nouns and participles that are formed from thence.

The PRETERITE in *I*, being conjugated by *isti, it*, properly speaking, is no more of one conjugation than of another: or to express myself with more propriety, it forms its particular conjugation, as I have already observed in the rudiments, ending constantly in *I*, and forming constantly the tenses depending thereon by the same analogy without any exception. But this termination still admits of a very great diversity, because of the vowel or consonant that precedes it.

The preterite, generally speaking, may be formed of the second person of the present, by changing *S* into *VI*, as *amo, amas, amavi; fleo, es, evi; peto, is, ivi; audio, is, ivi*.

In regard to which we may also take notice of two general exceptions.

The first, that the *V* consonant being changed into *U* vowel, the other preceding vowel is dropped to prevent too great an hiatus, or concurrence of vowels, as *domo, as, domuī, for domavi; moneo, es, monuī, for monevi; arguo, is, arguī; aperio, aperuī, &c.*

The second, that sometimes a syllable or letter is suppressed, either in the middle of the word, as *juvo, as, juvi, for juvari; caveo, es, cavi, for cavevi; or at the end, as lego, legi, for legivi; solvo, solvi; venio, veni; or in both, as, fundo, is, fudi, for fundi, which should come from fundivi.*

The SUPINES are generally formed of the preterite, by changing the two last letters into *TUM*; as *amavi, amatum; juvi, jutum; flevi, etum; rapui, raptum, &c.*

Now it often happens that the suppression of a syllable or letter in the preterite is not communicated to the supine, so that the supine is formed just as if the analogy was complete: as *ruitum* from *ruī,*

rui, for *ruivi*; *fugitum* from *fugi*, for *fugivi*. But it sometimes also receives a syncope particular to itself, as *ictum* for *icitum*, from *ico*, *ici*, for *icivi*; *ruptum* for *rupitum*, from *rumpo*, *rupi*, for *rupivi*. Thus *alo*, from *alui*, for *alivi*, makes *alitur*, and by syncope *altum*. And some others in the same manner.

Those in *ui*, generally speaking, make only *ITUM* or *UTUM* in the supine, for *UITUM*; as *monui*, *monitum*: *argui*, *argutum*: *sui*, *sutum*, &c.

Further, the Latins have often imitated the Greek analogy: so that as the Greeks change the characteristics β and π into ψ in the first conjugation: γ and χ into ξ in the second: in the same manner the Latins say *scribo*, *scripsi*; *carpo*, *carpsi*; *dico*, *dixi*; *jungo*, *junxi*. Also *vincio*, *vinxi*; *sancio*, *sanxi*; and the like; the verbs in *O* pure often following the impure termination.

And as the Greeks change δ and τ into σ in the third, so the Latins say not only *lædo*, *læsi*, *læsum*; *sentio*, *si*, *sum*, and the like: but also *flecto*, *flexi*; *necto*, *nexi*; for *flectsi*, *nectsi*, &c.; the *x*, as we shall observe in the treatise of letters, being equivalent to *cs* and *gs*.

They have also given now and then a reduplication to their verbs in imitation of the Greek augment, as *mordeo*, *memordi*, or *momordi*; *pendeo*, *pependi*; *cædo*, *ccædi*; *pello*, *pepuli*, &c.

Such is in short the general analogy of the preterites and supines, which is certainly greater than most people imagine. We may mention it here by the way, though we shall treat of it more particularly hereafter. Though in regard to beginners, it is, I think, very difficult to hit upon a shorter and easier way of learning and retaining them, than by the rules we are going to lay down.

These very often comprise, in a single line, the verb, its preterite and supine, and with such a connexion, that it is hardly possible to remember one without recollecting the other at the same time. And the choice collection of Latin verbs translated into our own language, and thrown into the examples, will perhaps be of service to youth by shewing them at the same time the force and real signification of the words.

10240
 311240
 148142

GENERAL RULES.

RULE I.

Of the Compounded Verbs.

1. *The simple and compounded verbs are conjugated alike.*
2. *But there are several exceptions which we shall elsewhere observe.*

EXAMPLES.

1. The compounded verbs are conjugated like their simples, from whence they form their preterite and supine, as

AMO, amávi, amátum, amáre ; *to love.*

Rédamo, ávi, átum, áre, *to love him that loveth us.*

SE'DEO, sedi, essum, ére, *to sit, to be set or placed, to sit still, to be idle.*

Possídeo, possédi, posséssum, possidére, *to possess.*

2. There are several that do not intirely follow their simple, which we shall take notice of in the sequel, but more particularly at the end of all the rules.

ANNOTATION.

If you are at a loss to find out the preterite of a compounded verb, you must strive to find its simple, by dropping the compounding particle, the more easily to see its preterite ; as *exaudio*, dropping the *ex* remains *audio*, *audivi*, *auditum* ; and therefore *exaudio* must make *exaudivi*, *exauditum*.

But we are to observe that compounded verbs frequently change the first vowel of the simple into I : as *sedeo*, *possideo*, and not *possedeo* : *ago*, *adigo*, and not *adago*.

Sometimes they change it into E, as *carpo*, *discerpo*.

Sometimes other changes are made which the use of authors will point out ; as from *ago* comes *cogo*, for *coago*, and *coago* for *conago*, according to Quintilian.

RULE II.

Of Verbs that redouble their first syllable in the preterite.

1. *The reduplication of the first syllable of simple verbs is frequently dropped in their compounds.*

§

2. *Ex-*

2. *Except all those of disco and posco.*

3. *Five of curro.*

4. *And repúngo.*

EXAMPLES.

1. There are a great many verbs, which have a reduplication in the preterite, when they are simple, and lose it when compounded, as

MO'RDEO, mo-mórdi, morsum, mordére : *to bite.*

Remórdeo, remórdi, remórsum, remordére ; *to bite again ; to chastise again ; to revenge.*

PE'NDEO, pe-péndi, pensum, pendére ; *to hang up, to hang on, at, or from.*

Impéndo, impéndi, impénsum, impendére : *to hang over one's head, to threaten, to be near at hand.*

SPO'NDEO, spo-póndi, sponsum, spondére ; *to promise freely, to be surety for another, to betroth.*

Respóndo, respóndi, respónsum, respondére : *to answer.*

TO'NDEO, to-tóndi, tonsum, tondére : *to clip, to poll, to browse.*

Detóndeo, detóndi, detónsum, ére ; *to shear, clip, or poll, so as to leave nothing behind.*

CADO, cé-cidi, casum, cádere : *to fall, to slip, to fall out, to happen.*

O'ccido, óccidi, occásum, occídere : *to fall down, to die, to be slain.*

Récido, récidi, recásum, recídere : *to fall back, to recoil.*

CÆDO, cecídi, cæsum, cæ'dere : *to lash, to beat, to cut, to kill.*

Occído, occídi, occíssum, occídere : *to kill.*

CANO, cé-cini, cantum, cánere : *to sing.*

Cóncino, cóncini, concéntum, concínere : *to agree or accord in one song or tune ; to sing one's praise on an instrument, to prophesy, to consent.*

PENDO, pe-péndi, pensum, péndere : *to weigh, to esteem, to pay.*

Impéndo, impéndi, impénsum, ére : *to spend, to employ.*

TUNDO, tú-tudi, tunsum, túndere : *to beat or thump, to beat in a mortar, to thresh.*

Concini does not exist. The verb has concinere
see p. 259



Retúndo, rétudi, retúsum, retúndere: *to blunt or dull, to quell.*

TANGO, té-tigi, tactum, tángere: *to touch.*

Attingo, áttigi, attáctum, attingere: *to touch lightly, to reach.*

TENDO, te-téndi, tensum, téndere: *to stretch out, to bend a bow, to endeavour.*

Osténdo, osténdi, osténsus, osténdere: *to shew, to point at.*

2. These retain the reduplication.

DISCO, dí-dici, discere: *to learn.*

Addisco, addídici, addiscere; *to learn more, to learn by heart.*

And in the same manner all its other compounds.

POSCO, po-pósci, póscere: *to ask for; to demand.*

Depósko, depopósci, depóscitum, depóscere: *to call for or demand with importunity.*

And in the same manner all its other compounds.

3. CURRO, cucúrri, cursum, cúrrere: *to run.*

It retains its reduplication in many of its compounds, and particularly in

Præcúrro, præcu-cúrri, præcúrsum, præcúrrere; *to run or make speed before, to answer a foreseen objection.*

We find it also very often *decúrro, excúrro, procúrro, percúrro*, though they are likewise used without a reduplication. See rule 55.

4. PUNGO, pú-pugi, punxi, punctum, púngere: *to prick.*

One of its compounds retains the reduplication.

Repúngo, repúpugi, repúnxi, repúnctum, repúngere: *To prick again, to do one shrewd turn for another.*

ANNOTATION.

The other compounds of *curro*, not mentioned here, are very seldom found with the reduplication: but as to those above expressed, Cæsar hath, *cùm regiones Galliæ percucurrisset*, Livy; *Quum plures armati excucurrissent*; and in another place, *etsi ferociùs procucurrissent*. Pliny, *ad mortem decucurrit*. Q. Curtius, *ad Philotam decucurrisse*. Tertull. *Oportebat legis adimplendæ causas præcucurrisse*. We find also *accucurrisse* in Cic. *ad Attic*.

These reduplications are a kind of imitation of the Greek augment; whence they were all formed heretofore in E, *memordi, pepugi, spepondi*: which Gellius says were used by Cæsar and Cicero.

Just as we still say *fefelli* from *fallo*; *peperi* from *pario*; *tetigi* from *tango*; and in Pliny, *tetuli* from *tollo*; and such like.

And so we may say the same of *do*, *dedi*. But its compounds, as well as those of *sto*, *steti*, shall be sufficiently explained in their particular rules; since except the four compounds of *do* of the first conjugation which make *dedi* like itself, the others do not properly retain the reduplication of the simple, but rather assume a particular reduplication of their own.

Now it is to be observed that heretofore there was a far greater number of verbs that reduplicated, than there are at present. Hence we still find *despopondisse* and *despoponderas* in Plautus: Gellius also quotes from the same author *præmomordi*. Varro has made use of *detotonderat*, according to Priscian. *Scindo* also made *sciscidi*: which Asmonius in the grammar he wrote to Constantine, thought was the only one in use.

RULE III.

Of those which having changed the A into I, take an E in the supine.

1. *If the A of the simple verb be changed into I, when that verb is compounded, its supine will assume an E.*

2. *But those in DO and GO retain the A.*

EXAMPLES.

1. Those verbs which change A into I in their compounds, assume an E in the penultimate of the supine: as

FA'CIO, feci, factum, fâcere: *to do*.

Perf'icio, perf'eci, perf'ectum, (and not perf'actum) perf'icere: *to perfect, to finish*.

JA'CIO, jeci, jactum, jâcere: *to throw*.

Rej'icio, éci, éctum, (and not áctum) ícere: *to cast or sling back*.

2. The compounded verbs that end in DO and in GO, follow their simple intirely, without taking an E in the supine, as

CADO, cécdi, casum, cádere: *to fall, to fall out, to happen*.

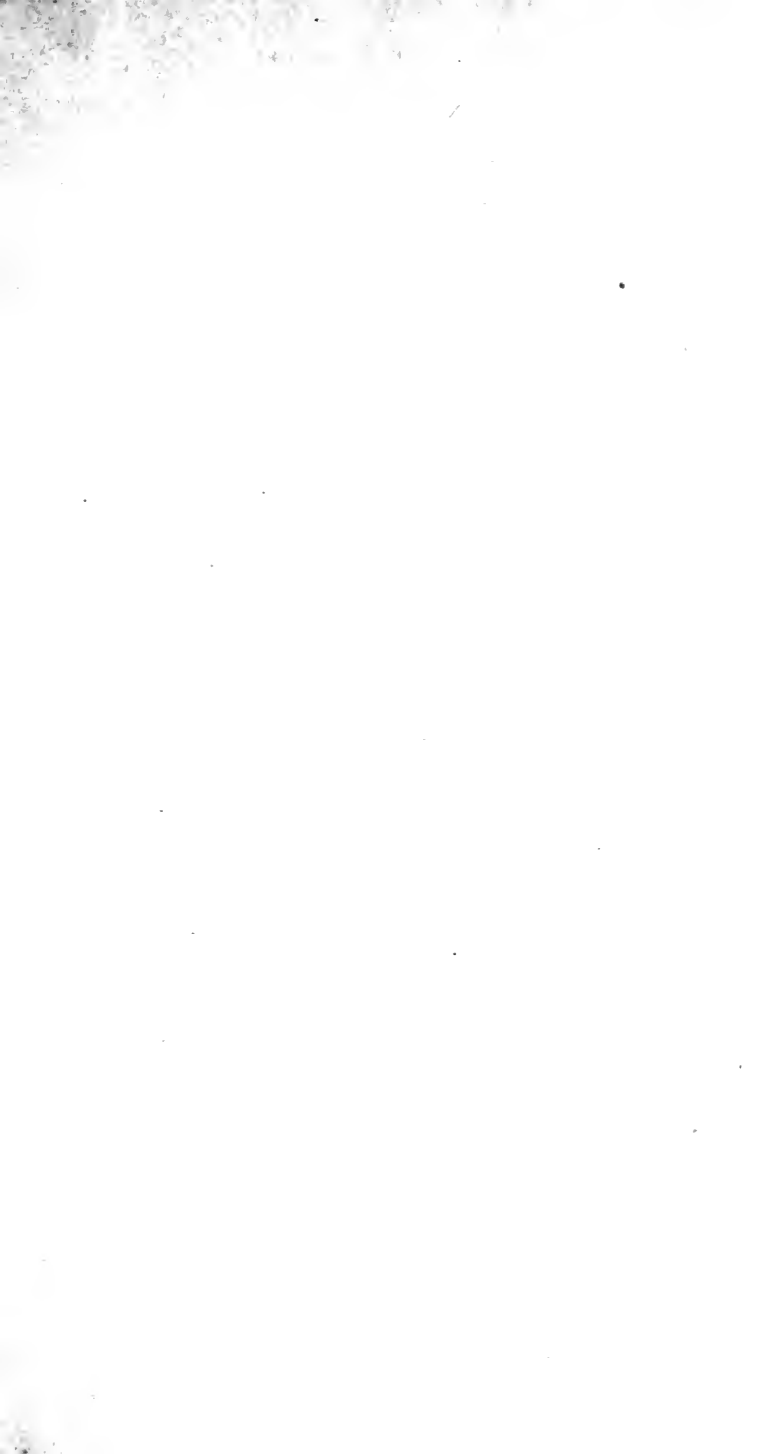
Récido, récdi, recásum, recídere: *to fall back*.

FRANGO, fregi, fractum, frâgere: *to break*.

Effr'ingo, effr'égi, effr'actum, effr'ingere: *to break up, or open; to break in pieces*.

AGO, egi, actum, ágere: *to do any business, to treat or deal with, to act, to drive, to lead*.

A'digo,



Adigo, adégi, adáctum, adígere: to drive, to bring to, to force.

TANGO, *tétigi, tactum, tángere: to touch.*

Contingo, *cóntigi, contactum, contíngere: to touch or lay hold of, to handle.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

This rule ought also to be understood of the preterite of the verb passive, which is constantly formed of a participle that depends on the active supine. And this is a remark that particularly regards the verbs deponent: for as from *rejicior* comes *rejectus*, so from *confiteor* comes *confessus*, though *fateor* makes *fassus* with an *a*. But properly speaking it is understood only of those verbs that have an *A* in the penultimate of their supine; as *rapio, rapu, raptum; arripio, arreptum*: and not of those which have *A* only in the antepenultimate, as *habeo, habitum*. Hence we ought to say *adhibitum* and not *adhebitum*; because this *A* is not in the termination of the supine, which is *ITUM*.

Therefore it may be said that all the other verbs follow the rule of their simple, unless they be particularly excepted.

RULE IV.

Of those that have no preterite.

All verbs without a preterite, are likewise without a supine.

EXAMPLES.

Verbs that have no preterite have no supine, as *glisco, gliscere, to grow or spread itself: pólleo, pollére, to be able, to have power: labo, labáre, to totter, to be ready to drop down.*

Nevertheless we may except *tundo*. See the 37th rule.

RULE V.

Of the Syncope.

The syncope incident to verbs is when a syllable is cut off; as when we say amásti instead of amavísti.

EXAMPLES.

The syncope is a contraction or cutting off, which frequently happens in the preterite, especially of those that terminate in *VI*: as

PE'TII, *instead of petívi: I have asked.*

Amásti, *for amavísti: thou hast loved.*

Nosti, *for novisti* : *thou hast known.*

Norunt, *for novérunt* : *they have known.*

Revocásti, *for revocavisti* : *thou hast recalled.*

Prostrásse, *for prostravísse* : *to have overthrown, or beaten down.*

Adiísset, *for adivísset* : *he might have gone towards.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

The syncope happens also sometimes to the other preterites, as

Extínxti, *Virg. instead of extinxísti* ; *thou hast extinguished.*

Extínxem, *Virg. for extinxíssem* ; *I might have extinguished.*

Evásti, *Hor. instead of evasísti* ; *thou hast escaped.*

Surréxe, *Hor. instead of surrexísse* ; *to have got up.*

But this manner of speaking is less to be imitated, except it be in regard to the verbs.

But if you should chuse to extend this rule to the formation of the other preterites, and also of the supines, according to the general analogy we have given of them, you may consult what has been above said at our entering upon the conjugations, p. 171.

THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

RULE VI.

General for Verbs of the first conjugation.

The first conjugation makes the preterite in AVI, as amo, amas, amávi ; and its supine in ATUM, as amo, amas, amátum.

EXAMPLES.

Verbs of the first conjugation generally make their preterite in AVI, and their supine in ATUM ; as AMO, amas, amávi, amátum, amáre : *to love one cordially, to be obliged to, or thank, to delight in.*

A'damo, ávi, átum, áre : *to love greatly, wantonly.*

Rédamo, ávi, átum, áre : *to love him that loveth us.*

A'MBULO, ávi, átum, áre : *to walk, to go a foot-pace, to glide along.*

Obámulo, ávi, átum, áre : *to walk about, to walk by one's side.*

BEO, ávi, átum, áre : *to bless, to make one happy or glad.*

CA'LCEO, ávi, átum, áre : *to put on shoes, to shoe.*

CREO, ávi, átum, áre : *to create, to beget, to breed, to cause, to choose, to ordain.*

Récreo,



Récreo, ávi, átum, áre; *to bring to life again, to recover, to refresh, to comfort.*

* ENÚCLEO, eávi, eátum, eáre: *to take out the kernel, to declare or explain.*

* DELÍNEO, eávi, eátum, eáre: *to delineate, to draw the outlines, to make a rude draught.*

* ILLAQUEO, eávi, eátum, eáre: *to intangle, to bias.*

MEO, meávi, meátum, meáre: *to go or pass any manner of way.*

Cómmeo, ávi, átum, áre, *to go in company, to go to and fro, to come, to move.* Whence we have *commeátus*, a passport, a furlow, a place through which one passes or repasses, a going and coming, a carriage, a convoy of a ship or fleet, a company of soldiers, provision of victuals; either public or private.

Rémeo, ávi, átum, áre: *to return, or come back again.*

NAÚSEO, ávi, átum, áre: *to be sea-sick, to vomit or to be ready to vomit.*

Take particular notice of these verbs in *eo* of the first conjugation, in order not to confound them with others in *eo* of the second.

NUŃTIO, ávi, átum, áre: *to tell or relate, to carry news, to carry orders, to shew or advise.*

PRONUŃTIO, ávi, átum, áre: *to pronounce.*

The rest in IO are generally of the third or fourth conjugation.

UNDO, ávi, átum, áre: *to rise in surges, to spread or diffuse itself, to overflow.*

Exúndo, ávi, átum, áre: *to overflow, to spread far.*

Fecúndo, ávi, átum, áre: *to make fruitful.*

Inúndo, ávi, átum, áre: *to overflow, to abound, to redound.*

Take particular notice of these compounds of *undo*, in order not to confound them with those of *do*, *dedi*.

ALIE'NO, Abaliéno, ávi, átum, áre: *to alienate, to sell, to deliver up the possession or right of a thing to another, to discard or cut off, to create division between people, to set them at variance.*

DICO, ávi, átum, áre: *to dedicate, to appoint or design, to devote, to set apart or bestow, to vow or promise.*

A'bdico, ávi, átum, áre : *to disown or renounce, to abrogate or disannul, to reject or refuse, to disinherit, to abdicate or lay down.*

VOCO, ávi, átum, áre : *to name, to call, to invite.*

A'dvoco, ávi, átum, áre : *to call or send for friends to assist us with their authority or presence in our affairs, and to furnish our advocate with the means of gaining our cause, and of supporting our right : to plead for or advise one ; to summon together ; to call up or conjure.*

LĚGO, ávi, átum, áre : *to send as an ambassador or lieutenant, to dispatch or send away, to intrust, to bequeath.*

AllĚgo, ávi, átum, áre : *to send one as a messenger or ambassador, to depute one for a business, to alledge by way of excuse, to set one down in writing.*

APPE'LLO, ávi, átum, áre : *to call, to name, to intitle ; to mention ; to speak familiarly to one ; to call in question or accuse ; to call to witness ; to call to one for help ; to call upon for a thing ; to dun ; to appeal ; to proclaim ; to pronounce.*

* AUCTO'RO, ávi, átum, áre : *to bind or engage one, as by covenant or hire, for service ; to press soldiers, or list them into pay. Whence comes auctorátus miles. an inlisted soldier. Exauctorátus, a cashiered or disbanded soldier. Auctoraméntum, a stipulating or contracting, whence ariseth an obligation to serve ; the hire or wages of such service ; a donative or present.*

RULE VII.

Of the Verbs *do* and *sto* with their compounds.

1. *Do* makes *dědi, datum.*
2. *And sto* makes *steti, statum.*
3. *Its compounds* have **STITI, STITUM,** and more usually **STATUM.**

EXAMPLES.

1. *Do, dedi, datum, dare ; to give, to bestow ; to tell or shew ; to intrust.*



Circúndo, circúndedi, circúndatum, circúndare: *to surround, to inclose.*

Pessúndo, dědi, dātum, dāre: *to overthrow, to cast under foot, to lay waste.*

Satísdo, satísdedi, ātum, āre: *to put in sufficient sureties, for performance of covenants.*

Venúndo, venúndedi, ātum, āre: *to sell.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

Only these four compounds of *do* are of the first conjugation, the rest are of the third.

Dor the present of the indicative passive, and *der* the present of the subjunctive passive, are unusual.

2. STO, steti, statum, stare: *to stand, to stand still, to take part with or against, to rest upon or agree to, to acquiesce, stand to, or be determined by.*

3. Its compounds make STITI and STITUM, and more usually STATUM.

Astó, ástiti, ástitum, astáre: *to stand, to stand by, to assist.*

Consto, cónstiti, cónstitum or constátum, constáre: *to stand together; to be consistent or agree with one's self; to consist, or be made up; to abide, continue or be; to appear, to be plain; to cost or stand in.*

Exto, éxtiti, éxtitum, extáre: *to stand out, to stand or stick up, to be, to remain, to be seen above others, to spring out.*

Disto, dístiti, *very little used*, distáre: *to be different, to be distant.*

Insto, ístiti, ístitum, átum, áre: *to be instant or earnest with one, to press, to persist in a thing, to pursue, to be near.*

Obsto, óbstiti, ĭtum, átum, áre: *to resist, to hinder, to hurt.*

Præsto, præstiti, ĭtum, átum, áre: *to stand before; to bring out; to give or procure; to cause, make, or perform; to shew or approve; to excel; to warrant, to answer; to make good or defray; to oblige one's self, &c.*

Resto, réstiti, ĭtum, átum, áre; *to stay or stand, to remain.*

Substo, sústiti, ĭtum, átum, áre: *to stand still, to bear up, to stand his ground.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

From the supines in *átum*, are usually formed the participles in *rus*: *Facilè se id præstaturum*, Cic. which occurs much oftener than *præstiturum*. *Constatura fides*, Lucan. *Extatura*, Pliny. *Quosdam obstaturos*, Quint. *Instaturos victores*, Frontin.

R U L E V I I I.

Of *lavo*, *poto*, and *juvo*.

1. *Lavo* makes *lavi*, *lautum*, *lotum*, and *lavátum*.
2. *Poto*, *potávi*, *potátum*, and by syncope *potum*.
3. *Juvo* has hardly any supine; but *adjútum* is usual.

E X A M P L E S.

1. **LAVO**, *lavi*, *lotum*, *lautum*, *lavátum*, *laváre*: *to wash*. *Rélavo*, *relávi*, *relótum*, *relaváre*, *to wash again*.

2. **POTO**, *potávi*, *potátum* or *potum*, *potáre*: *to drink*.

Compóto, *ávi*, *átum*, *áre*: *to drink together*.

Perpóto, *ávi*, *átum*, *áre*: *to drink continually, to drink off or up*.

Epóto, *epotávi*, *epótum*: *to drink up, to suck in*.

3. **JUVO**, *juvi*, *jutum*, *seldom used*, *juváre*: *to help, to assist, to please*.

A'djuvo, *adjúvi*, *adjútum*, *adjuváre*: *to help, to assist*.

A N N O T A T I O N.

Lavatum indeed comes from *lavo*, as; but *lavi*, *lautum*, and *lotum*, seem rather to come from *lavo*, *is*, which we read in Horace: *Qui Xantho lavis amne crines*. And Virg. *Lavit ater corpora sanguis*, 3. Georg. For from the preterite *lavi*, is regularly formed *lavitum*, of which by syncope they have made *lautum*, and afterwards by changing *au* into *o*, *lotum*. From *lautum* comes *lautus*, genteel, well bred, clean, neat, noble, splendid. And *lautitiæ*, good cheer, daintiness in entertainments. From *lotum* comes *lotium*, the water you wash your mouth with; or urine, because it washes the body withinside.

Potum is also a syncope for *potatum*, which is still more usual in its compounds. We say also *potus sum*, but in another sense, as we shall observe in our remarks at the end of the syntax.

Jutum, which Vossius and Alvarez thought was not to be found uncompounded, is read in Tacitus, Annal. lib. 14. c. 4. *Placuit solertia tempore etiam juta*. And in Pallad. lib. 4. tit. 10. *Stercorati & humoribus juti*. (*rami*.) And if we give credit to Gronovius in his notes on Livy, we ought to read it in some other passages of this



Tum cupi resonant et ferri sicut acumen Enn. ap. Prisc.

Timore et gemitu tempus resonat coelatum Accius

Litora lata sonant Enn. ap. Priscian

et sonit

Franguntur hastae, terra sudat sanguine Enn.

Nam nec irati nec blandi quidquam sine sonant Enn.

this author, which seem to be corrupted. It seems that they said also *juvavi*, which we find in the poet Manilius, whom Vossius believed to have lived in the reign of Theodosius. We meet also with *adjuvatum* and *juvaturus*, as if they came from the supine *juvatum*. *Adjuvaturos nos divinam providentiam, vel periculo nostro*, Petron. Which is no more to be imitated, than that expression of those who so often make use of *adjuvarunt* for *adjuverunt*, though without any authority.

RULE IX.

Of those which make ÛI and ITUM.

1. Sono, cubo, domō, tono, veto, crepo, *make UI, ITUM.*
2. *But discrepo oftener makes discrepavi.*
3. Mico *has UI, but no supine.*
4. Dímico *more usually hath AVI, ATUM.*

EXAMPLES.

1. SONO, sónui, sónitum, sonáre : *to sound.*
 A'ssono, ónuí, ónitum, áre : *to answer by sound like an echo.*
 Cónsono, ónuí, ítum, áre : *to ring again, to echo ; to agree, or be suitable.*
 Dísono, uí, ítum, áre : *to be discordant, to disagree.*
 Ínsono, uí, ítum, áre : *to sound as a trumpet, to play on.*
 Pérsone, uí, ítum, áre : *to make a great noise, to resound.*
 Résono, uí, ítum, áre : *to resound.*
 CUBO, cúbui, cúbitum, cubáre : *to lie down, to sit at table.*
 A'ccubo, accúbui, accúbitum, accubáre : *to sit opposite, to sit at table.*
 Déculo, decúbui, decúbitum, decubáre : *to lie down.*
 É'xcubo, uí, ítum, áre : *to lie out, to stand centry.*
 Íncubo, uí, ítum, áre : *to lie or sit upon, to brood or hover over, to cover or shadow.*
 O'ccubo, uí, ítum, áre : *to die, to fall, to lie down.*
 Próculo, uí, ítum, áre : *to lie over, to spread over.*
 Réculo, uí, ítum, áre : *to lie down again ; to lie along, to loll.*
 Século, uí, ítum, áre : *to lie apart.*
 Supéculo, uí, ítum, áre : *to lie upon.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

There are a great many other compounds of *cubo*, that are of the third conjugation, and these add an M to the present, as

Accúmbo, accúbui, accúbítum, accúbere: *to lie down, to sit down at meat.* You will find them lower down, rule 32.

DOMO, dómui, dómítum, domáre: *to tame.*

E'domo, ui, ítum, áre: *to tame thoroughly.*

Pérdomo, ui, ítum, áre: *to tame thoroughly.*

TONO, tónui, tónítum, tonáre: *to thunder.*

Íntono, ui, ítum, áre: *to thunder, to make a loud noise, to speak loud, in a passion.*

Cóntono, ui, ítum, áre: *to thunder all round about.*

VETO, vétui, vétítum, vétare: *to forbid, to let or hinder: it was also the word pronounced by the tribune when he made use of his intercession or negative voice.*

CREPO, crépui, crépítum, crépare: *to make a noise, to crackle, to burst.*

Cóncrepo, ui, ítum, áre: *to make a noise, to rustle, to creak as a door in opening.*

Íncrepo, ui, ítum, áre: *to rattle, to make a noise, to strike or beat, to chide, to accuse or blame.*

Récrepo, ui, ítum, áre: *to tingle, to ring, or sound again.*

2. Dícrepo, ui, but more usually, discrepávi, ítum, and átum, áre: *to give a different sound, to disagree.*

3. MICO, micui, hath no supine, micáre: *to glitter or shine; to move briskly; to pant or beat as the heart or pulse; to move the fingers up and down very swiftly, the number of which were guessed at for the determining things in question, as they hit or mistook the number of figures; it was used to determine the price of buying and selling.*

E'mico, ui, (heretofore ávi, Solin.) áre: *to shew forth, to leap, to shew himself, to excel.*

Intérmico, *to shine in the midst, or among.*

Prómico, *to shew out, or appear at a distance.*

4. Dímico, sometimes ui, like its simple; but oftener ávi, and átum, áre: *to fight, to give battle.*

R U L E X.

Of *plico* and its compounds.

1. *Plico* makes also UI, ITUM.

2. *And*



2. And AVI, ATUM, both of which it gives to four of its compounds.
3. But verbs formed of a noun and *plico*, have only AVI, ATUM.
4. The same may be said of *réplico*, and *súplico*.

EXAMPLES.

1. *PLICO* heretofore made *plícui*, *plícitum*; and *plicávi*, *plicátum*, *plicáre*: to fold.

2. This verb is rarely used except in the tenses formed of the present. But it gives this double preterite and supine to four of its compounds; namely, to those which are formed of *ad*, *con*, *ex*, *in*.

A'pplico, *ávi*, *átum*, *ui*, *ítum*, *áre*: to apply, to set or lay one thing near another, to bring or direct, to board, to land, to determine.

Cómplico, *ávi*, *átum*, *ui*, *ítum*, *áre*: to fold up or wrap together.

E'xplico, *ávi*, *átum*, *ui*, *ítum*, *áre*: to explain or unfold, to develop.

I'mplico, *ávi*, *átum*, *ui*, *ítum*, *áre*: to intangle, to twine, to fold or clasp.

3. Those verbs which are formed of a noun and *plico*, have only AVI and ATUM, as

Dúplico, *ávi*, *átum*, *áre*: to double, to fold in two.

In the same manner *triplico*, to fold in three; *quadrúplico*, to fold in four; *multíplico*, to make many folds, to multiply. And the like.

4. The same may be said of these two:

Réplico, *ávi*, *átum*, *áre*: to unfold, to display, to turn the inside outward, to reply, to repeat.

Súpplício, *ávi*, *átum*, *áre*: to intreat, to present a petition.

ANNOTATION.

Priscian says that the four compounds here first mentioned, more rarely make *avi*. But Vossius affirms that *avi* is more usual in Cic. Which may be easily seen by any body in the Apparatus Ciceronianus. *Ad scribendam historiam se applicaverunt*, 2. de Orat. *Cogitationes meas explicavi*, ad Attic. And this verb *EXPLICIO* generally makes *avi*, when taken in this sense, to expound or explain.

plain. But when it relates to navigation it has also *ui*. Though Cicero has made use of the latter preterite in the former signification for the sake of numbers, as Gellius observes.

We find also *circumplicasse*, and *circumplicatus*, twisted about, twined: *displicatus*, scattered, separated; *perplicatus*, twisted, plaited.

RULE XI.

Of those which make UI and CTUM.

1. *Frico, and seco, make UI, CTUM.*

2. *But neco prefers AVI, ATUM.*

EXAMPLES.

1. **FRICO**, frícui, frictum, fricáre : *to rub.*

Affrico, affricui, affricum, affricáre : *to rub against or upon a thing.*

Défrico, defricui, ctum, áre : *to rub hard, to clean.*

Ínfrico, ui, ctum, áre : *to rub in, or upon.*

Réfrico, réfricui, ctum, áre : *to rub hard or again; to rub, or to rehearse something unpleasing; to torment; to pain.*

SECO, sécui, sectum, secáre : *to cut, to carve, to cut off, or asunder; to rend or tear.*

Déseco, desécui, deséctum, desecáre : *to cut off, or down.*

Dísseco, dissécui, disséctum, dissecáre : *to cut in pieces.*

Intérseco, intersécui, ctum, áre : *to cut, or chop in.*

Réseco, resécui, reséctum, resecáre : *to pare, to clip.*

2. **NECO**, makes also nécui, nectum, especially in its compounds; but for itself it chuses necávi, necátum, necáre : *to kill.*

E'neco, enécui, enéctum, ávi, átum, áre : *to kill, to suffocate, to poison.*

Intérneco, internecávi, internécui, internéctum, internecáre : *to put all to the sword.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

We meet with *necui* in Ennius: and in Phædrus we read *hominem necuit protinus*, speaking of the adder; unless we chuse with Vossius and some others to read *nocuit*. For *noceo* heretofore governed an accusative, as we shall shew in the syntax; and *necui* is so very rare, that Priscian thought it was to be found only in very old authors. But the participle in *US*, formed of the supine in *CTUM* is very usual in compounds——*Bos est enectus arando*,

Hor.



Hor. *Fame & frigore enecti*, Lucret. *Enectus siti Tantalus*, Cic. But speaking of the sword, we say rather *necatus ferro*, according to Priscian, whereas *nectus* means some other violent death.

Of the preterite in AVI.

Almost all the verbs of the first conjugation that are excepted in the preceding rules, heretofore made AVI and ATUM, according to the general rule. There are even some that retain it still; as *cubo*, *cubávi*, *cubátum*, *cubáre*. We find also *micaverit*; the verbal noun *micatus*, *ús*; *emicarunt*, *emicaturus*, &c.

Hence in Horace we likewise find *intonata*, *sonaturum*. Hence also Tertullian hath; *Quod tonitrua sonaverint*. And Appul. *Classicum personavit*. Ulpian has made use of *præstavit*. There are even some that more usually have the preterite in *avi*, as we have already observed. The compounds of *frico* generally made *atum*. We find in Cic. *refricaturus*: in Sen. *emicaturus*: in Colum. *secaturus*: in Florus *domaverunt*: and others in other writers, as experience will shew.

Hence also it comes that verbal nouns in *io*, taken from the supines of this conjugation, have very often an *a* in the penultimate. Which Valla believed was without exception, because we say *vetatio* and not *vetitio*; *domatio* and not *domitio*; *emicatio* and not *emicitio*; *juvatio* and not *juvitio* nor *jutio*; though we say *jutum* in the supine. Yet he was mistaken in making this so general a rule. For we find *fricatio* and *frictio*, the latter being in Pliny and Celsus; *incubatio* and *incubitio*; *accubatio* and *accubitio*, &c. *Sectio* is more usual than *secatio*. Which may help to corroborate what Priscian advances, that such verbs of this conjugation as form the preterite in *iii* were heretofore of the third.

THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

RULE XII.

General for the Verbs of the second conjugation.

The second makes ÜI, ITUM.

As móneo, mónui, mónitum.

EXAMPLES.

Verbs of the second conjugation always end in *eo*, and usually form the preterite in *ui*, and the supine in *ITUM*; as

MO'NEO, *mónui*, *mónitum*, *monére*: *to admonish, to warn.*

Admóneo, *admónui*, *admónitum*, *admonére*: *to admonish, to put in mind, to acquaint, to demand payment.*

Commóneo, commónui, ĩtum, ére: *to warn, to advise.*
 A'RCEO, árcui, (árcitum seldom used) arcére: *to keep off, to drive away.*

Coérceo, ui, ĩtum, ére: *to restrain, to bridle, to keep under, to hinder, to bind, to compel, to comprehend or contain.*

Exérceo, ui, ĩtum, ére: *to exercise, to ply, to practise, to till, to occupy, to employ, to vex, to instruct, to train up, to get or earn.*

TE'RREO, térrui, ĩtum, ére: *to affright.*

Detérreo, ui, ére: *to deter, to intimidate.*

Extérreo, extérrui, extérritum, exterrére: *to frighten.*

Pertérreo, ui, ĩtum, ére: *to scare, to put in great fear.*

HABEO, hábui, hábitum, habére: *to have; to dwell or continue in a place, to esteem.*

Adhíbeo, ui, ĩtum, ére: *to apply, to call, or send for, to admit, to join, to approach, to place near, to add, to make use of a thing, to employ it, to give, to deliver, to treat a person well or ill, to consult, to correct.**

Cohíbeo, ui, ĩtum, ére: *to keep close or hold in, to hinder, to keep under, to restrain, to stop, to check, to contain, to inclose.*

Débeo, ui, ĩtum, ére: *to owe, to be obliged to a person.*

Exhíbeo, ui, ĩtum, ére: *to shew, to exhibit.*

Inhíbeo, ui, ĩtum, ére: *to hold in, keep back or curb, to stay or stop, to hinder or forbid, to menace, to intimidate.*

Perhíbeo, ui, ĩtum, ére: *to speak, to affirm, to give, to report, to esteem or account.*

Prohíbeo, ui, ĩtum, ére: *to hinder, to forbid.*

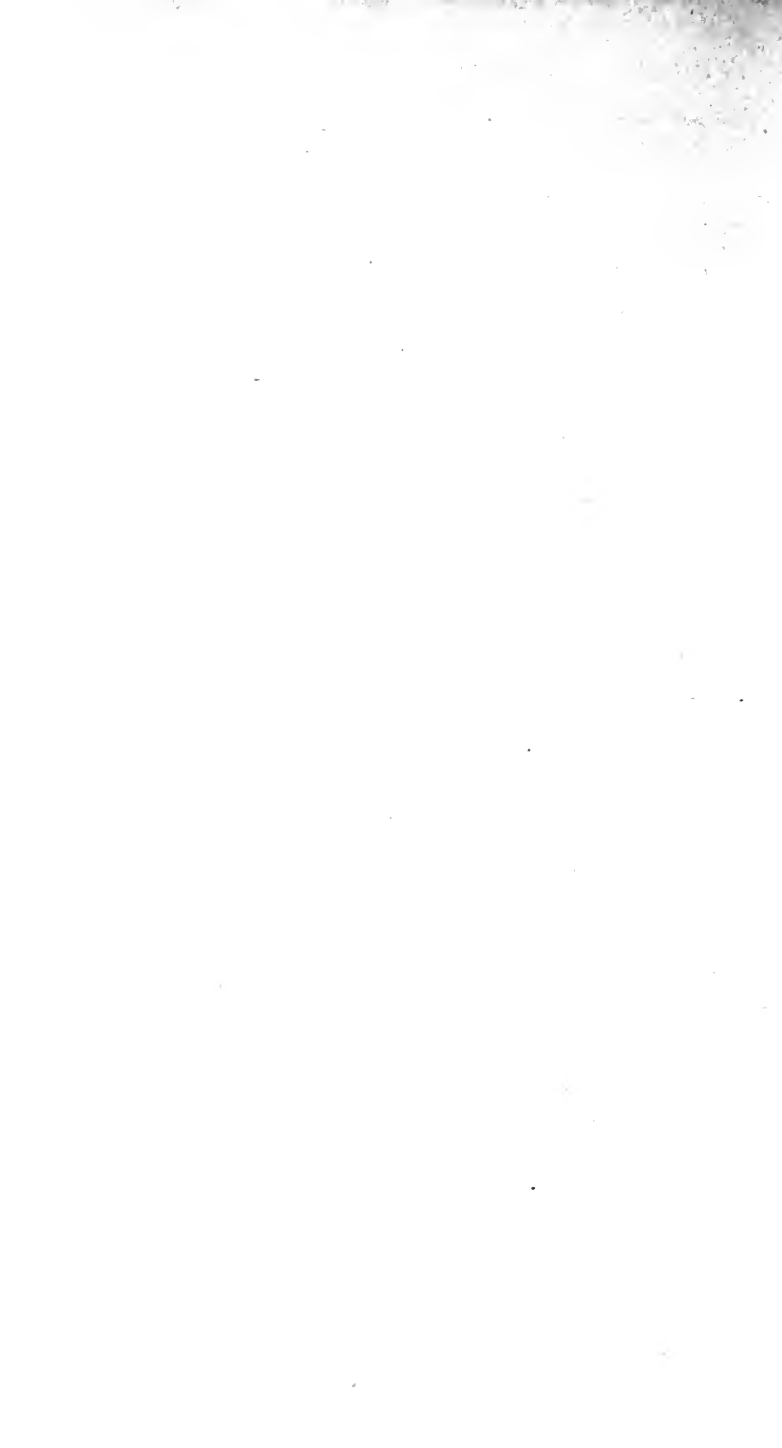
Redhíbeo, ui, ĩtum, ére: *to return a thing one hath bought for some fault, and turn it on his hands that sold it.*

CAREO, ui, ĩtum, ére: *to want, to be free from, to be deprived of.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

Some give *cassum* to *careo*: and it is true that we meet with *cassus* in authors; as *nunc cassum lumine lugent*, Virg. they mourn for him as dead, as deprived of life: but *cassus* is a noun, the same as *lassus* and *fessus*, which ought not to be taken for supines,

* The signification of this verb often depends on the following noun, as *adhibere auxilium, cibum, potum, consolationem, consuetudinem*, and many others, since



since we can form no participle from them, as *cassurus, fessurus, &c.* And this is the opinion of Priscian, lib. xi. Servius nevertheless insists that *cassum* is said for *quassum*, as if it came from *quatio*, by changing the Q into C. But Nonius rejects this opinion, and derives it *ab araneorum cassibus, quòd sint leves*, he says, & *nullius ponderis*. Which is also confirmed by Servius.

RULE XIII.

Exception for the supine.

1. Dóceo *makes* doctum.
2. Téneo, tentum.
3. Céseo, censum.
4. Míseo, mistum, *and heretofore* mixtum.
5. Tórreo, tostum.

EXAMPLES.

These verbs follow the general rule in the preterite, which they form in *ui*, and are excepted only as to the supine.

1. DOCEO, dócui, doctum, docére : *to teach, to prove.*

Condóceo, *ui*, ctum, ére : *to teach together.*

Dedóceo, *ui*, ctum, ére : *to unteach, to teach otherwise.*

2. TENEO, ténuí, tentum, tenére : *to keep, to hold, to know, to catch one in a fact.*

Its compounds change E into I in the present and preterite, but not in the supine.

Abstíneo, abstínui, absténtum, abstinére : *to abstain, to curb one's self, to avoid, to cut off, to hinder, to withdraw, to leave, to quit.*

Contíneo, tínui, téntum, ére : *to hold together, to hold in, to keep close, to keep within bounds, to keep back, to bridle, to refrain.*

Detíneo, tínui, téntum, ére : *to detain, to hinder, to retard.*

Distíneo, tínui, téntum, ére : *to hinder, to keep, or hold employed.*

Obtíneo, tínui, téntum, ére : *to obtain what one asks, to accomplish or effect, to possess, to have in one's power, to be master of a thing.*

Pertíneo, tínui, téntum, ére : *to belong, to reach, lie, or extend from one place or person to another, to tend to or drive at.*

Retíneo, tínuí, téntum, ére : *to hold or keep back, or in ; to restrain or govern, to retain or preserve.*

Sustíneo, tínuí, téntum, ére : *to hold or stay up, to support, to bear with, to suffer or undergo, to curb or keep in, to put off, to defer.*

3. CENSEO, cénsui, sum, censére : *to think, to judge, to give one's opinion ; to vote or give one's suffrage ; to tax, levy, rate, cess or assess, as the censors did the people ; to pay the rate or cess, or to inroll or set down in order to pay.*

Recénseo, ui, sum, ére : *to muster, to survey, to count, to recite.*

Succénseo, ui, sum, ére : *to be angry with one.*

4. MISCEO, míscui, mistum : *and heretofore mixtum, miscére : to mingle, to disturb.*

Admísceo, ui, ístum, ére : *to mingle with, to meddle with.*

Commísceo, ui, ístum, ére : *to mingle together, to jumble.*

Immísceo, ui, immístum, immiscére : *to mingle with.*

Intermísceo, ui, ístum, ére : *to intermingle.*

Permísceo, ui, ístum, ére : *to mingle together thoroughly, to confound, to disorder.*

5. TORREO, tórrui, tostum, torrére : *to roast, to broil, to scorch.*

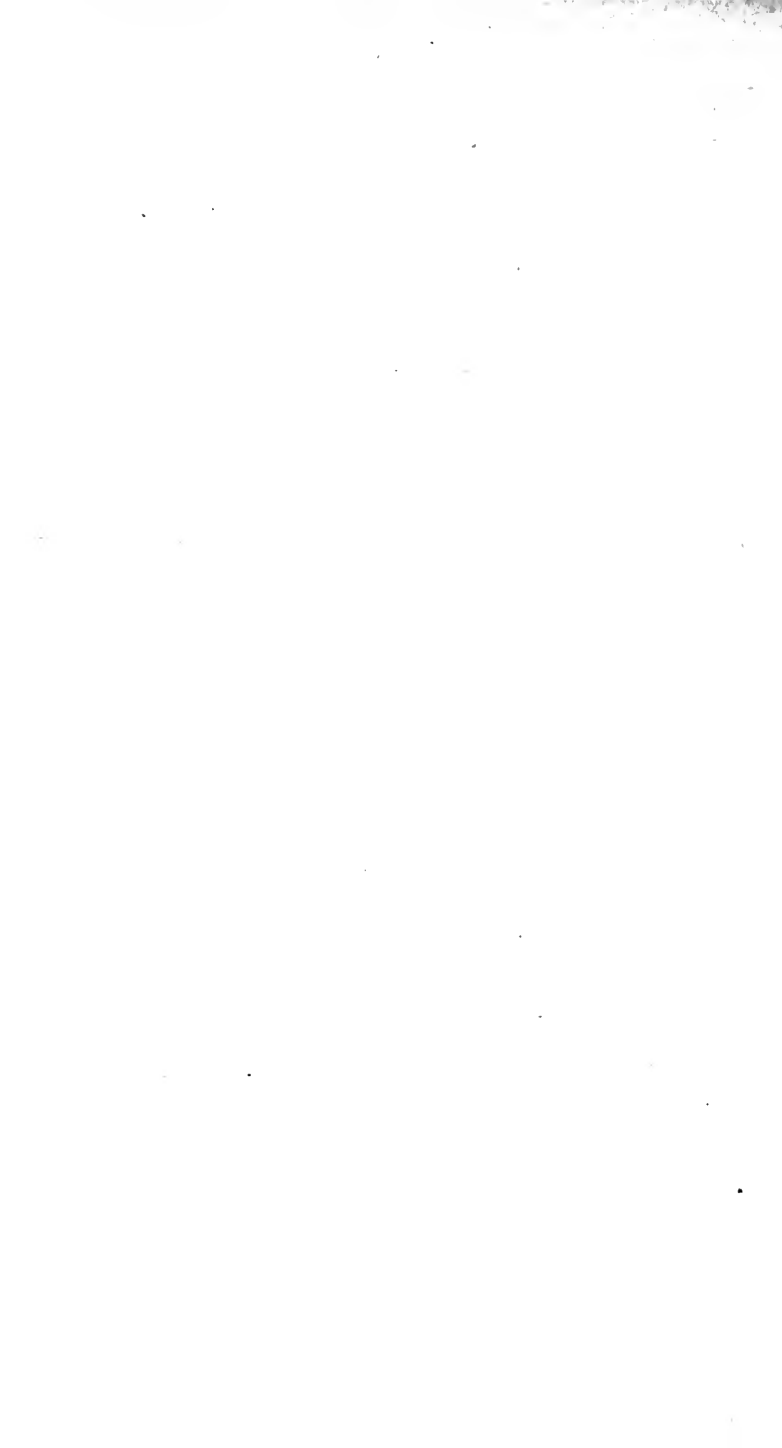
A N N O T A T I O N.

Attíneo, ui, and *pertíneo, ui,* have no supine : but *atténtus* comes from *attendo*. From the supine *absténtum*, comes *abstentus*, in the civil law, kept out of possession. *Scevol. Papin. Ulpian.* And in S. Cyprian, *absténti*, those who are kept from the communion.

Censeo, was also used heretofore in an active sense, whence comes *census sum*, the preterite in Ovid. *Recenso senatu* in Suetonius. But they likewise said *censio*, of the fourth conjugation, whence comes *censitor* in Ulpian, and the participle *recensitus*, the penultima long in Claudian from *recensire*.

Mixtum comes from *mistum*, as they heretofore said *Ulyxes* for *Ulysses*. Some reject it as a corrupt word, and Priscian writes only *mistum*. Yet it occurs sometimes among the ancients, and borders very near the Greek word *μίξις*, *mixtio*.

Careo, which is hereto added by Despauter, follows simply the general rule. See the annotation to the preceding rule.



RULE XIV.

Of the Verbs neuter that have no supine:

1. *Verbs neuter that make the preterite in ùi, have no supine.*
2. *(Nor has tímeo any supine, though it be a verb active.)*
3. *We are to except. váleo, pláceo, cáreo, méreo, jáceo, páreo, líceo, nóceo, dóleo, láteo, cáleo, præ'beo, óleo.*

EXAMPLES.

1. A verb neuter is that which is conjugated like the active, and hath no passive. Those which make ùi, follow the general rule in regard to the preterite, but have no supine, as

CLA'REO, cláruí, ére : *to be clear, to be illustrious, to be manifest.*

FLO'REO, flóruí, ére : *to flourish, to be in esteem.*

LI'QUEO, ùi, ére : *not much used, to melt.* Delíqueo, delícuí, ére : *to be dissolved, to melt.*

MI'NEO, ùi, ére, Lucr. *to exist, to be above, to hang ready to fall.* It is unusual except it be compounded.

Emíneo, emínui, emínere : *to shew itself above others, to overtop, to excel, to be notorious.*

Immíneo, ùi, ére, Lucr. *to hang over head, to be at hand, to be like to come to pass ere it be long, to seek after, to have a design upon.*

Præmíneo, ùi, ére : *to surpass, to excel.*

Promíneo, ùi, ére : *to jut or stand out, to shew itself from afar, to hang over.*

PA'LLEO, pállui, pallére : *to be pale, to grow pale.*

PA'TEO, pátuí, ére : *to be open, to lie plain or spread out, to be extended in length.*

PO'LLEO, ùi, (*seldom used*) pollére : *to be able, to be powerful, to excel.*

Æquipollére : *to be of the same force or value ; præpollére : to be of great power, to excel others.*

RAU'CEO, ráucui, raucére : *to be hoarse.* We say also ráucio of the fourth.

SILEO,

SILEO, sílui, ére : *to hold his peace, to keep silence, to be quiet or still.* It is said of every thing that is capable of making any noise, and therefore denotes the cessation of such actions as properly belong to each thing : as *luna silet*, the moon does not shine.

SPLENDEO, ui, ére : *to shine out, to be bright.*

STUDEO, ui, ére : *to study, to desire, to endeavour, to serve, to assist, to favour, to labour, to fancy, to give one's self to it, to be passionately fond of, to take care of, to provide for.*

2. TÍMEO, tímui, timére : *to fear, to be afraid of.* It is a verb active, but it follows the rule of the neuters.

3. The following are excepted, and form their supine according to the general rule, though they be verbs neuter.

VALEO, válui, ítum, ére : *to be strong, to be of authority, force or power ; to be in health, to be in force, to profit, to avail, to be of importance, to be worth.*

Conváleo, ui, ítum, ére : *to wax strong, to recover health, to grow, to get force.*

Inváleo, ui, ítum, ére : *to wax strong, to recover, to be in health, to grow in use.*

Præváleo, ui, ítum, ére : *to prevail, to be better or of more value, to excel, to be stronger.*

PLACEO, plácui, plácitum, placére : *to please.*

Compláceo, ui, ítum, ére : *to please, or be well liked.*

Displíceo, displicui, displicitum, displicére : *to displease.*

CAREO, cárui, cáritum : *to be without, to want.*

MEREO, mérui, ítum, ére : *to earn or gain, to deserve either good or evil, to take pay for service in war, to purchase or to get whether by desert or otherwise, to take by way of reward.*

We say also méreor, méritus sum, meréri, which signifieth the same thing.

But *mæ'reo* has a different meaning : see rule 77.

Eméreo, or eméreor : *to deserve, to have served one's time at war, to be discharged from further service or duty, to be no longer obliged to serve.*

Proméreo, or proméreor : *to deserve, to render service, to do pleasure, to oblige.*





JA'CEO, ui, ĭtum, (*whence comes jacitúrus*) jacére :
to lie along or at length, to be fallen, to be sunk.

PA'REO, páruí, páritum, parére : to appear, to be
plain or manifest, to obey.

Appáreo, ui, ĭtum, ére : to appear, to be seen, to show
himself.

Compáreo, ui, ĭtum, ére : to appear, to be extant.

LICEO, lícui, lícítum, licére : to be lawful, to be
prized or valued, to be set at a price for what it is to
be sold. It has a passive signification, and on the
contrary,

LICEOR, licéris, lícítus sum, ére, hath an active
signification : to cheapen a thing, to bid money for it.

NO'CEO, nócuí, nócítum, nocére : to hurt, to en-
damage.

DO'LEO, ui, ĭtum, ére : to be in pain, to ache, to be
sorry, to be displeased, to grieve, to pity, to repine, to
fret.

Condóleo, ui, ére : to ache, to be in much pain ; to condole.

Indóleo, ui, ĭtum, ére : to be sorry, to feel pain.

LA'TEO, ui, ĭtum, ére : to lie hid, to be unknown.

Delíteo, delítui, *without a supine*, tére : the same, or to
conceal one's-self.

CA'LEO, cálui, cálítum, calére : to be hot, to grow
warm.

Incáleo, incálui, incálítum, incalére : to be warm.

PRÆ'BEO, præbui, ĭtum, ére : to minister to, to al-
low, to afford, to give, to offer, to give occasion to, to
cause.

OLEO, ólui, ólítum, or even étum, olére : to smell,
savour, or scent of, to yield a smell or savour ; to stink
or smell strong : and heretofore to grow ; also to ruin,
to destroy.

ANNOTATION.

We might give here some more verbs neuter in *eo* : but their
supines are rare or unusual, as well as a good many of these here,
which have yet their participles and their verbal nouns, as *vul-
turus* in Ovid, *præbiturus* in Colum. *præbitus* in Livy, and *præbitor*
in Cic. *coalitus*, Tacit. *jaciturus*, Statius, *caliturus*, Ovid, *latiturus*,
and even *latito*, Cic. and the like.

EMINEO, and the others which Despauter derives from *maneo*,
come from the old verb *mineo*, which is still read in Lucretius.

Inclinata minent in eandem prodita partem, de rer. nat. l. 6. And the right etymology of these verbs is to derive them from *mina*, signifying a high place; whence comes *minæ*, *minarum*, battlements, or the copings of a wall; and thence also *minæ*, threats.

NOCEO, of which some have doubted, is read in the supine in Cæsar: *Ipsi verò, nihil nocitum iri*, 5. Bell. Gall. And thence also comes the participle *nociturus*.

On the contrary, PATEO, which Despauter joins to these, has only *patui*, without a supine: for *passum* can come only from *pando* or from *patior*. *Crinibus Iliades passis*, Virg. *Passis velis provehi*, Cic. *Multa quoque & bello passus*, Virg. &c. And we shall find that Diomedes, lib. 9, derives it also from thence.

OLEO, heretofore made also *olevi*, according to Priscian, but he gives no authority for it. The supine *oletum* seems to have been used; which some have attempted to prove by this passage of Persius,

———*veto quisquam hic faxit oletum.*

Though *oletum* is here no more than a simple noun substantive.

The preterite *olui* is more usual.

Vina ferè dulces oluerunt manè Camœnæ.

But the supine, whether in *itum*, or in *etum*, is rarely used except in the compound verbs, for which we shall give the next rule.

RULE XV.

Of the compounds of *oleo*.

1. *The compounds of oleo that signify to smell, make ùi, itum.*
2. *Those of another signification, more usually have evi, etum.*
3. *But abolévi, makes abólitum.*
4. *And adolévi, adúltum.*

EXAMPLES.

1. OLEO, *to smell, to savour*, is in the foregoing rule. In regard to its compounds, those which retain this usual signification of the simple verb, retain also most frequently its preterite *ui*, and form the supine in ITUM, as

Obóleo, obólui, obólitum, ére: *to smell, to yield a smell or savour.*

Peróleo, perólui, perólitum, ére: *to smell very strong, to stink.*

Redóleo, redólui, ítum, ére: *to smell, to cast a smell or stink.*

Subóleo,



Subóleo, ui, itum, ére : *to savour or smell a little, to suspect or mistrust.*

2. The other compounds of this verb, that have not this signification, more usually form EVI and ETUM, as

Exóleo or exolésco, exolévi, étum, ére : *to wax stale, to grow out of use, to be forgotten.*

Obsóleo or éscó, évi, étum, ére : *to grow out of use or fashion, to decay, to lose its grace and authority.*

3. Abóleo, évi, itum, ére : *to abolish, to consume, to wash away.*

We say likewise abolésco, in a passive signification.

Memória hujus rei propè jam aboléverat : *was almost extinct.*

4. Adóleo or adolésco, adolévi, adúltum, adolére : *to grow, to worship by burnt offerings, to burn.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

OLEO, as we have already observed, had heretofore three significations, *to smell or yield a smell, to grow, and to ruin or destroy.* In the first signification it came from ὀδάδα, the Attic preterite of the verb ἔζω, *oleo*, by changing *d* into *l*, in the same manner as of δάκρυον they have made *lacryma*, and the like. Hence, according to Festus, the ancients said *odefacit* for *clefacit*, just as we still use *odor* with a *d*.

In the second signification, *oleo* comes from *alo*, to grow, to nourish, of which was first formed *olo*, as it is still in ancient writers, and thence come *proles* and *soboles*.

In the third signification it comes from ὀλέω, ὀλλυμι, *perdo*; whence also comes *aboleo*, to abolish.

Adultum is from *adoltum*, taking *u* instead of *o*; and *adoltum* is only a syncope of *adolitum*. We meet also with *adolui*; whence should come *adolitum*; which some say relates rather to the burning of incense and to sacrificing; though it is read in both senses. *Postquam adoluerit juvenus*, Varro apud Prisc. Now *adolesco*, is the same as *accresco*; for as of *creo* is formed *cresco*, so of *oleo*, derived from *alo*, is formed *olesco*, and thence *adolesco*, whence comes *adolescens*.

Exoleo makes *exolevi*, whence is formed *exoletus*: *Domi reliqui exoletam virginem*, Plaut. that is, *past the prime, growing stale*. The same author makes use of *obolevit*, and Lucilius of *perolesse*, for *perolevisse*, to smell strong.

Quis totum scis corpus jam perolesse bisulcis, lib. 30.

But neither this verb, nor *suboleo*, nor even *inoleo* or *inolesco*, nor *redoleo* or *redolesco*, are perhaps to be found in the preterite tense in any classic author. We must not therefore be surprised, if some insist on their forming *ui*, and others *EVI*, though the surest way is always to follow the distinction of the signification, according

to Verepeus and Alvarez, as we have also observed in the rule. Hence *inolevit* occurs several times in Gellius. *Inoleverat illi hæc vox*, &c.

Nevertheless the Fathers frequently make use of *inolitus*, as *inolitæ concupiscentiæ vitium*, &c. The corruption of an inbred concupiscence, or which hath grown up with one, or one hath been accustomed to. And this seems to be in favour of those who derive it from *soleo*.

The verbs in SCO which we have inserted here among the examples, are of the third conjugation; but the reason of our placing them is because they are formed and borrow their preterite of the verbs in EO.

RULE XVI.

Of *arceo* and *taceo* with their compounds.

1. *A'RCEO* makes *árcui* without a supine.
2. But its compounds have **UI, ITUM**.
3. *Táceo* hath also **UI, ITUM**.
4. But its compounds have no supine.

EXAMPLES.

1. *A'RCEO*, *árcui*; the supine *árcitum* is obsolete, *arcére*: to keep off, to hinder, to drive away.

2. Yet its compounds preserve the supine.
Coérceo, *coércui*, *coércitum*, *ére*: to restrain, to stop, to bridle; to keep under, to bind, to contain, to compel.
Exérceo, *ui*, *ítum*, *ére*: to exercise, to practise, to occupy, to vex and trouble, to find one work, to employ, to get or earn.

3. *TA'CEO*, *tácuí*, *tácitum*, *tácere*: to hold one's peace, to say nothing, to be quiet. It is said also of inanimate things, as *síleo* abovementioned.

4. Its compounds have no supine;
Contíceo, *contícui*, *ére*: to hold one's peace, to keep silence, to become dumb or speechless.
Obtíceo, *ui*, *ére*: to be struck silent, to leave off speaking.
Retíceo, to hold one's peace, to conceal, to keep a thing secret, not to let one's grief or resentment appear.

RULE XVII.

Of the Verbs in VEO.

1. Verbs active in VEO make **VI and TUM**.
2. But *Fáveo* has *fautum*, and *cáveo*, *cautum*.
3. Verbs

3. *Verbs neuter in VEO have no supine.*
4. *And many of them have neither preterite nor supine.*
5. *Férveo makes férbui.*
6. *Conníveo hath connívi and conníxi.*

EXAMPLES.

1. Verbs active in VEO, form the preterite in VI, and the supine in TUM, as
 FO'VEO, fovi, fotum, fovére : *to keep warm, to cherish, to nourish, to keep or maintain, to favour.*
 MO'VEO, movi, motum, movére : *to move, to stir or shake, to stir up or provoke, to remove, to turn out, to eject, to rescind or make void, to take away, to degrade, to depart from, to leave a place.*
 Emóveo, vi, tum, ére : *to remove, to put out of its place, to make void, to banish, to transplant.*
 VO'VEO, vi, tum, ére : *to vow, to promise a thing to God, to desire, to wish.*
 Devóveo, vi, tum, ére : *to vow, to consecrate, to make a solemn promise to God, to make an offering, to devote to one's service, to engage. It is also taken in a bad sense, to accurse or damn, to give one to the devil, and to wish that mischief may happen to him.*
2. FA'VEO makes favi, fautum, (and not fatum,) favére : *to favour or countenance, to be of a person's side, to wish him well, to desire.*
 CA'VEO, cavi, cautum, ére : *to beware of, to take care of; to prevent; to avoid; to take security by bond or otherwise; to give security by hostages; to be bound for; to advise as a lawyer doth his client; to appoint, settle or provide.*
3. The verbs neuter in VEO have never a supine, as
 LA'NGUEO, lángui, languére : *to languish, to be sick, to droop, to fade, to grow heavy, to be cloyed and weary.*
 Relángueo, relángui ; Claud. *the same thing.*
 PA'VEO, pavi, pavére : *to fear, to be afraid.*
 Expáveo, expávi, expavére : *to be struck with fear.*
4. Many of these neuters have neither preterite nor supine, as
 A'VEO,

A'VEO, avére : *to have a strong or ardent desire.*

CE'VEO, cevére, Pers. *to wag or move the tail as dogs do when they fawn upon one.*

Fláveo, flavére : *to be yellow, or to grow yellow.*

Líveo, livére : *to be black and blue, or pale and wan ; to be rusty and foul ; to grudge, to envy.*

5. FE'RVEO, férbui, fervére : *to be hot, to boil, to be in a chafe or heat, to be transported by any passion.*

Deférveo, deférbui, defervére : *to grow cool, to be abated.*

6. CONNIVEO, connívi, *more usual*, conníxi, vére : *to wink, to connive at, to dissemble a thing.*

ANNOTATION.

These supines in TUM seem to be only a syncope for ITUM. *Fovi, fotum* for *fovitur*. In like manner *fautum* for *favitur*, and *cantum* for *cavitur*, whence came *cavities* in Festus. And as we read *cavi*, so we read also *catus*, in Hor. and in Cic. wise, circum-spect ; sly, subtil ; and *castè*, craftily, slyly, in Plaut.

FE'RVEO should make *fervii*, as *moneo, monii* : but they have made it *ferbui*, by changing the *v* consonant into *b*. They say also *fervi* : *Sperabam jam defervisse adolescentiam*, Ter. in *Adelph.* which Lucilius made use of.

Fervit aqua et fervet ; fervit nunc, fervet ad annum.

But Quintilian does not approve of it.

RULE XVIII.

Of *sorbeo* and its compounds.

Sórbeo makes *sórbui*, *sorptum* ;

Sorpsi is very rarely used.

EXAMPLES.

SO'RBEO, sórbui, sorptum, sorbére : *to sup as one doth an egg ; to suck in, to drink up.*

Absórbeo, absórbui, ptum : *to suck in, to absorb, to swallow, to carry away violently as with a storm, to destroy.*

Exsórbeo, exsórbui, exsorbére : *to swallow up.*

Resórbeo, ui, ére : *to swallow or sup up again.*

ANNOTATION.

Some grammarians, among others Despauter, will needs have it that *sorbeo* makes also *sorpsi*. But if hitherto they said *sorpsi*, it is because it came from *sorbo, sorpsi, ptum*, as *scribo, psi, ptum*, and

Ferui Pallad. Colum. stat. Cels. [Horace, compositus]
deferui Gell

Pliny (Chalvenger) defervisse 9. 10 and, rarely 13. 4

Virgil

Ferveo The only forms of this verb used by Virgil
are *Fervet* and *Fervere*. No doubt V. wrote
Fervit and the form *fervet* was introduced by
later Grammarians, the metre not opposing, as
it is in the case of the infinitive.

Pomponius ap. Non.

Fluit ut ignis fervet, ligna instipite, jar concidite.

Cic. ap. Non.

Et tunc cum fervat, pectus iracundia

Horat. ap. Non

Quanta vociferatione fervitur? hei miserae mei

Plautus only uses *fervent*, *fervescere*, *fervens*
in which the metre affords no security.

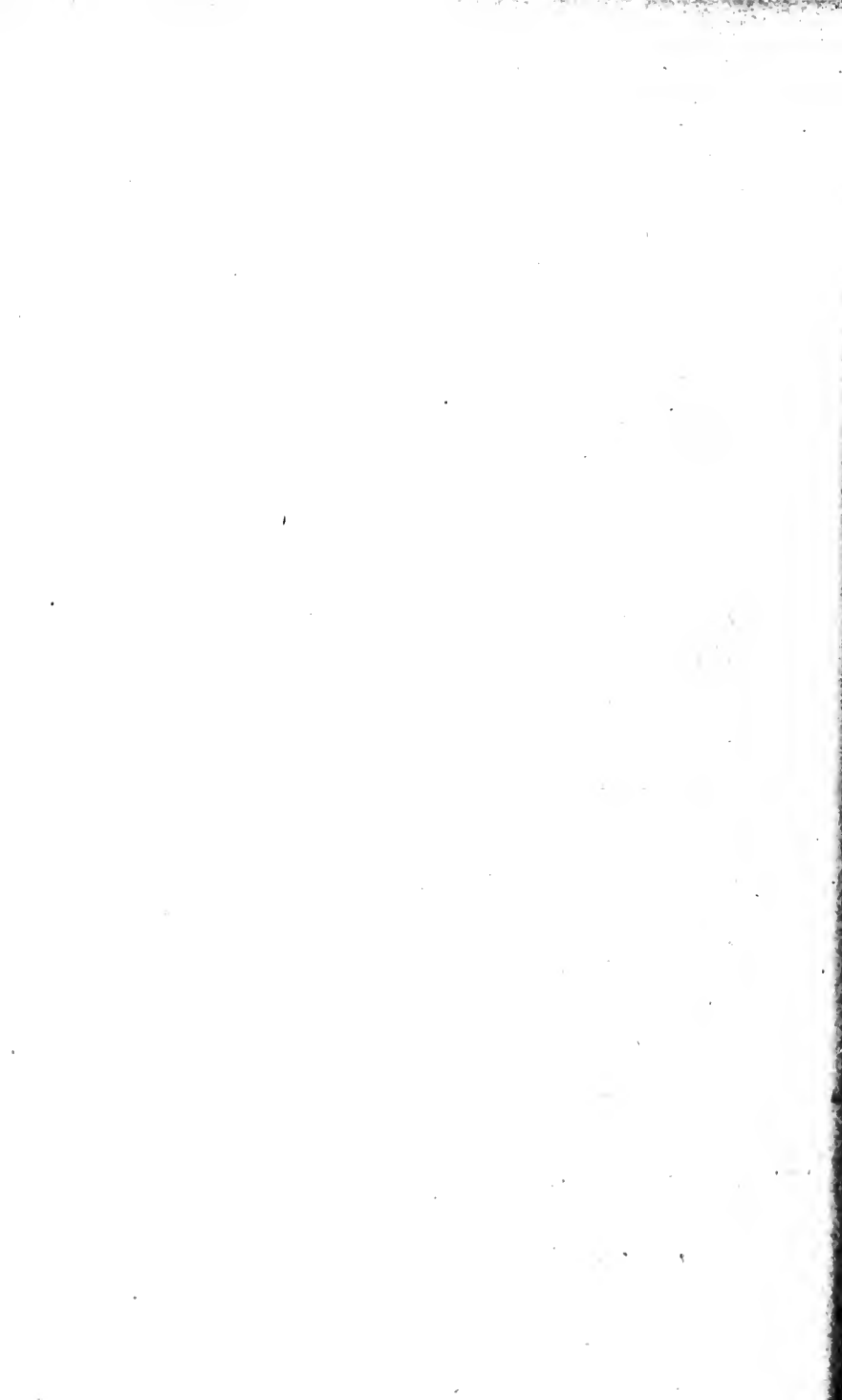
Terence *Fervit* Adel. 4. 1. 18 *Defervisse* Ad. 1. 2. 72

Cato R. R. *fervit* 157. 9. *defervit* 166

Lucretius *fervere* 2. 41; 2. 42; 2. 441.

Cic. *fervit* in 2 MSS. Orat. p. Quintus c. 11 *defervit* 3. Cod. 10 & 31

Horace has no ~~poor~~ form of the verb where the metre is a
protection. However in Od. 4. 2. 7 *Fervit* occurs in one M. S.



and not from *sorbeo*. Hence Probus speaking of the verbs in BEO, says that *sorpsi* is a barbarous word. And Caper also maintains that we ought not to say *sorbo*, but *sorbeo*; nor *sorpsi* but *sorbui*; adding that we should not imitate Lucan, who has *absorpsit* for *absorbuit*.

Absorpsit penitus rupes & tecta ferarum, lib. 4.

Velius Longus also condemns *sorpsit*, as a word very remote from the ancient purity of the Latin tongue. We find moreover that Cicero frequently makes use of *absorbuit*, *exsorbu*, but never of *absorpsit* nor *exsorpsit*. Pliny has used the simple verb in the same manner; *Qui coagulum lactis sorbuerint*. The supine *sorptum* occurs likewise in this author, though it seems that heretofore they said *sorbitum*, whence also comes *sorbitio*. *Absorptus* occurs frequently in the sacred writings.

R U L E XIX.

Of some other Verbs that make VI and TUM.

1. FLEO, déleo, víeo, have EVI, ETUM.
2. To which you may join the compounds of pleo.
3. As also neo. 4. Cíeo makes IVI, ITUM.

E X A M P L E S.

1. FLEO, flevi, fletum, flere: to weep, to cry.

Défleo, évi, étum, ére: to bewail, to weep for.

E'ffleo, évi, étum, ére: to cry one's eyes out.

DE'LEO, délevi, delétum, delére: to blot out, to deface.

VÍEO, víevi, viétum, viére: to bind with twigs; to bend, to tie up.

2. PLEO is no longer used, but only its compounds; as

Adímpleo, adimplévi, adimplétum, adimplére: to fill.

Cómpleo, évi, étum, ére: to fill, to perfect, to accomplish.

E'xpleo, évi, étum, ére: to fill, to fill to the brim, to cloy, to satiate.

I'mpleo, évi, étum, ére: to fill, to accomplish, to satisfy.

O'ppleo, opplévi, opplétum, opplére: to fill full.

Répleo, replévi, replétum, replére: to fill up, to replenish.

Súppleo, évi, étum, ére: to fill up, to supply that which is wanting, to fill the place of one that is wanting, to help one to speak where he cannot answer.

3. NEO, nevi, netum, neré: to spin.

4. CÍEO, cíes, civi, citum, ciére: to excite, to stir up, to call.

A N N O T A T I O N.

We say also *cio, cis, civi, citum, cire*, of the fourth conjugation, whence *cio* seems to have taken its preterite: their compounds follow rather the fourth than the second.

Accio, accis, accívi, accítum, accíre: to send for or call one.

DELEO comes from the ancient verb *leo*, which is still read in Horace, as we shall observe hereafter in the rule of *lino*.

R U L E X X.

Of Verbs that make DI and SUM.

1. *Prándeo and vídeo make DI and SUM.*
2. *Sédeo has sedi, sèssum.*
3. *Strídeo has stridi, but never a supine.*

E X A M P L E S.

1. *PRA'NDEO, prandi, pransum, prandére*: to dine.

We say likewise *pransus*, but in a passive sense.

VIDEO, vidi, visum, vidére: to see, to take heed, to have an eye to, to perceive or understand, to visit and go to see, to consider, to judge, to order, to prepare, to be quick-sighted.

Invídeo, invídi, invísium, ére: to envy, to be loth or displeas'd to see.

Prævídeo, prævídi, prævísium, prævidére: to foresee.

Provídeo, provídi, ísum, ére: to foresee, to provide, to prevent.

2. *SE'DEO, sedi, sèssum, sedére*: to sit; to be set or placed.

Its compounds change the E of the present tense into I: as

Assídeo, assédi, asséssum, assidére: to sit by or at, to sit close at, to attend.

Consídeo, consédi, conséssum, ére: to sit together.

Desídeo, ére: to sit still, to be idle. } They have seldom

Dissídeo, ére: to be at variance. } any preterite.

Insídeo, édi, éssum, ére: to sit or rest upon, to lie in wait, to beset.

Obsídeo, obsédi, obséssum, ére: to sit about, to besiege.

Præsídeo, édi, éssum, ére: to preside, to have the management, care, or charge of.

Resídeo, édi, éssum, ére: to sit down, to rest or sit still, to remain or abide, to continue, to reside, to stick

or

prandisse Cic. Fam. 7. 30 prandisti Plant. Poen 3. 5. 14

pransus Pas. im. pransurus Plant. Rud 4. 2. fin.

sessum Asin. Poll. ad Cic 10. 32

sedi whether this be grammatically from sedeo or sido, no matter; in meaning it is much more commonly the perfect of sido. Thus consideo

Of video I conjecture there must once have been another form vido signifying originally to separate from which the notion of to see may be reduced as in κρίνω, cerno. Of this vido, divido is a compound; and we have the corresponding adjectives viduus, dividuus with the English words widow, and wide. The Greeks too have the same element in ιδίος, separate, a word which is found with the Digamma in Boeck's Inscriptions Fasc. 1. 5

as indeed in Homer Od. δ. 314 Ἰδιον ἢ Φιδιον
It is true that Od. γ. 82 has

Πηξίς δ' ἦδ' ἰδίη, or ἰδιος, ἢ ἀπερσέν;

But here too we should perhaps read Πηξίς

δε Φιδίη - So too the Greek form has the

Digamma Hom. Od. γ. ²²¹ Οὐ γὰρ πῶ Φιδίον ἔφε

Lastly from vido, vidi and visus are regularly formed; just as from divido, divisi and divisus.

assedī passim

consedī passim

desederint Cic. de Div. 1.35 desederat Liv. 32.9

dissederunt Miu 29.1. dissedere 18.25

dissedit Suet. Tib. 7.

desedisti Plant. Pseud. 4.4.7 desedi Ter. Heaut 5.3.2

insedit passim

obsedit Virg. Aen. 3.400 - Obsederit Cels. 7.22

Obsederat Cic. Phil. 1.1.

possederat Cic. de Or. 2.70 - Verr. 5.68.

possedit Plin. 9.35 - Justin 2.1. - Or. Met. 1.31.

praesedit Suet. Tib. 6. - Claud. 7. - Dom. 4.

praesedisset Suet. Aug 26 praesedissee Aug. 35.

resedit passim

subsedī passim

supersedi passim =

assidēre Plant. Virg. Hor. all.

assidēre Cic. Cato Varr. Ter. Plant.

considēre no authority

considerē Cic. Virg. Ov. Plin

desidēre Plant. Phaedr. Cels

desidēre Justin, Cels. Stat (see also desedi above)

dissidēre Cic. Hor. Tac. Prop. Ov. Virg

dissidēre No authority for the imperfect tenses

insidēre Cic. Liv.

insidēre Virg. Quint. Ov. Colum. Pallad.

obsidēre Ter. Plant. Plin. Val. Mac. Cic. Liv. Petron

possidēre Cic. Acc. Ov. Plant. Hirtius

possidēre Lucr. 1.386 and 1.964

praesidēre Caes. Ov. Plant. Cic

praesidēre no authority

residēre Cic. Ov. Lucr. Plant.

residēre Virg. Ov. Hor. Plin. Sil.

subsidiere Quint. 2.1 Ammian. 28.4 (13th read⁹¹ doubtful)

subsidiere Varr. Virg. Ov. Prop. Lucan. Senec. Sil. Hor. Lucr

Obisidēre Cal. Virg. ducl. Lucet. Coll. Tib. Stat.

or cleave to, to decline, to subside, to shrink or sink down, to abate.

Subsídeo, édi, éssum, ére: *to rest or settle at the bottom; to rest, stay, or remain; to lie in ambush, to wait.*

Supersédeo, édi, éssum, ére: *to sit upon, to omit to do a thing; to let pass, to supersede, to surcease; to give over, to leave off, to defer.*

3. STRÍDEO, stridi, stridére: *to crack, to make a noise.* See p. 228.

It has no supine: we say also *strido*. See rule 36.

ANNOTATION.

Verbs that have E in the preterite of the simple, retain it also in the preterite of the compound, though it be changed into I in the present; as we have here an instance in *sedeo*. We must except only the compounds of *teneo*, which retain the I of the present tense in their preterite. See rule 13, num. 2, in the examples. But *sēdi* and *tēnui* have different quantities.

RULE XXI.

Of other Verbs which form DI, SUM, with a reduplication in the preterite.

1. **Mórdeo** *makes* momórdi, morsum.
2. **And tóndeo**, totóndi, tonsum.
3. **So Péndeo** *hath* pepéndi, pensum;
4. **And spóndeo**, spopóndi, sponsum.

EXAMPLES.

These verbs redouble the first syllable in the preterite; but this reduplication is lost in their compounds, according to rule 2.

1. **MÓRDEO**, mo-mórdi, morsum; mordére: *to bite, to detract.*

Admórdeo, admórdi, sum; ére: *to bite hard, to gnaw; to bite or cheat some one.*

Obmórdeo, órdi, sum, dére: *to bite all around, to gnaw.*

Remórdeo, remórdi, órsum, ordére: *to bite again, to chastise again, to gnaw, to grieve one, to cause remorse.*

2. **TONDEO**, to-tóndi, tonsum, tondére: *to clip, to poll, to brooze.*

Detóndeo, detóndi, detónsum, dére: *to shear, clip, or poll.* *detotonuit* *Vinn. c. 83. according to Eric*

3. **PE'NDEO**, pe-péndi, pensum, pendére: *to hang up, at, on, from, or about; to depend, rest,*

stay,

Et detelondit agros laticos regne oppida. epiet.

stay, or rely on; to linger, to be in suspense, to be in pain for, to be unsettled through hope or fear.

Appéndo, appéndi, appénsu(m), ére : *to hang by. But we say also appéndo; appéndere aurum: to weigh out gold. See rule 37.*

Depéndo, depéndi, énsu(m), ére : *to hang down, to hang upon, to depend, to be in suspense.*

Impéndo, di, su(m), ére : *to hang over one's head, to threaten, to be near at hand.*

4. SPONDEO, spo-póndi, su(m), ére : *to promise freely, to engage, to betroth.*

Despóndo, despóndi, su(m), ére : *to promise freely, to betroth, to promise in marriage, to despair of, to despond.*

Respóndo, respóndi, respónsu(m), ére : *to answer, to reply; to give counsel to those that ask advice; to agree, to act suitably, to correspond, to be proportioned; to succeed, to answer expectation; to stand, or be set right over against; to pay or satisfy.*

RULE XXII.

Of Verbs that make SI, SUM.

Rídeo, múlceo, suádeo, múlgeo, hæ'reo, ár-deo, térgeo, and máneo, make SI, SUM:
But júbeo, hath jussi, jussu(m).

EXAMPLES.

All these verbs make SI in the preterite, and SUM in the supine.

RI'DEO, risi, risu(m), ridére; *to laugh at, to smile, to look pleasant.*

ARRÍDEO, arrísi, arrísu(m), ére : *to laugh at, to smile or look pleasant, to please or give content.*

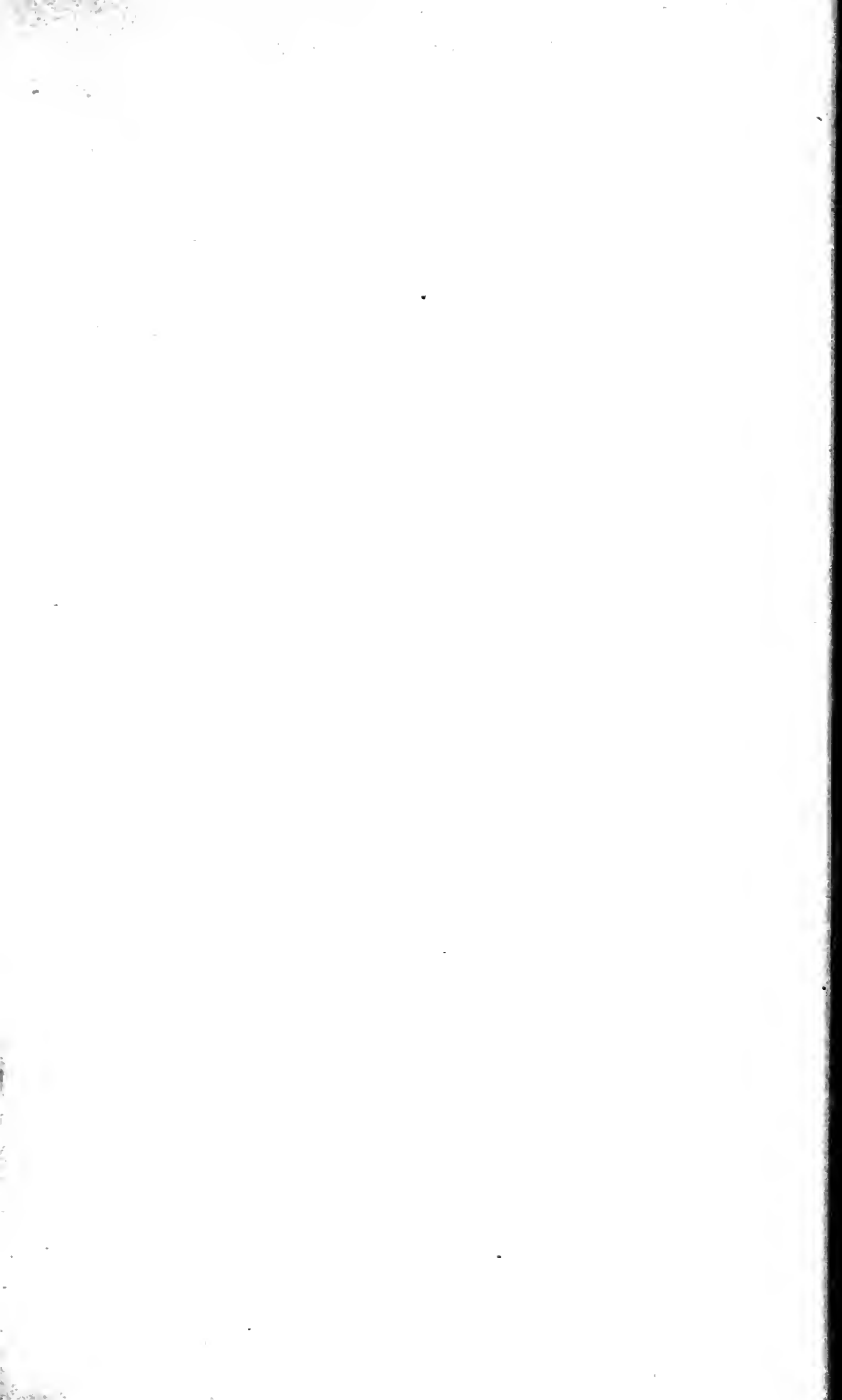
DERÍDEO, si, su(m), ére : *to laugh to scorn, to deride, to despise.*

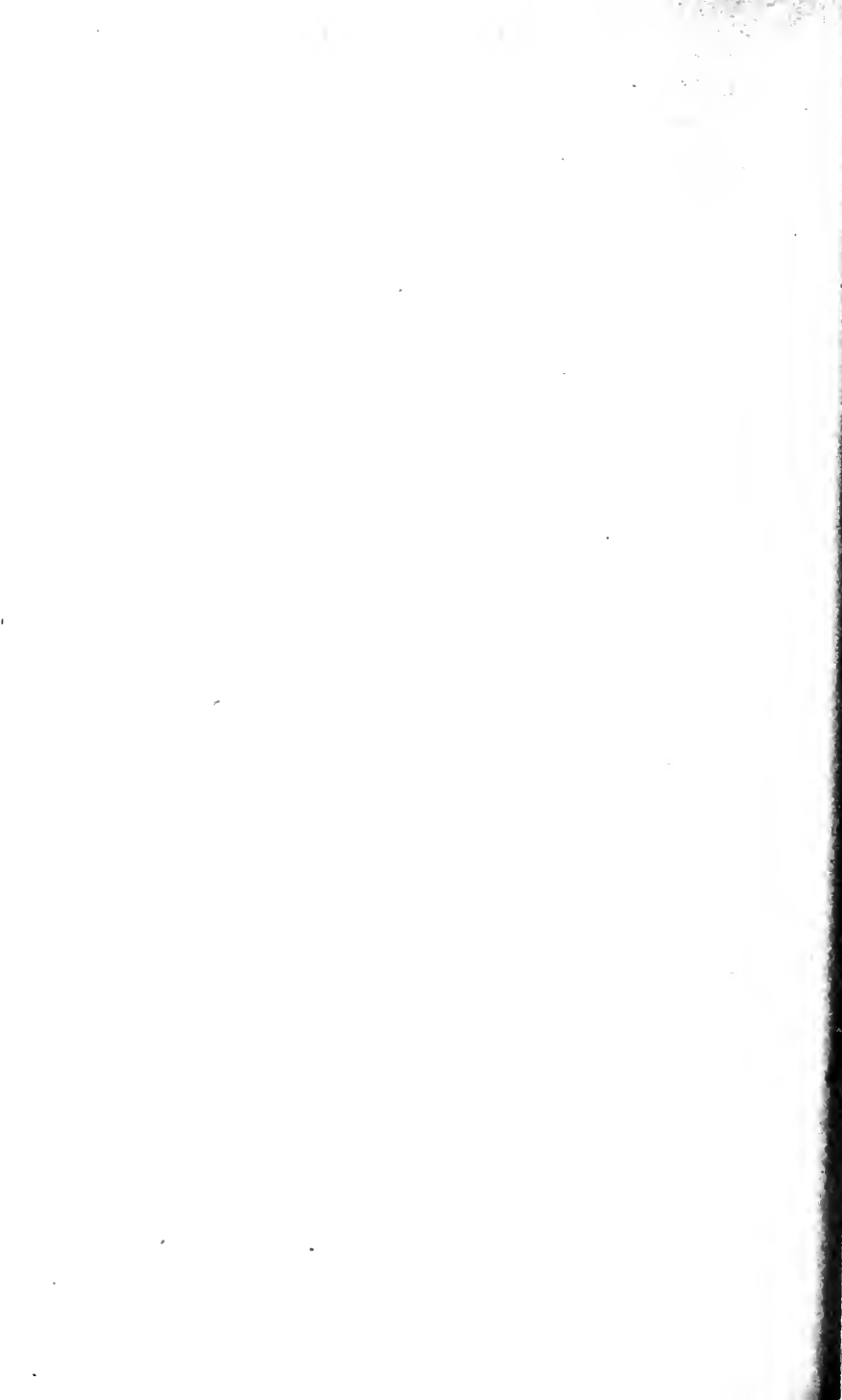
IRRÍDEO, irrísi, irrísu(m), irridére : *to laugh to scorn, to scoff.*

MU'LCEO, mulsi, mulsu(m), (and mulctum, Prisc.) ére : *to stroke or lick, to sooth gently, to charm, to delight, to make gentle, to appease, to assuage.*

PERMÚLCEO, si, su(m), (and also xi, ctum) permulcére : *to stroke, to please, to assuage, to cajole or treat gently.*

SUA DEO,





SUA'DEO, suási, suásum, adére: *to counsel, to persuade.*

Persuádeo, si, sum, ére: *to persuade, to advise or put one upon.*

Dissuádeo, si, sum, ére: *to dissuade.*

MU'LGEO, mulsi, and xi; sum and ctum, ére: *to milk.*

Emúlgeo, emúlsi, emúlsum, emulgére: *to milk out, or stroke.*

HÆ'REO, hæsi, sum, ére: *to stick, to be fixed, to be close to, to doubt, to stop, to be at a stand, to demur.*

Adhæ'reo, si, sum, ére: *to stick to, to adhere.*

Cohæ'reo, cohæ'si, cohæ'sum, cohæ'rere: *to stick or hang together, to be joined to, to be all of a piece, to agree.*

Inhæ'reo, inhæ'si, inhæ'sum, inhæ'rere: *to cleave or stick in, to keep in, to be wholly given to, to dwell near to.*

A'RDEO, arsi, sum, ére: *to burn, to scorch, to be earnest and hot to do a thing, to love, to desire passionately.* It is taken both in an active and passive sense.

Exárdeo, exársi, exársum, exardére: *to be all in a flame, to be very vehement.*

Inárdeo, inársi, inársum, inardére: *the same.*

TE'RGEO, tersi, tersum, tergére: *to wipe, to cleanse, We say also tergo, tersi, tersum, tergére: the same.*

Detérgeo, detérsi, detérsum, detergére: *to wipe, brush, or cleanse; to wipe off, rub off, or cut off; to break down a parapet or battlement, to break and carry off the oars.*

MA'NEO, mansi, sum, ére: *to remain, to wait.*

Permáneo, si, sum, ére: *to continue to the end, to remain, to persist.*

JU'BEO, jussi, jussum, jubére: *to bid, order, or appoint; to decree or ordain publicly; to charge, to command; to exhort, to encourage, to wish.*

Fide-júbeo, -jússi, -jússum, -jubére: *to be surety, or undertake for.*

R U - L E XXIII.

Of those which make SI, TUM.

Indúlgeo and tórqueo make SI, TUM.

EXAMPLES.

These two verbs have **SI** in the preterite, and **TUM** in the supine.

INDU'LCEO, indúlsi, indúltum, indulgére: *to indulge, to be kind and civil, to excuse, to dispense with, to give one's-self up to, to concede, to grant.*

TORQUEO, torsi, tortum, torquére: *to wreath, to twist, to whirl about, to bend, to curl, to rack, to torture, to vex, to hurl or fling, to wrest, to pervert.*

Contórqueo, si, tum, ére: *to wind about, to twist; to turn round; to sling or hurl.*

Detórqueo, si, tum, ére: *to turn aside, to warp or draw aside, to misconstrue.*

Distórqueo, si, tum, ére: *to set awry, to wrest aside.*

Retórqueo, si, tum, ére: *to writhe back, to cast back, to bandy, to untwist; to retort.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

We meet likewise with *torsum* in ancient writers. *Detorsum*, Cato; but this is not to be imitated.

RULE XXIV.

Of those which make **XI**, and **CTUM**.

Lúgeo, **múlgeo**, and **áugeo**, have **XI**, and **CTUM**.

EXAMPLES.

The three following verbs have **XI** in the preterite, and **CTUM** in the supine.

LUGEO, luxi, ctum, ére: *to mourn.*

Elúgeo, xi, ére: *to leave off mourning, to mourn for one the full time, to be in affliction.*

Prolúgeo, xi, ére: *to mourn and lament beyond the usual time.*

MU'LCEO, mulxi, mulctum, mulgére: *to milk.* It forms also *mulsi*, *mulsum*. See the 22d rule. But the supine *mulctum* is most used.

AUGEO, auxi, auctum, augére: *to increase.*

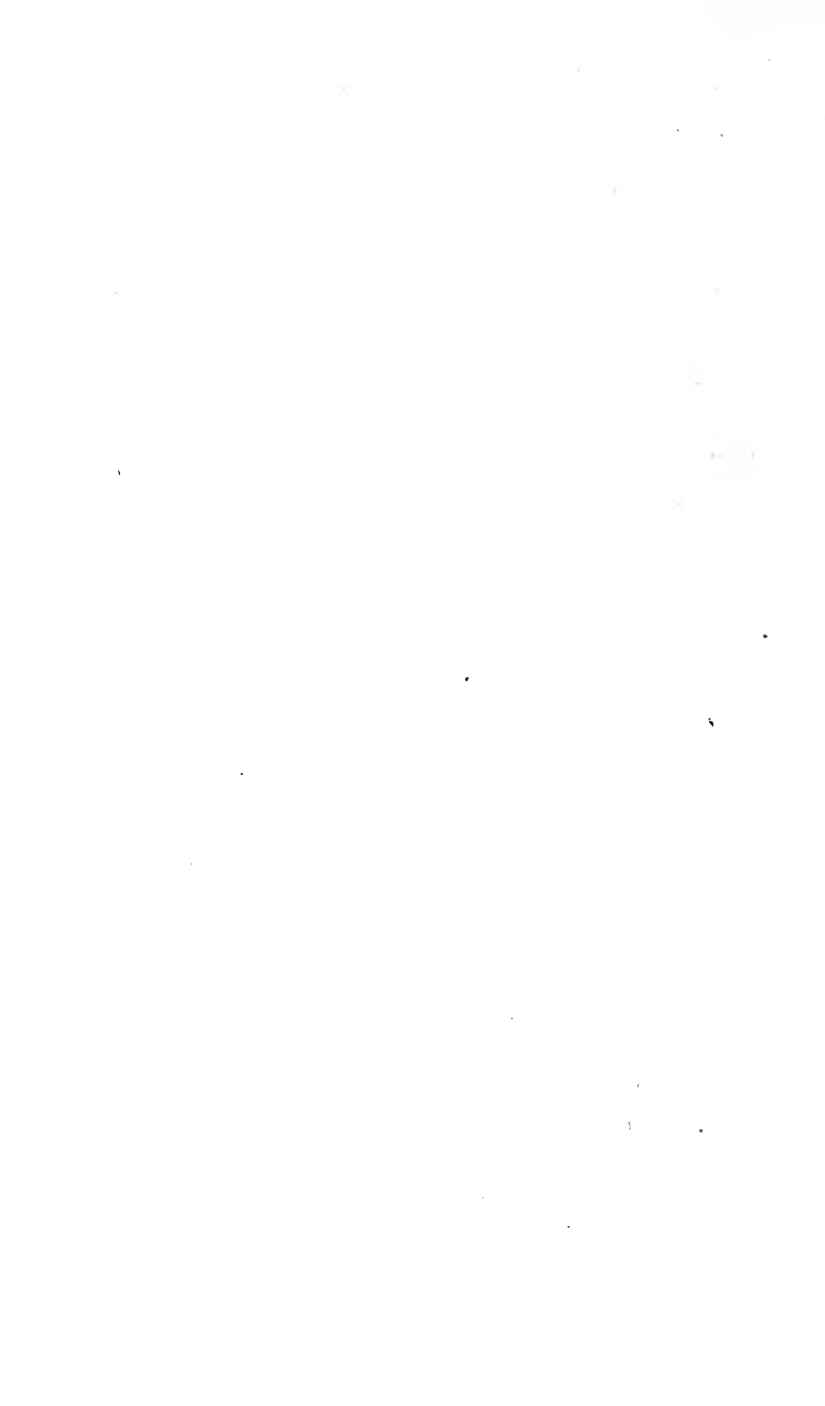
Adáugeo, adáuxi, adáuctum, adaugére: *the same.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

LUXI may come from *luceo*, in the following rule. But the supine *luctum* is no where to be found, according to Priscian, though *luctus* is derived from thence.

Mulxi





Mulxi seems to be derived from *mulsi*, the same as *mixtus* from *mistus*. But the supine *mulctum* is proved not only by its derivatives *mulctra* and *mulctrale*, but moreover by the compound *permulctus*; hence Sallust, as quoted by Priscian, hath *verbis permulcti*. This verb also forms *mulsum*, rule 22. But *mulctum* is more natural as well as more usual: for which reason Vossius affirms he would not say *rustica it mulsum*, but rather *it mulctum*.

RULE XXV.

Of those which make SI or XI, without a supine.

1. *Algeo*, *fulgeo*, *turgeo*, *urgeo*, have SI.
2. *Frigeo*, *luceo*, have XI; and all without a supine.

EXAMPLES.

1. These four verbs have the preterite in SI, but without a supine.

ALGEO, *alsi*, *algere*: to be grievously cold.

FULGEO, *fulsi*, *fulgere*: to shine.

Affulgeo, *affulsi*, *affulgere*: to shine upon.

Effulgeo, *effulsi*, *effulgere*: to shine forth; to show itself; to reflect a shining brightness, to shine bright.

Refulgeo, *refulsi*, *refulgere*: to shine.

TURGEO, *tursi*, *turgere*: to swell.

URGEO, *ursi*, *urgere*: to press on, to press down, to urge, to be earnest upon, to push on, to pursue, to constrain, to vex, to molest.

2. The following have XI, but without a supine.

FRIGEO, *frixi*, *frigere*: to be or grow old.

Perfrigeo, *perfrixi*, *perfrigere*: to be very cold.

Refrigeo, *refruxi*, *refrigere*: to cool again, to wax cold.

LUCEO, *luxi*, *lucere*: to give light, to shine; to be apparent.

Colluceo, *colluxi*, *collucere*: to shine, to give light.

Diluceo, *xi*, *ere*: to shine; to be clear or manifest.

Eluceo, *xi*, *ere*: to shine forth; to be apparent and manifest.

Illuceo, *xi*, *ere*: to shine upon; to be day; to be conspicuous.

Polluceo, *xi*, *ctum*, *ere*: to make bright, to shine forth; to offer up viands by way of sacrifice, to give a sumptuous banquet, to expose to public view, to profane, to prostitute.

Subluceo, *subluxi*, *sublucere*: to give a little light, to shine somewhat, to glimmer.

ANNOTATION.

ALGEO seems heretofore to have made *alsum*, whence comes *alsius* in Cicero; *Nihil alsius, nihil amœnius*; nothing cooler, nor more pleasant. *Alsiosus* is in Pliny.

From *perfrigeo*, comes the verbal noun *perfrictio*, a vehement shivering by reason of cold.

From *refrigeo*, comes *refrictus*, cooled, appeased; which seems to shew that *frigeo* had heretofore a supine. But these nouns are rarely used, nor are they to be found in authors of pure latinity.

Polluceo seems also to have had formerly its supine, whence comes *polluctum, i*, Plin. a sumptuous banquet.

Here we may observe that all verbs of this second conjugation are in EO, and that there are very few of this termination in any of the rest. There are only *beo, calceo, creo, cuneo, enucleo, laqueo, lineo, meo, nauseo, and screo*, of the first; with *eo* and *queo* of the fourth.

THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

This conjugation has no general rule either for the preterite, or for the supine; hence it will be more convenient for us to range the verbs according to the termination of the present, than of the preterites.

RULE XXVI.

Of the Verbs in CIO.

1. *Fácio makes feci, factum,*
2. *And jácio, jeci, jactum;*
3. *Elício, has UI, ITUM.*
4. *But the other compounds of lácio,*
5. *As also the compounds of spécio, make EXI, ECTUM.*

EXAMPLES.

1. FA'CIO, feci, factum, fácere: *to do, to make.*

Of its compounds, some are formed of other verbs or of adverbs, and retain A, as

Arefácio, areféci, arefáctum, arefácere: *to dry, to make dry.*

Assuefácio, féci, fáctum, ěre: *to accustom, to inure.*

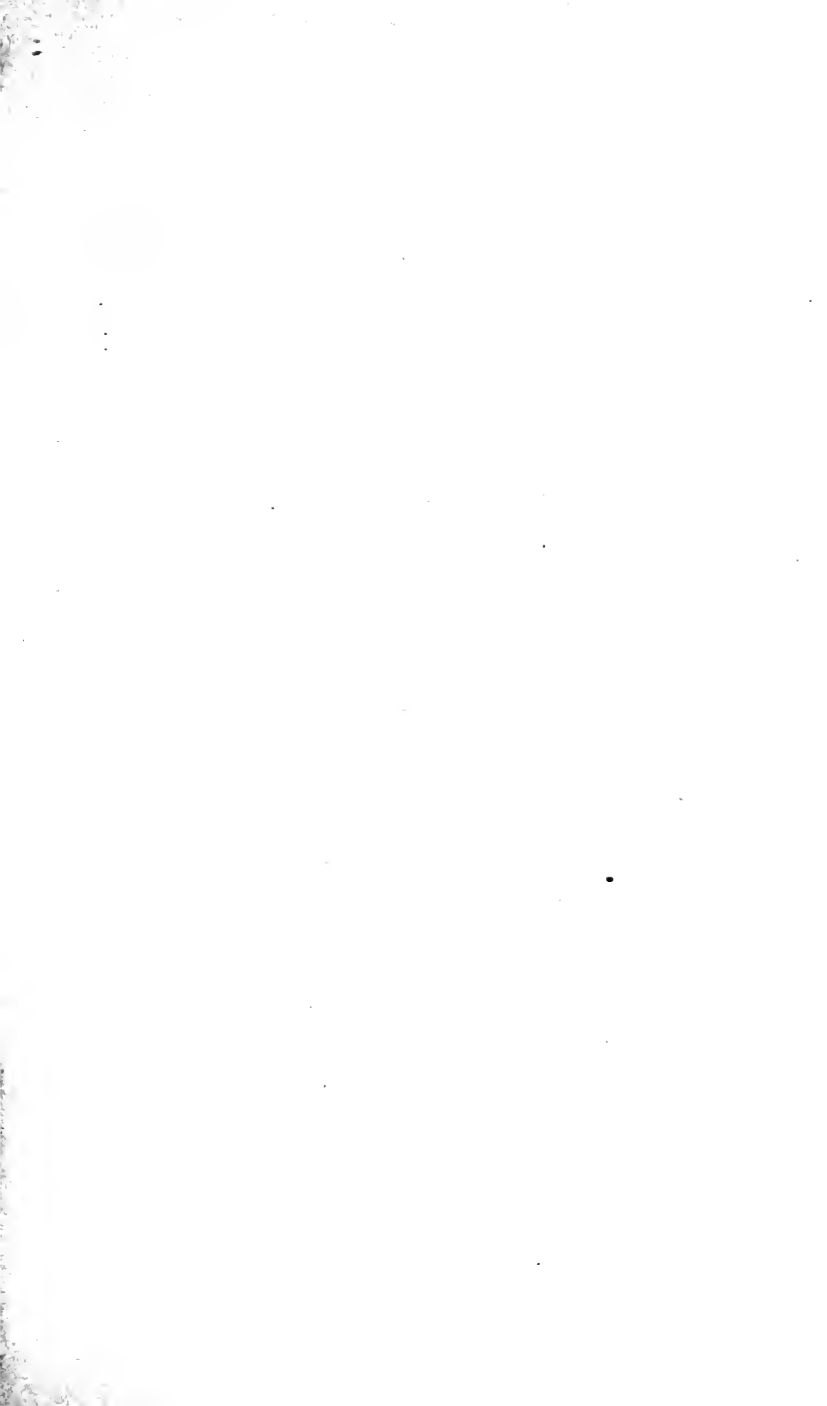
Benefácio, éci, fáctum, ěre: *to do good, to do one pleasure.*

Calefácio, féci, fáctum, calefácere: *to warm.*

Commonefácio, éci, áctum, ěre: *to warn, to advise.*

Labefácio, labeféci, labefáctum, ěre: *to loosen, to shake and make to totter.*

Liquefácio,





Liquefácio, éci, áctum, ácere : *to melt, to soften.*

Satisfácio, éci, áctum, ácere : *to satisfy, to content a person, to discharge one's duty towards him, to pay or discharge a debt any way, to confess a charge and beg pardon.*

Stupefácio, féci, factum, ácere : *to astonish, to stun one.*

Tepefácio, éci, áctum, ácere : *to warm or make warm.*

Terrefácio, éci, áctum, ácere : *to frighten.*

The other compounds of *fácio*, that are formed of a preposition, change A into I, and assume an E in the supine.

Affício, afféci, afféctum, affícere : *to affect, influence, or have power over ; to move, with respect either to body or mind.*

Confício, éci, éctum, ěre : *to do, to dispatch, to finish, to bring to pass, to perform, to manage a business, to make evident or to prove, to infer, to consume, to waste, to destroy, to kill, to get or procure, to gather, to obtain, to acquire, to spend.*

Defício, éci, éctum, ěre : *to leave or fail one, to want, to decay, to revolt, to faint or be discouraged.*

Effício, éci, éctum, ěre : *to effect, to do, to accomplish.*

Infício, éci, éctum, ěre : *to stain, to colour ; to infect, to poison, to corrupt ; to imbrue, to instruct.*

Interfício, éci, éctum, ěre : *to slay, to kill, to destroy, to consume, to burn.*

Offício, éci, (without a supine) ěre : *to hurt, to hinder, to oppose, to resist.*

Perfício, éci, éctum, ícere : *to perfect, to finish, to complete.*

Profício, éci, éctum, ěre : *to profit, to advantage ; to be good or serviceable ; to proceed or go forward.*

Refício, éci, éctum, ěre : *to repair, amend, or make anew ; to refresh, to inspirit ; to cure or recover ; to renew, to fill up, to make.*

Suffício, éci, éctum, ěre : *to suffice, to supply, or furnish, to substitute, to stain, to infect.*

2. JACIO', jeci, jactum, jácere : *to throw.*

Its compounds change A into I, and assume E in the supine.

Abjicio, abjéci, abjéctum, ěre : *to throw or cast away ;*

to throw or fling ; to lessen ; to undervalue ; to slight or neglect ; to be discouraged, to leave off, to renounce, to depart from one's purpose, to prostrate one's-self.

Adjício, éci, éctum, ěre : *to cast unto, to cast upon, to add, to apply.*

Conjício, éci, éctum, ěre : *to cast together, to conjecture, to guess, to foresee, to draw consequences, to think, to find, to invent, to interpret as dreams.*

Dejício, éci, éctum, ěre : *to throw or cast down or out of the way ; to put out of office, to disseize ; to remove, or put away.*

Ejício, ejéci, ejéctum, ejícere : *to throw or cast out.*

Injício, injéci, injéctum, injícere : *to cast or throw in, to put on.*

Interjício, éci, éctum, ěre : *to throw or place between or among.*

Objício, éci, éctum, ícere : *to throw to, to lay in the way, to object, to lay to one's charge.*

Porrício, éci, éctum, ěre : *to reach or stretch out ; it is properly a term used in sacrifices, and signifies to lay the entrails upon the altar for the burning of them.*

Projício, éci, éctum, ěre : *to throw away, to reject.*

Subjício, éci, éctum, ícere : *to lay or put under, to make subject, to suggest or bring into mind ; to answer or reply.*

Trajício, trajéci, trajéctum, trajícere : *to pass over, to cross, to bore or run through, to decant, to transpose.*

3. Elicio, elicui, elicítum, ěre : *to draw out, to intice out.*

It is composed of LA' CIO, which is no longer in use.

Its other compounds form EXI, ECTUM, as

4. Allício, alléxi, éctum, ěre : *to allure or intice, to attract, to draw on.*

Illício, illéxi, illéctum, illícere : *to allure, to intice, to inveigle.*

Pellicio, éxi, éctum, ěre : *to inveigle, to wheedle, to cajole, to flatter.*

5. SPÉCIO, is now grown obsolete, but its compounds form also EXI, ECTUM ; as

Aspício, aspéxi, aspéctum, ěre : *to see, to behold.*

Circumspício, éxi, éctum, ěre : *to look about, to consider, to cast one's eyes all round.*





Despício, éxi, éctum, ícere: *to look down, to despise.*

Dispício, éxi, éctum, ěre: *to look on every side, to consider, to think seriously.*

Inspício, éxi, éctum, ěre: *to look upon, to pry into.*

Suspício, éxi, éctum, ěre: *to look up, to admire.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

Among ancient writers we meet also with *allicui, illicui, pellicui*, but they are no longer used.

Conspicor and *suspicor* come also from *specio*, but they are dependents of the first conjugation.

R U L E XXVII.

Of fodio and fugio.

1. Fódio makes fodi, fossum ;

2. And fúgio, fugi, fúgitum.

E X A M P L E S.

1. FO'DIO, fodi, fossum, ěre: *to dig, to mine, to prick.*

Confódio, ódi, óssum, ěre: *to dig, to stab.*

Defódio, defódi, óssum, ěre: *to dig down, to bury.*

Effódio, ódi, óssum, ódere: *to dig out, to dig up.*

Perfódio, ódi, óssum, ódere: *to dig through.*

2. FU'GIO, fugi, itum, ěre: *to run away, to escape, to shun, to avoid.*

Defúgio, úgi, itum, ěre: *to avoid, to shun, to refuse to accept of, to disapprove, to invalidate.*

Diffúgio, gi, itum, ěre: *to fly or run away, to run into different places, to eschew, to refuse to do a thing.*

Effúgio, gi, itum, ěre: *to run away, to escape, to shun.*

Perfúgio, gi, itum, ěre: *to fly for succour, or shelter.*

R U L E XXVIII.

Of the Verbs in PIO.

1. Cápío makes cepi, captum ;

2. The obsolete cœpio has cœpi, cœptum, whence may come incípio.

3. Rápío hath rápui, raptum.

4. But cúpio, makes IVI, ITUM.

5. And sápío chooses sápuĩ without a supine.

EXAMPLES.

1. CA'PIO, cepi, captum, cāpere: *to take, to seize or lay hold of, to elect, to call to a ministry, to consecrate, to oblige one to enter into holy orders, to please, to accept, to receive.*

Its compounds change the A into I, and assume an E in the supine.

Accipio, ēpi, ēptum, ēre: *to take, to receive, to hear, to learn, to consent, to approve, to interpret, to enter into possession, to be capable of something, to treat well or ill, to cry out, to reprimand.*

Concipio, ēpi, eptum, ěre: *to comprehend, to conceive, to undertake, to meditate, to form, to have imprinted on one's mind, to dictate, to prescribe a form of words to which another man must swear, to draw up an oath in form; to look for stolen goods in another man's house, with a bason in one's hand, and a hemp girth about the reins, which was a pagan superstition. See above.*

Decipio, decēpi, decēptum, decipere: *to deceive.*

Excipio, excēpi, excēptum, excipere: *to take, to gather, to learn, to hear say, to receive, to withdraw, to extract, to write what another says, to surprise, to except, to mark, to make an exception of some principal point in a law, or contract, to succeed or follow.*

Incipio, incēpi, incēptum, incipere: *to begin.*

Occipio, occēpi, occēptum, occipere: *to begin.*

Præcipio, ēpi, ēptum, ěre: *to prevent, to take first, to foresee, to command, to teach.*

Recipio, recēpi, ēptum, ěre: *to take again, to receive, to recover, to conceal or receive stolen things, to betake, to promise, to undertake, to come to one's-self, to recover one's courage, to entertain or harbour, to accept, to admit of or allow, to win or make himself master of a place, to retain a cause upon a just action being brought, to reserve to himself or to his own use in bargaining, to return.*

Satisaccipio, ēpi, ēptum, ěre: *to take sufficient security or bail.*

Suscipio, ēpi, ēptum, ěre: *to undertake, to take upon one, to answer.*

2. Heretofore they said also,

ŒPIO, cæpi, cæptum: *to begin. Alium quæstum cæ-*



cœ'piat, Plaut. *Let her take to another trade.* But this verb is no longer used except in the preterite and the tenses depending thereon; *cœpi, cœperam, cœpisse, cœpero, cœpisse.*

Its compounds retain the diphthong æ of the preterite, so that *incípio* and *occípio* coming from *capiro*, make *incœpi, incœptum; occœpi; occœptum*: and coming from *cápío*; *incépi, incéptum; occépi, occéptum*, according as we have above distinguished them.

3. RA'PIO, rapui, raptum, rápere: *to pull or take by violence, to plunder, to ravish.*

Its compounds change A into I, and take an E in the supine.

Abrípio, ui, éptum, abrípere: *to drag away by force, to carry away.*

Corrípio, ui, éptum, ěre: *to catch up hastily, to seize on, to take up, to rebuke.*

Dirípio, dirípui, diréptum, dirípere: *to tear asunder, to pluck away by force, to rob, to ransack.*

Prorípio, ui, éptum, ěre: *to take away by force, to slink away.*

4. CU'PIO, cupívi, cupítum, ěre: *to desire, to covet, to wish one well, to love him, to be glad to serve and oblige him.*

5. SA'PIO makes also sapívi or sápii, but more generally sápuí, without a supine, sápere: *to savour, smell or taste of; to relish, to be wise.*

Its compounds change A into I.

Desípio, desipívi, desípui, ěre: *to be a fool, to dote.*

Resípio, ívi, ui, ěre: *to be wise, to come to one's wits.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

Very likely *sapio* was heretofore of the fourth conjugation, and therefore has retained *sapivi* and *resipivi*. Which Diomedes sufficiently confirms, where he says that *resipio* is of the fourth, and makes *resipire* in the infinitive. From *resipuisse* comes *resipiisse*, and afterwards *resipisse*, which we read in Terence; as *sapisti* in Martial for *sapivisti*. But the supine of this verb is obsolete.

R U L E XXIX.

Of the Verbs in RIO and TIO.

1. Pário forms péperi, partum, instead of páritum.

2. Quátio heretofore made quassi, quassum ;
3. Whence its compounds have taken CUSSI, CUSSUM.

E X A M P L E S.

1. PÁRIO, péperi, partum, for páritum, párere : *to bring forth young, to breed, to bear, to produce, to acquire.*

Its compounds change A into E, and are of the fourth conjugation.

Apério, apériui, apértum, íre : *to open.* See the 68th rule.

2. QUÁTIO heretofore made quassi, quassum, quátère : *to shake, to brandish, to shatter, to batter, to make one shiver.*

Its compounds have thence borrowed CUSSI, CUSSUM.

Concútio, concússi, concússum, concútere : *to shake, to brandish, to make tremble, to pelt.*

Decútio, decússi, decússum, decútere : *to shake down, to beat down.*

Discútio, discússi, discússum, discútere : *to shake or beat down, to put or drive away, to shake off, to discuss, to examine.*

Excútio, excússi, excússum, excútere : *to shake off, to make to fall out, to shake out, to examine, to canvass.*

Incútio, incússi, incússum, incútere : *to smite, to strike, to cast into, to dash upon.*

Percútio, percússi, percússum, percútere : *to strike, to beat, to kill, to make an impression on the mind, to delight.*

Repercútio, repercússi, repercússum, repercútere : *to beat or strike back, to reflect, to dazzle.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

PARTUM is a syncope for *paritum*, which is no longer in use, though from thence be formed the participle *pariturus*. *Si quintum pareret mater ejus, asinum fuisse parituram*, Cic. *Emius*, according to Priscian, said *parire* of the fourth; so that it is no wonder if the compounds have still continued in this conjugation, as we shall observe in the 68th rule.

QUATIO heretofore made *quassi, quassum*. But the preterite is unusual according to Charisius and Prisc. The supine *quassum* is in Servius. *Cassum*, he says, *est quasi quassum & nihil continens*, in 2. *Æn.* Hence also it comes that we use, *quassæ rates*; and the frequentative verb *quasso*.





RULE XXX.

Of the Verbs in UO.

1. *Verbs in UO make UI, UTUM:*
2. *But struo hath struxi, structum;*
3. *Fluo hath fluxi, fluxum;*
4. *Pluo has only plui.*
5. *Ruo makes rui, rúitum;*
6. *But its compounds have only RUTUM.*

EXAMPLES.

1. Verbs in UO make the preterite in UI, and the supine in UTUM, as

A'RGUO, árgui, argútum, argúere: *to reprove, to lay to one's charge, to accuse, to blame, to shew, to prove, to convince or convict.*

Redárguo, redárgui, redargútum, redargúere: *the same.*

A'CUO, ui, útum, ěre: *to whet, to point, to improve, to excite, to provoke.*

Exácuo, exácuí, exacútum, ěre: *to whet, to point.*

EXUO, éxui, exútum, exúere: *to put off cloaths, &c. to divest, to strip, to shake off, to free.*

INDUO, indui, indútum, indúere: *to put into, to put on, to dress, to cover over.*

IMBUO, imbui, imbútum, úere: *to soak or season, to entertain, to furnish, to store, to instruct, to imbue, to wet, or dye.*

The compounds of LAVO, or of the unusual verb LUO,

A'bluo, áblui, ablútum, abluere: *to wash away, to purify, to blot out.*

A'lluo, állui, allútum, allúere: *to flow near to, to wash.*

Díluo, dílui, dilútum, dilúere: *to temper, mix, or allay, to wash or rinse, to purge or clean, to explain, to clear up.*

E'lúo, élui, elútum, elúere: *to wash out, to rinse.*

Intérluo, intérlui, interlútum, úere: *to flow or run between.*

Pólluo, ui, útum, úere: *to spoil, to corrupt, to defile, to pollute.*

MÍNUO, ui, útum, ěre: *to diminish, to lessen, to abate.*

Dimínuo, ui, útum, ěre: *to diminish, to lessen, to fall from his rank, to lose his dignity, rights, and liberty, &c. to degrade.*

STATUO, státui, statútum, statúere : *to ordain, to establish, to build, to set or place, to pass judgment, to appoint or assign, to resolve or conclude.*

Its compounds change A into I ; as

Constitúo, constitúi, constitútum, constitúere : *to set, to range, to dispose ; to constitute, to ordain, to regulate, to establish ; to constitute or make ; to appoint, to assign ; to settle or determine ; to purpose, design, or intend ; to agree, to promise ; to appoint a day and place for payment ; to decide an affair upon the spot, to determine each particular affair ; to settle the proceedings at law, to agree about the point in dispute, to appoint a judge, to name commissioners, to draw up a deed, to give or receive summons for appearance.*

Destitúo, destítui, útum, úere : *to forsake, to disappoint, to deceive.*

Institúo, institúi, útum, úere : *to institute, to begin, to purpose, to deliberate, to ordain, to instruct, to teach, to prepare, to procure, to regulate.*

Prostitúo, ui, útum, úere : *to prostitute, to set open to every one that cometh.*

Restitúo, ui, útum, úere : *to set again in his first state, to restore, to re-establish, to repair, to set to rights.*

SUO, sui, sutum, súere : *to sew or stitch.*

A'ssuo, ui, útum, úere : *to sew unto, to piece.*

Cónsuo, ui, útum, úere : *to sew or stitch up, to join together.*

Dissuo, ui, útum, úere : *to unstitch, to unrip, to break off by little and little.*

Résuo, résui, resútum, resúere : *to sew again ; to unstitch.*

TRÍBUO, tríbui, tribútum, tribúere : *to give, to grant ; to attribute, to divide.*

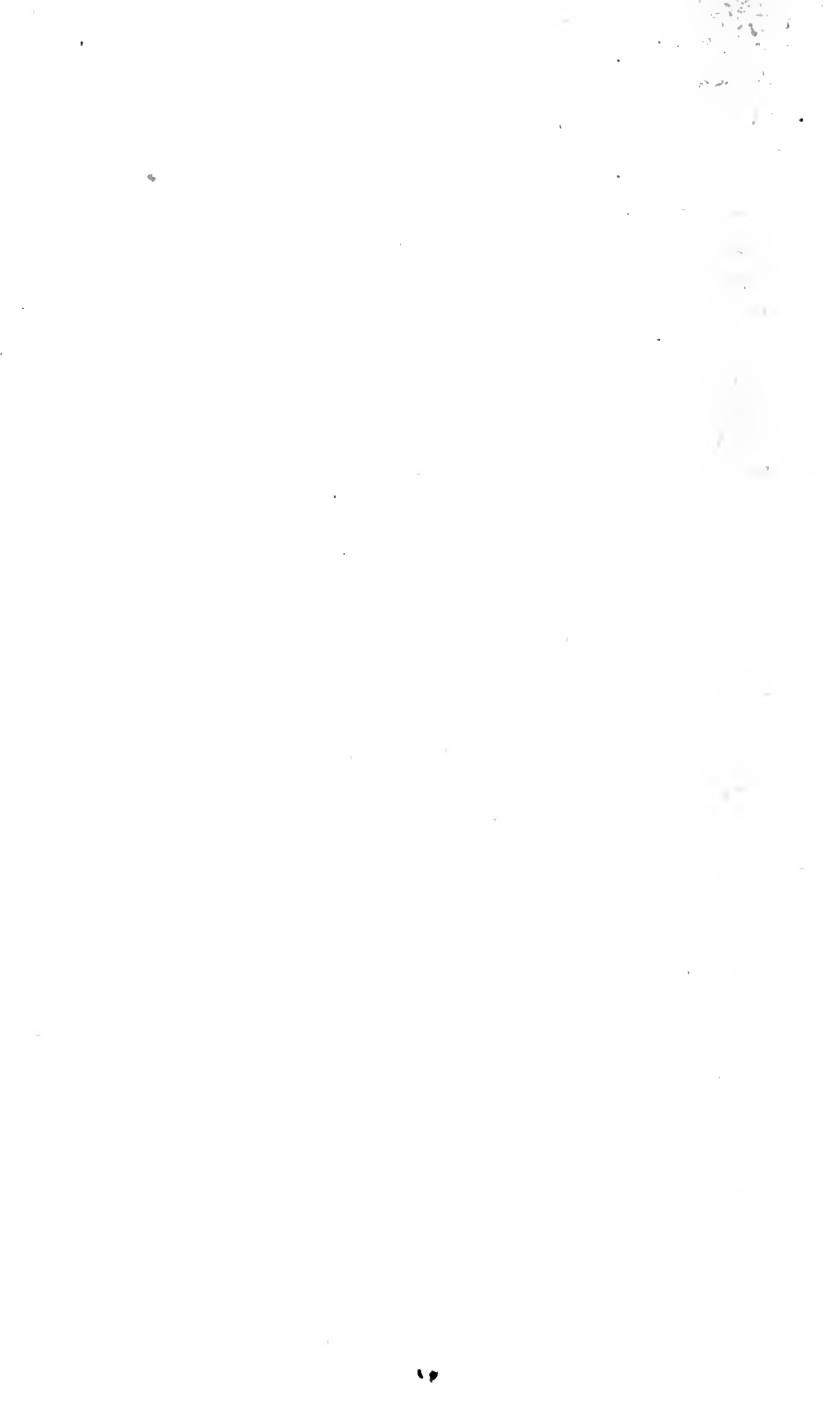
Attribuo, ui, útum, úere : *to attribute, to assign, to give, to pay, to appoint.*

Contribuo, ui, útum, úere : *to contribute, to deliver, to divide, to separate, to attribute, to assign, to account or reckon among, to elect into a kingdom, to put one's-self under protection, to join one's-self to, to enter into society.*

Distribuo, ui, útum, úere : *to distribute, to divide.*

2. **STRUO**, struxi, structum, strúere : *to pile up, to place, to order ; to build ; to contrive.*





A'dstruo, or **ástruo**, úxi, úctum, úere: *to build near to, or join one building to another; to superadd or accumulate; to attribute; to affirm; to prove; to confirm.*

Cónstruo, úxi, úctum, úere: *to heap up, to put together, to construct, to build, to frame; to fit, to set in order, to suit.*

Déstruo, úxi, úctum, úere: *to demolish, to pull down, to destroy, to provide or prepare; to set in order; to furnish or store with things, to equip; to fit out; to give orders; to instruct.*

O'bstruo, obstrúxi, úctum, úere: *to stop up by building against, to stop the way to, to eclipse, to render less noted or admired.*

3. **FLUO**, fluxi, fluxum, flúere: *to flow, to melt; to flow from, to slip or pass away; to fall to ruin, to decline, to slacken, to grow remiss; to spread abroad, to abandon one's self to pleasure.*

A'ffluo, xi, xum, ěre: *to flow upon, to abound.*

Cónfluo, xi, xum, ěre: *to flow together, to gather from different parts, to resort, to abound.*

Défluo, xi, xum, ěre: *to flow or swim down, to fall down, to fall off, to be at an end, to decay, to flow all out, to cease to flow.*

Díffluo, díffluxi, xum, ěre: *to flow or run all about, to melt, to abound, to spread.*

E'ffluo, xi, xum, ěre: *to flow or run out, to run, to slip and slide away, to decrease, to vanish away, to decay, to be quite lost, to be intirely forgot.*

Pérfluo, xi, xum, ěre: *to run as a leaky vessel doth, to let the liquor out; to run through.*

4. **PLUO**, plui: *it follows the rule in regard to its preterite, but hath no supine, plúere: to rain.*

5. **RUO**, rui, rúitum, rúere: *to fall, to fall down; to rush, to run headlong; to level or pull down; to throw or tumble; to overthrow, to shock; to dig or drag out of the ground.*

6. Its compounds form the supine in **UTUM**, according to the general rule.

Córruo, ui, utum, úere: *to fall together, to fall or tumble down, to decay, or come to utter ruin; to fail, to miscarry, to fall into error.*

Diruo,

DÍRUO, díruí, dírutum, úere: *to break or pull down, to overthrow, to destroy.*

ÉRUO, úi, utum, úere: *to pluck out, to tear up, to dig up, to overthrow, to destroy.*

ÍRUO, úi, utum, úere: *to run hastily or furiously in or upon a thing; to rush upon.*

OBRUO, óbruí, óbrutum, obrúere: *to cover over, to hide in the ground, to bury, to overwhelm, to oppress.*

PRÓRUO, próruí, utum, úere: *to cast or beat down violently, to overthrow.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

FLUO seems heretofore to have had, not only *fluxum*, but also *fluctum*, since the verbal nouns *fluxus* and *fluctus* are both in use.

PLUO. Priscian, after observing that the verbs in **UO** form their preterite, by changing *o* into *i*, excepts this among the rest, allowing it only to have *pluvi*. Hence in his time they read in Livy, *lapidibus pluvisse*, and *sanguine pluvit*, as it is still read in some old editions, where the most correct have *pluisse* and *pluit*. Which shews it to have been the same preterite, which changed according to the times. Yet Vossius believes that *pluvi* came from the old verb *pluveo*, and quotes from Plautus, *ut multum pluverat*, Prol. Men. But even in this passage the MSS. have *pluerat*, as is observed in the Dutch edition. Hence this preterite is looked upon as quite obsolete as well as the supine *plutum*, though we read *complutus* in Solinus, to signify *wet with rain*.

RUO had also *rutum* in the supine, whence comes *ruta cæsa*, Cic. *moveable goods, things that may be carried away*. Yet Lucan has *ruiturus*. We find also *diruitam ædiculam* in an old inscription of S. Mark at Rome, as we say *eruiturus*, though the usual supine is *erutum*.

R U L E X X X I.

Of the Verbs in **UO** that have no supine.

1. **Métuo, luo, cóngruo, réspuo, íngruo,**
2. *As also the compounds of nuo, have no supine.*

E X A M P L E S.

1. These verbs follow the general rule of those in **uo**, in regard to the preterite, which they form in **ui**, but they have no supine:

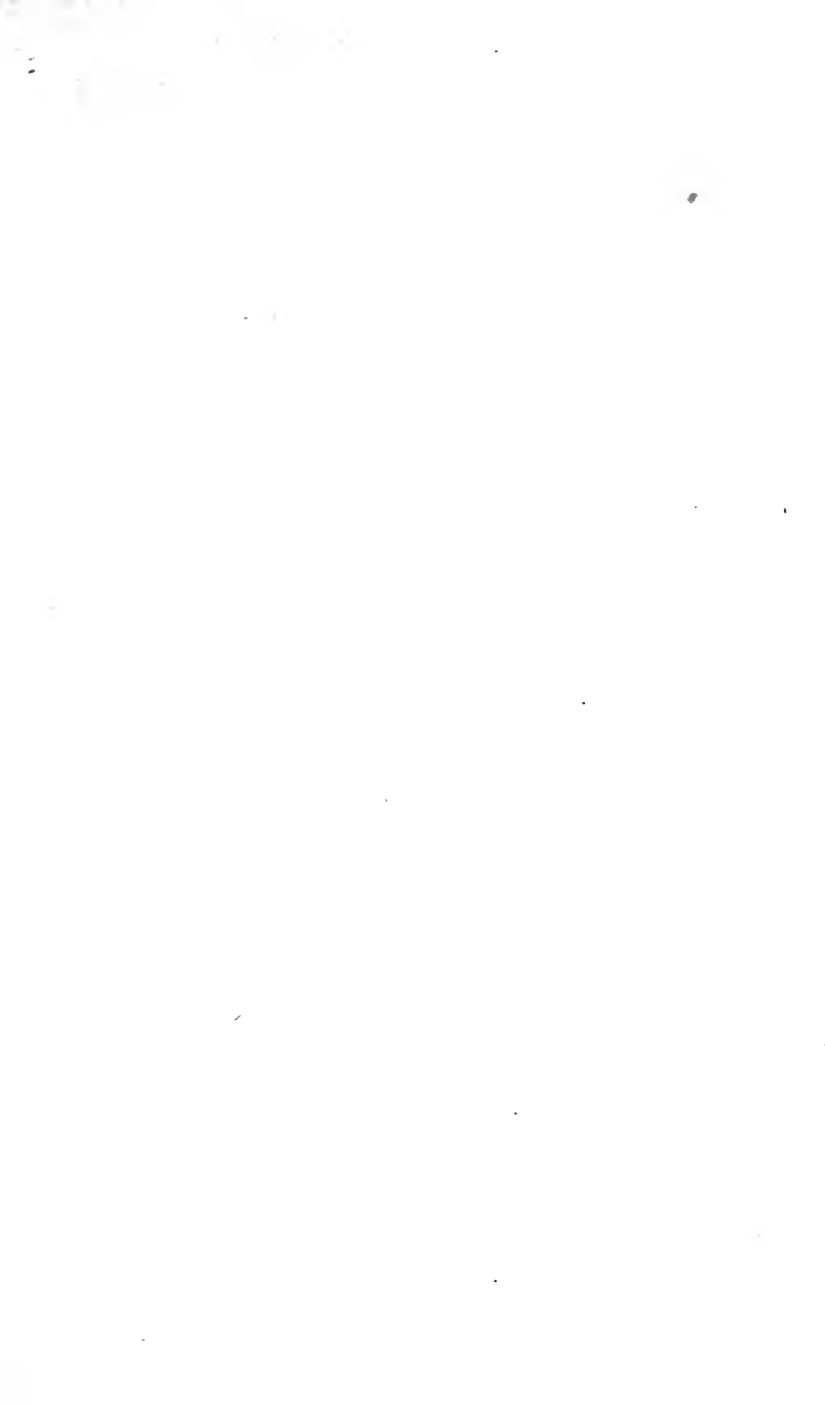
MÉTUO, métuí, (*heretofore metútum*, Lucr.) *metúere: to fear.*

PRÆMÉTUO, úi, ére: *to fear beforehand.*

LUO, lui, lúere: *to pay, to expiate or atone, to suffer punishment.*

CÓNGRUO, cóngruí, ére: *to agree with, to suit.*

ÍNGRUO,



Ingruo, íngrui, ingrúere : *to assail, to set upon with violence, to be near at hand, to come, to fall suddenly upon.*

Respuo, réspui, respúere : *to spit out again, to refuse, to reject, to dislike, to slight.*

It is compounded of **S**PUO, spui, sputum, ére : *to spit.*

Neither have other compounds hardly any supine.

Expuo, éxpui, expúere : *to spit out, to reject.*

Inspuo, ínspui, inspúere : *to spit upon or into.*

2. **N**UO is used only in its compounds; as

Abnuo, ábnui, abnúere : *to deny or refuse, properly by countenance or gesture.*

Annuo, ánnui, annúere : *to nod, to hint or intimate a thing by a nod, to assent, to grant.*

Innuo, ínnui, innúere : *to nod or beckon with the head, to make signs to one.*

Rénuo, rénui, úere : *to refuse or deny by a shake of the head.*

ANNOTATION.

Batuo makes also *batui*, without a supine, *batuere*, to beat.

Cluo likewise made *clui*, *cluere*, to shine, to be famed or esteemed, to fight; whence comes *clupeus* or *clypeus*, a buckler. Cicero has made use of the participle; *multum cluentes consilio & linguá, plus tamen auctoritate & gratiá sublevabant*. But the preterite of these two verbs is no longer current.

Luo heretofore made *lavit* in Lucil.

We meet also with *annuvit* in Ennius, as if it came from *annueo*. Priscian likewise takes notice of the supines *annutum* and *innutum*, but it is without authority, and only analogously to the other verbs in *uo*: yet some of these verbs seem to have had a supine, because we still say *nutus*, Cic. *renutus*, Plin. *luiturus*, Claud.

RULE XXXII.

Of the Verbs in **BO**.

1. *The verbs in BO, make BI, BITUM.*
2. *But scribo, nubo, have PSI, PTUM.*
3. *Scabo, and lambo, are without supines.*
4. *All the compounds of cubo, have UI, ITUM.*

EXAMPLES.

1. The verbs in **BO** make **BI** in the preterite, and **BITUM** in the supine: as

BIBO, bibi, bíbitum, bíbere : *to drink.*

Cómbibo, cómbibi, íbitum, íbere : *to drink together.*

E'bibó, ébibi, ebíbitum, ebíbere : *to drink up all, to suck dry.*

I'mbibo, ímbibi, imbíbitum, imbíbere : *to drink in, to receive in, to imbibe.*

GLUBO, glubi, ĭtum, ěre : *to pull off the bark of a tree, to pull off the skin, to flay, to strip.*

Deglúbo, deglúbi, deglúbitum, deglúbere : *the same.*

2. These two form the preterite in PSI, and the supine in PTUM.

SCRIBO, scripsi, scriptum, scríbere : *to write, to compose.*

Adscríbo or ascríbo, psi, ptum, ěre : *to write unto, to write amongst, to add or join, to enroll, to enregister, to impute or attribute, to assign or annex, to subscribe or underwrite.*

Circumscríbo, psi, ptum, ěre : *to draw a circle round, to circumscribe, to limit, to surround, to circumvent, to cheat, to abolish, to break, to cast out of office.*

Conscríbo, psi, ptum, ěre : *to write, to compose, to enroll, to enlist soldiers, to range in a particular order.*

Descríbo, psi, ptum, ěre : *to copy and write out, to draw out or describe, to divide or distribute, to order, make, or appoint, to define, to explain.*

Exscríbo, psi, tum, ěre : *to write out, to copy.*

Inscríbo, psi, tum, ěre : *to write in or upon, to inscribe, to intitle, to superscribe, to imprint, to engrave, to implead.*

Perscríbo, psi, tum, ěre : *to write at large or throughout, to take a copy of in writing, to register, to pay a creditor by a bill, or note, to prescribe, to write, to describe.*

Præscríbo, psi, tum, ěre : *to write before, to prescribe, to write directions, to give a model or pattern, to command, to ordain, to regulate, to limit.*

Proscríbo, psi, tum, ěre : *to post up in writing, to publish any thing to be sold; to banish, to proscribe, or outlaw one, to sequester him, and seize his estate.*

Rescríbo, psi, tum, ěre : *to write back, to write over again in order to correct, to answer or to write against, to pay money by bill, to give orders for money upon a person, to return what one has borrowed, to assign over to somebody.*

Glubo Catull. Glubit magnanimos Semi nepotes.
hence glubi is impossible, neither is there any authority
for either glubi or glubitum, deglubi or deglu-
-bitum. Plant has degluptus.

Poen. 5.5.33 'deglupta maenas' and
Marcell. Empir c. 16 a med. 'Mus degluptus'

^uScabo Hor. Sat 1.10.70 in versu faciendis
saepe caput scaberet, vivos et roderet unguis

scabi Lucil. apud Priscian 2.10. p. 884

Scaberat ut porcus contritis arbore castis

Lambo — Lamberat (which could not be confounded
with any other part of the verb) is the 3rd form of
the perfect used; And that by Lucil. ap. Priscian
2.10. p. 884 Incundasque puer qui Lamberat ore placen

Lambui is used in the Vulgate Judges 7. 5. 6 & 7.

Lambire is acknowledged by Cassiodorus p. 2309 Put

Subscribo, psi, ptum, bĕre : *to subscribe, to write under, to sign one's name to a thing, to agree with one, to approve, to join, or take part with another in a suit of law, to sign the charge brought against a person, to appear as his accuser and to support the charge, to judge, to condemn, to mark, to censure, to express or qualify the misdemeanour censured, to give in an account, to make a declaration of his estate before the censors.*

Transcribo, psi, tum, ěre : *to transcribe, to write or copy out; to transfer, pass away, or give his right to another; to pay in discharge for another, and to write the name of the person you pay to.*

NUBO, nupsi, nuptum, núbere : *to marry, to take a husband: but properly it signified to cover or to be veiled.*

Connúbo, psi, tum, bĕre : *Apul. to marry together. Whence comes, connúbium, marriage; more commonly used than the verb.*

Enúbo, and **Innúbo**, úpsi, ptum, ěre : *Liv. to be wedded to a husband. Properly to be married out of one's order, estate, or degree.*

Obnúbo, psi, tum, ěre : *Virg. to veil, or cover.*

3. These two have no supine, and follow the rule in regard to the preterite.

SCABO, scābi, scábere : *to scratch, to claw.*

LAMBO, lambi, lámberē : *to lick, to lap.*

4. The compounds of **CUBO**, which are of the third conjugation, add an **M** to the present, which they drop in the preterite and supine.

Accúmbo, accúbui, accúbitum, accúmbere : *to lie down, to sit near to.*

Discúmbo, discúbui, discúbitum, discúmbere : *to be seated, to sit at table.*

Incúmbo, bui, bítum, bĕre : *to lean or lie upon, to apply one's self earnestly and vigorously to a thing, to incline or tend unto.*

Occúmbo, occúbui, occúbitum, occúmbere : *to die.*

Recúmbo, ui, ítum, ěre : *to lie down, to sit at table, to lean, to rest.*

Procúmbo, ui, ítum, ěre : *to lie down flat, to tumble or fall down, to hang or bend down towards the ground, to lean or rest himself upon.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

Vossius makes *glubo* have *glupsi*, *glupum*, and produces the authority of Plautus *deglupta mænas*.

The writers of the lower empire have also used *Lambio*, *ivi*, according to Adamantius in Cassiodorus, *lib. de Orthograph.* or even *lambio*, *lambui*, like *rapio*, *rapui*, according to Vossius; hence in the book of Judges, c. 7. we read also *lambuerint*, *lambuerant*, *lambuerunt*, which we find in Plantin's royal, and all the other best editions of the Vulgate.

The reason why *accúmbo* and the rest have here an *m*, is because heretofore they used to say *cumbo* for *cubo*, just as we still say *jungo* for *jugo*.

R U L E X X X I I I.

Of the Verbs in CO.

1. Dico, duco, *make* XI, CTUM.
2. Ico, vinco, *have* ICI, ICTUM.
3. Parco *hath* pepérci, párcitum, *as also* parsi, parsum.

E X A M P L E S.

1. These two have XI, CTUM.

DICO, dixi, dictum, dicere : *to speak, to say, to pronounce a discourse or sentence, to harangue, to plead, to administer justice, to be of opinion, to give one's opinion, to appoint a day, to give in evidence, to promise in express terms the portion and marriage of a person, to alter the proceedings at law, to say a good thing or a bon mot, to let fall a jest or a poignant raillery, to taunt, to compliment, to ask pardon after having said something that was not agreeable.*

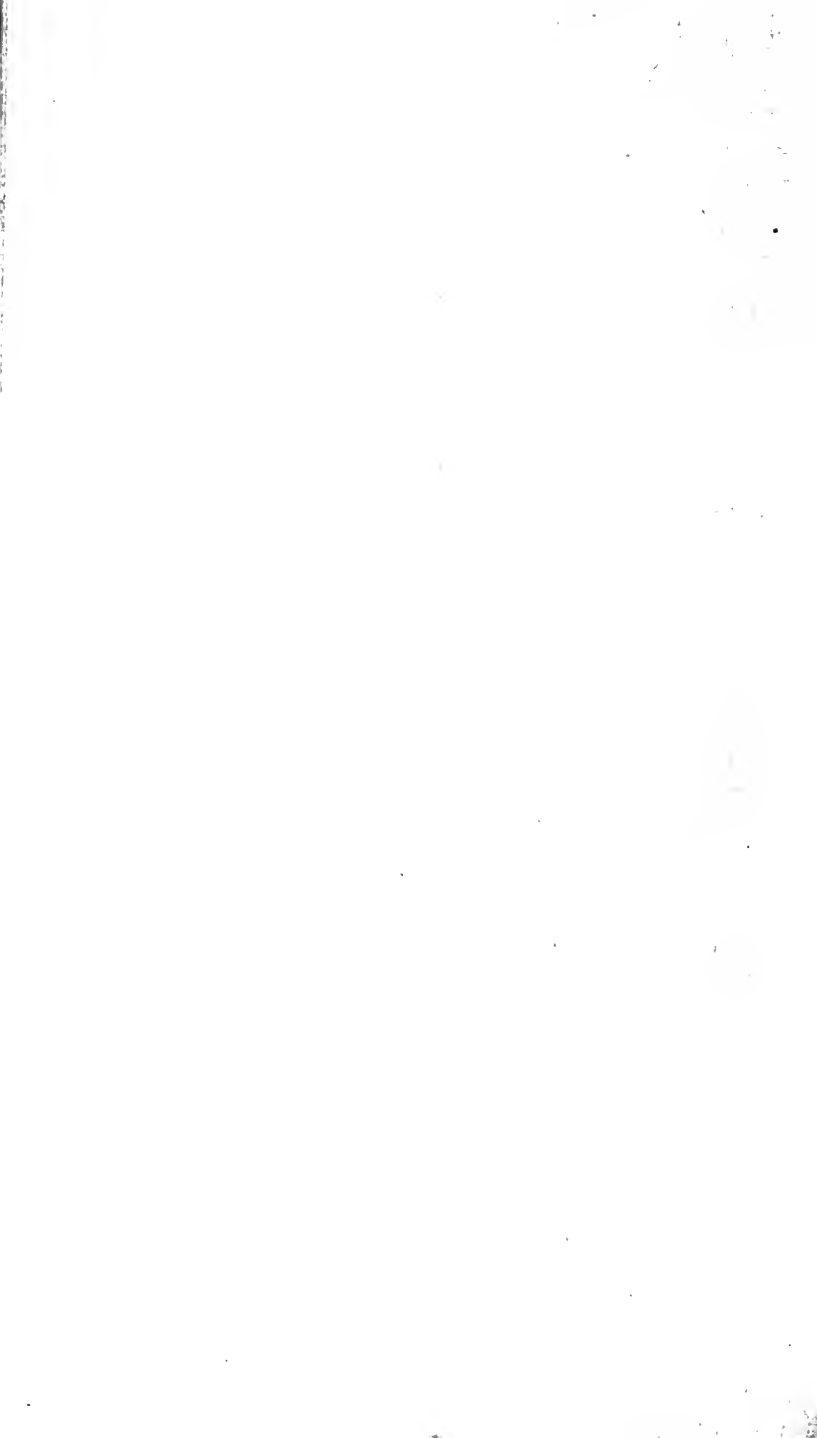
Abdico, xi, ctum, ěre : *to reprove, to disallow, to abandon, to refuse, to reject, to give the cause against one in law, to make him lose his cause, to forbid, to dissuade, to disagree, to be contrary.*

Addico, xi, ctum, ěre : *to deliver to the highest bidder, to sell and deliver, to set to sale, to confiscate, to give over to bondage, to sentence to bondage such as could not pay their debts, to design for some use, to favour; to authorise, to approve or ratify as used by the augurs, to devote and to apply one's self to some function or exercise, to condemn.*

Condico, xi, ctum, ěre : *to appoint, order, or agree upon a thing; to undertake, to promise; to claim in a legal way, to bring an action against a person, to fix a day.*

Edico,





- Edíco**, xi, ctum, ěre : *to order, to appoint, give warning or notice; to publish by edict or proclamation; to advertise and tell beforehand; to tell plainly, to declare.*
- Indíco**, xi, ctum, ěre : *to denounce, bid or proclaim; to publish, to appoint; to declare exactly the time; to ordain as a magistrate; to declare war.*
- Interdíco**, xi, ctum, ěre : *to forbid straitly; to bar or hinder; to put forth an order or send out an injunction.*
- Prædíco**, xi, ctum, ěre : *to foretell or tell beforehand, to prophesy or prognosticate.*
- DUCO**, duxi, ductum, ěre : *to lead, to guide, to conduct, to command, to draw, to prolong, to defer, to think, to esteem, to wheedle or cajole.*
- Abdúco**, xi, ctum, ěre : *to lead away or along with one, to carry off, to take by force; to debauch, to remove from, or withdraw.*
- Addúco**, xi, ctum, ěre : *to lead one to, to engage, to persuade; to bring, to straiten or draw closer, to bend, to shrivel, to shrink up.*
- Condúco**, xi, ctum, ěre : *to conduct or bring along with him, to assemble, to undertake to do a thing at a price, to take a piece of work at great, to finish, to be useful or serviceable, to hire or bargain for.*
- Circundúco**, xi, ctum, ěre : *to lead about; to abolish, to deface; to cheat, to impose upon.*
- Dedúco**, xi, ctum, ěre : *to conduct, to reconduct; to accompany, to lead forth, to draw, to bring down, to turn out, to subtract or abate, to destroy, to diminish, to cut off, to transplant, to remove or withdraw; to introduce one person to another, to launch ships.*
- Edúco**, xi, ctum, ěre : *to lead forth, to draw out, to nourish, to bring up.*
- Indúco**, xi, ctum, ěre : *to introduce, lead, or bring in; to persuade; to make void, or cancel, abolish, disannul, raze, or strike out; to cover or draw over; to draw in, cajole, or deceive.*
- Obdúco**, xi, ctum, ěre : *to bring, throw, lay, or put over; to lead against, to cover over, to oppose, to join the following to the preceding day.*
- Perdúco**, xi, ctum, ěre : *to bring through, to bring to a conclusion, to finish, to bring one to, to persuade, to carry*
on,

on, to continue, to bring down, or lower a sum in contracts.

Prodúco, xi, ctum, ěre : *to stretch out, to produce or bring out, to prolong, to draw out in length, to gain time, to defer or put off, to promote, to dignify.*

Sedúco, xi, ctum, ěre : *to draw aside, to seduce, to deceive.*

Subdúco, xi, ctum, ěre : *to take or draw away, to remove ; to reckon, to cast an account, to deduct ; to steal, to filch ; to cheat ; to bring a vessel ashore, to draw or lift up, whence cometh funis subductárius, the rope of a crane.*

Tradúco, xi, ctum, ěre : *to carry, lead, bring, or convey from one place to another ; to pass through, or to cross ; to traduce a person, to expose him to public shame ; to pass muster, as when the cavalry were reviewed ; to pass away, as one doth the time.*

Transdúco, xi, ctum, ěre : *to lead over, to remove from one place to another, to transport.*

2. ÍCO, ici, ictum, ícere : *to strike, to touch.*

VINCO, vici, victum, víncere : *to vanquish, to overcome, to defeat, to gain his cause.*

3. PARCO, pepérci, párcitum, and parsi, parsum, párcere : *to spare, to pardon, to use moderately, to abstain from, to bear with, to favour or support.*

Compárco, compársi, compársum, árcere : *to spare or husband a thing well.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

VINCO takes the *n*, because it comes from the old verb *vico*, derived from *vixū*, whence also comes *pervicax*, one that is obstinate, and wants always to conquer or get the better.

PARCO. Corn. Fronto, an ancient grammarian, and Verepeus, who wrote on Despauter, make *parsi* more scarce than *peperci*. But this distinction has no manner of foundation, no more than that of Donatus, who pretends that *parsi* is to husband or spare ; and *peperci*, to pardon, which Servius absolutely denies. *Parciturum* comes from the preterite *parcui*, which was to be found in Nevius, according to the formation mentioned, p. 173. This supine we read in Pliny, book 30. chap. 4. according to some editions, *Italiæ parciturum est vetere interdicto patrum, ut diximus*. And yet it is from thence that *parcitas* comes, which we still read in Sen. 1. *de Clem.* From *parsum* cometh also *parsurus*, in Varro and in Livy, according to Priscian.

From below continued). Even the compounds of jacio as they are called frequently appear with a single vowel, that is, without the j. Thus Virgil Buc. 3. 96 'a flumine reice capellam'. & Statius Silv. 4. 574 'Tela manu, reicitque canes in vulnus hiantes'; where it may be reicit. Our editors have often altered these compounds into the more common form Thus Virg. Buc. 10. 74 wrote not subicit as Heyne but 'quantum vere novo. subicit se subicit abruis'. Thus at any rate the Oldest M.S. viz the Medicana. Again in Caesar B.G. 1. 46 The two ^{of the} best M.S.S. have coicere. the rest conicere none conjicere. Again 1. 47 coicerent, conicerent in the M.S.S. &c &c Lucan 7. 574 'Ipse manu subicit gladios'. [See next page]

Icio is the form of the first person given by Priscian in p. (474). Yet in p. (484) he makes it ico. In the former passage he considers it as a various form of jacio for after speaking of change from a to i in the compounds of jacio viz conjicio &c he adds 'Invenitur tamen etiam similes icio icis; unde. Virgilius in All. () 'icium jam pectus' &c In the other passage he says: 'See praeterea ^{ore: praeterita} multum in praesente teste Labro sed praeteritum cum in praeterito perfecti ico ici unde iustus --- Lucretius tamen (3. 161) 'icium corpus propellit et icit'.

He might have added from the same author 4. 1043 'Emicat in partem sanguis unda icimur iclus'. Catullus too 'Telis infesto mi icere, musca caput'. This however is not satisfactory because of the word mi. Plautus's fragment is not more satisfactory: 'Sicut piscabar, fuscina. ici vidulum'. In the following passage which consists of ^{cratic} ~~cratic~~ the quantity is again long (Ter. 2. 7. 21, 42) 'Hoc vide, dentibus fremdit; icit femur; 'num subsecronem arcolus qui ipse se serverat?'

The forms of *ico* that are found are for the imperfect
icenses *icit* *Plant.*, *Lucret.*, *Plin.* *Cato*
icitis *Coel.*
icora *Catil.*
icitur *Pliny*
icimur *Lucretius*

For the perfect

ici *Plantus* *icit*
icras *Cic*
icisse *Cic. Liv.*

Participles

ictus *passim*
icturi *Seneca*

RULE XXXIV.

Of the Verbs in SCO.

1. *Verbs in SCO change it into VI and TUM.*
2. *But Pasco hath pavi, pastum.*
3. *Agnóscó, and cognóscó, make ITUM.*
4. *Poscó makes popósci, póscitum.*
5. *Discó has only dídici, but no supine.*
6. *Compéscó and dispéscó, make UI, and heretofore had ITUM.*
7. *And conquinisco had heretofore conquéxi without a supine.*

EXAMPLES.

1. The verbs in SCO form the preterite by changing SCO into VI, and the supine by changing it into TUM; as

CRESCO, crevi, cretum, créscere: *to grow, to increase.*

Accrésco, accrévi, accréscre: *to grow, to increase.*

Excrésco, évi, étum, ěre: *to grow out much, or up; to increase, to rise.*

Concrésco, évi, étum, ěre: *to grow or be joined together; to congeal, to be frozen; to clot, to curdle.*

Decrésco, decrévi, decretum, decréscre: *to decrease, to diminish.*

NOSCO, novi, notum, nóscere: *to know.*

Ignóscó, ignóvi, ignótum, ignóscere: *to pardon.*

Internóscó, óvi, ótum, óscere: *to know a thing among others, to discern from others.*

Prænóscó, prænóvi, ótum, ěre: *to foreknow.*

QUIESCO, quiévi, quiétum, quiéscere: *to rest.*

Acquiéscó, acquiévi, acquiétum, acquiéscere: *to delight in, to put one's comfort or satisfaction in, to be easy; to acquiesce, to assent, or be satisfied with.*

SCISCO, scivi, scitum, scíscre: *to inquire, to ordain or decree, to give his voice or suffrage, to make a law.*

Adscisco or **ascisco**, ívi, ítum, ěre: *to attribute to himself, to take to himself, to call for, to admit, to receive, to approve; to call in, to fetch in; to bring in use; to associate, to ally.*

Conscisco, conscívi, ítum, ěre : *to vote by common consent, to make an order or act.*

Descisco, ívi, ítum, ěre : *to revolt, to go over to the opposite party, to alter from himself, to quit the party he had embraced, to abandon his enterprize.*

SUE'SCO, suévi, suétum, suéscere : *to be accustomed.*

Assuésco, assuévi, assuétum, assuéscere : *to accustom himself.*

Desuésco, desuévi, desuétum, éscere : *to disuse himself.*

2. PASCO, pavi, pastum, *it resumes its S in the supine*, páscere : *to feed, to nourish, to please, to delight.*

Depáscó, vi, stum, ěre : *to feed as beasts do, to graze, to browse; to cause his cattle to feed upon, to waste, to embezzle.*

3. AGNO'SCO, agnóvi, ágnitum, agnóscere : *to know, to find out, to acknowledge, to allow.*

Cognóscó, cognóvi, cógnitum, óscere : *to know, to learn, to take cognizance of, to examine, to hear a matter debated, and as judge to determine it.*

Recognóscó, óvi, ítum, ěre : *to recognize or acknowledge, to review, to call or bring into remembrance, to muster over, to correct or amend, to take an inventory.*

4. POSCO, popósci, póscitum, póscere : *to ask, to demand.*

Depóscó, depopósci, óscere : *to demand, to ask, to make a request.*

Expóscó, expopósci, ítum, ěre : *to ask earnestly.*

Repóscó, repopósci, repóscere : *to ask again what is one's own.*

5. DISCO, dídici, heretofore díscitum, díscere : *to learn.*

Addisco, addídici, addíscere : *to learn, to learn more.*

Edisco, edídici, edíscere : *to learn, to learn by heart.*

Dedisco, dedídici, dedíscere : *to unlearn.*

Its compounds preserve the reduplication. See rule 2.

6. COMPE'SCO, compéscui, heretofore ítum, éscere : *to keep within the same pasture; to hold, bridle, or curb: to appease, to allay, to assuage.*

DISPE'SCO, ui, heretofore ítum, éscere : *to drive cattle into separate pastures, to drive them home from pasture; to separate, to divide.*

7. CON-





7. CONQUINISCO, heretofore *conquæxi*, without a supine, *conquiniscere*: to duck the head, to bow or bend the body, to stoop.

ANNO T A T I O N.

From the supine of *Cresco*, *cretum*, comes *cretus* for *procreatus*, as in Virg. *Sanguine Trojano cretus*. In like manner *concretus* for *coalitus*. *Concretus aër*, Cic. thick heavy air. *Concretum corpus ex elementis*, id. compounded of elements. But we hardly ever meet with this supine in another sense. For when Virgil, describing the spots of the soul, saith

————— *Penitusque necesse est,*

Multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris :

he does not mean that they grew up with the soul, but they gathered and stuck to her; *conjuncta et inglutinata*, says Servius. It is true nevertheless that this same poet says in another place, *excretos à matribus agnos*, well grown; and that Priscian produces another example of *decretus*, in this same signification, as we shall observe in the remarks after the syntax; but this is very rare.

Agnosco and *cognosco*, come from *nosco*, *novi*, *notum*, which follows the general rule, but they assume an I in the supine, *agnitum*, *cognitum*. And yet heretofore they followed their simple, hence we find *agnotus* in Pacuvius, and Priscian quotes *agnoturus* from Sallust.

The preterite *novi* is often translated in the present tense: *novi hominem*, I know him: *novi*, I know it.

We meet with *noscito*, as if it had *noscitum* in the supine, whence comes *ignosciturus* in Piso, 2 annal. But *ignoturus* is in Cic. in *Catil*. The compounds of *nosco* take a g, as coming from the old verb *gnosco*, taken from *γινώσκω*, which even Varro made use of, *Quæ feram gnoscite*. *Ignosco* and *cognosco* come from *in* and *con*, casting off the *n*, as *agnosco* cometh from *ad*, casting off the *d*.

Posco hath *poscitum* in the supine, according to Priscian and several, but it is very rarely used. Yet we read *exposcitum caput* in Seneca. *Disco* hath no supine according to Erasmus and Melancthon; but we find *disciturus* in Apuleius, which shews that heretofore they said *discitum*. Priscian also admits of *compescitum* and *dispescitum*, from *compesco* and *dispesco*; in which he has been followed by Despauter. On the contrary Verepeus and Alvarez do not allow of these supines. All that can be said upon the matter is this, that heretofore they were used, though they are not so at present, there being no authority for them.

Conquinisco formerly made also *conquæxi*, according to Caper, as mentioned by Priscian, but we find no authority; for which reason we should avoid making use of it. Now *conquiniscere* signifies properly to stoop, *in modum eorum qui alvum sunt exoneraturi*, says Vossius; and it comes from *conquinire* for *cunire*, *quod est stercus facere*, says Festus, whence also comes *inquinare*.

RULE XXXV.

Of inceptive Verbs.

1. *The inceptive verbs either have no preterite nor supine :*
2. *Or they borrow them from their primitives ; thus calésco takes cálui from cáleo.*

EXAMPLES.

Inceptive verbs are so denominated, because they generally denote the action in its beginning.

1. These verbs have of themselves neither preterite nor supine ; as

HISCO, híscere : *to gape, to open the mouth, to chark, chap, or open.*

Dehíscio, *the same.*

Fatíscio, fatíscere : *to chink, chap, or cleave, to split, to gape ; to be weary, to tire.*

Labáscio, labáscere : *to fail or decay, to be ready to fall, to give ground.*

Hebéscio, hebéscere : *to grow blunt, dull, languid, feeble.*

Herbéscio, herbéscere : *to wax green, to bring forth herbs or grass.*

Ingravéscio, ingravéscere : *to grow more heavy or lumpish ; to become worse, to increase.*

Lapidéscio, lapidéscere : *to wax hard as a stone, to turn to stone.*

Mitéscio, mitéscere : *to grow tame, gentle ; to be appeased.*

And such like.

2. These verbs frequently borrow the preterite and supine of their primitive ; as

Ardéscio borrows arsi, arsum, of árdeo, árdes : *to burn.*

Caléscio borrows cálui, of cáleo, cales : *to be hot.*

Erubéscio, erúbui, from rúbeo : *to be red, to blush.*

Horréscio, hórrui, from hórreo : *to tremble for fear.*

Refrigéscio, íxi, from frígeo : *to grow cold, to begin to be cool, to be less vehement and earnest.*

ANNO TATION.

FATISCO cometh from *fatim* for *affatim*, and from *hisco* ; just as from *fatim* cometh also *fatigo*. Priscian will have it that *fessus* comes from *fatiscor*, and *defessus* from *defetiscor*. But Diomedes apprehends them to be simple nouns, the same as *lassus*, and his opinion is the most followed. See p. 188.





SENESCO makes *senui* and *senectum*, whence cometh *senectus*, the substantive as well as the adjective, as *ætas senecta*, Plaut. *senecto corpore*, Sall. Also *senecta*, *æ*, old age.

RULE XXXVI.

Of the Verbs in DO.

1. *The verbs in DO make DI and SUM.*
2. *But rudo, and strido, have no supines.*
3. *Cómedo sometimes hath ESTUM.*
4. *Pando hath pansum and passum.*

EXAMPLES.

The verbs in DO change DO into DI in the preterite, and into SUM in the supine.

1. CUDO, *cudi*, *cusum*, *ĕre* : *to hammer, to forge; to stamp or coin.*

Excúdo, *excúdi*, *excúsum*, *excúdere* : *to beat or strike out, to stamp or coin, to forge.*

Incúdo, *incúdi*, *incúsum*, *incúdere* : *to forge.*

Recúdo, *di*, *sum*, *ĕre* : *to hammer or forge anew; to stamp new.*

CANDO is not used, but only its compounds; as

Accéndo, *accéndi*, *sum*, *ĕre* : *to light, to burn.*

Incéndo, *incéndi*, *incénssum*, *incéndere* : *to set on fire, to burn, to provoke, to animate, to encourage.*

Succéndo, *di*, *sum*, *ĕre* : *to burn, to inflame, to set on fire.*

FENDO is likewise disused, but its compounds are current, as

Deféndo, *di*, *sum*, *ĕre* : *to defend, to keep, to preserve; to resist, to hinder, to keep off, to shelter, to maintain.*

Offéndo, *di*, *sum*, *ĕre* : *to hit or run against, to light upon or find, to offend, to displease, to mistake or take a false step, to meet with a rub, to have ill success.*

MANDO, *mandi*, *mansum*, *mándere* : *to chew, to eat.*

PREHENDO or PRENDO, *di*, *sum*, *ĕre* : *to take, to lay hold, to grasp, to catch.*

Apprehéndo, *di*, *sum*, *ĕre* : *to take hold of, to learn, to understand.*

Comprehéndo, *di*, *sum*, *ĕre* : *to take or lay hold of; to comprehend or contain; to comprehend or understand.*

Deprehéndo, *di*, *sum*, *ĕre* : *to take unawares or in the fact, to discover, to perceive.*

SCANDO, scandi, scansum, scándere : *to mount, to climb.*

Ascéndo, ascéndi, ascénsus, ascéndere : *to ascend, to climb, to advance himself to.*

Conscéndo, éndi, sum, dère : *to mount, to climb, to take shipping, to go on board, to embark.*

Descéndo, éndi, sum, ěre : *to descend, to sink with too much weight, to come down to the palace or to court (because the Roman nobility heretofore resided on the hills), to set about a thing, to speak, to accuse, to fight, to take the field, to come to blows; to acquiesce, to agree, to condescend, to suit himself, to resolve upon extreme remedies, to alight; to come or to set foot on shore.*

Excéndo, di, sum, ěre : *to debark, to land, to alight, &c.*

EDO, edi, esum, édere, vel esse : *to eat, to consume.*

It follows the general rule : as also its compounds ámbedo, to eat or gnaw round about : éredo, to eat up, to consume.

2. **1.** But cómedo, comédi, comésus, sometimes takes coméstus, comédere : *to eat, to consume.*

3. These two follow the general rule in regard to the preterite, but they have no supine, as RUDO, rudi, rúdere : *to bray like an ass.*

STRIDO, stridi, ěre : *to crack, to make a whizzing, to hiss.*

4. PANDO, pandi, pansum, a regular supine, and also passum, pándere : *to open, to spread, to unfold.*

Dispándo, dispándi, dispánsus and dispássus, dispánderere : *to unfold, to stretch out, to spread about.*

Dispéndo (*Plaut.*) éndi, énsus, and éssus, ěre : *the same.*

Expándo, di, sum, and ássus, ěre : *to spread out, to display.*

Oppándo, di, sum, and ássus, ěre : *to spread out, or hang over against.*

Propándo, propándi, propánsus and propássus, propándere : *to spread abroad.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

1. We must carefully distinguish *incusum* and *excusum*, which come from *incudo* and *excudo*, from *incussum* and *excussum* with two ss, which come from *incutio* and *excutio*, in the 29th rule. But CUDO, says Priscian, heretofore made *cusi*, according to Diomedes,

scandi is given by Priscian but without ... thing

Georg. 3.374

rūdere Virg. *En.* 7.16 and 8.248 — *Or. Fast.* 6.342
1.433 — *A.A.* 3.190 — Claudian

rūdere. *Pers.* 3.9

For the perfect rudi I find no authorities.

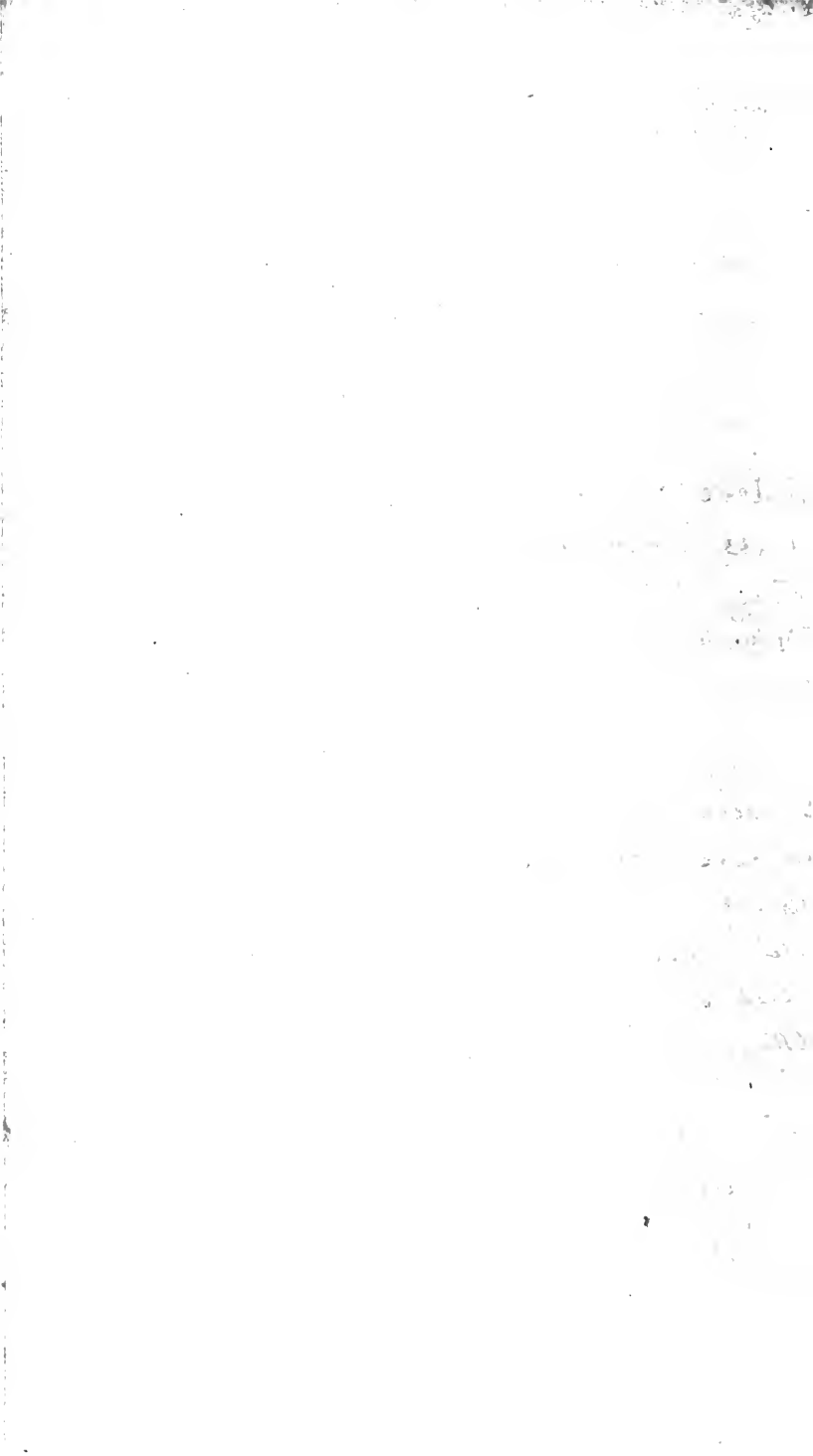
rudiri is used by *Apul. Met.* 7. He has also ruditus
a noun as well as rudor.

Strīdere alone by *Virgil*. *Ovid* too has strident
strīdere *Fast.* 6.140. strident *Trist.* 1.11.17
stridit *Met.* 9.171. Stridet. indeed is found in
Met. 6.646 and *Art of Love* 3.289 in both of
which either would suit the meter.

Others that have this form are *Accius*, *Horace*,
Sibyllus, *Statius*, *Claudian*

Stridere is used by *Suvenal* *Lucan* *Mela*.

strīdenat is used by *Enn.* cf *Priscian* 8. p 817.
Priscian 8. p 817 and *Prob.* in *Cathol* p 1480 give
stridui as a perfect.



Charisius and Phocas; though he himself allows it only to have *audi*, as it is in Virg. *Scintillam excudit Achates*.

2. Apuleius hath also *rudivi*, which may come from the ancient verb *rudio*, whence also is derived *ruditus*, like *grunnitus*.

We use also *strideo*, of the second conjugation. See the 19th rule.

3. The supine *comestum* may be proved by this passage of Salust: *comesto patrimonio*, as it is quoted by Didymus, if we believe Diomedes. But according to the same Diomedes it is better to say *comesum*, as we say *ambesa*.

Ipsi transtra novant, flammis ambesa reponunt, Virg.

Ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas, Virg.

4. PANDO makes *passum* in the supine, because, as Servius observes, the letter *n* is frequently dropped in the verbs, whereof we shall meet with some examples in the 38th rule and elsewhere. Nevertheless Charisius makes *pandor* to have *passus sum*, *vel pansus*; and the latter frequently occurs in ecclesiastic authors. Pliny likewise hath *expansa retia*: and we read *dispansæ* in Lucretius. And indeed we often meet with manuscripts where these supines have an *n*: which shews that *pansum* cannot be condemned.

RULE XXXVII.

Of the Verbs in DO that have a reduplication.

1. TENDO makes *tetendi*, *tensum* and *tentum*.
2. Pendo hath *pependi*, *pensum*.
3. Pedo hath *pepédi*, *péditum*.
4. Tundo had heretofore *tútudi*, but now only *tunsum*.
5. Its compounds have TUDI, TUSUM.

EXAMPLES.

1. TENDO, *tetédi*, (*and heretofore tendi*) *tensum*, and *tentum*, *téndere*: to stretch out, to extend, to spread, to pitch a camp, to aim at, to tend, to make forward, to go, to advance towards, to favour.

Its compounds lose the reduplication.

Atténdo, *attédi*, *sum*, *tum*, *ère*: to attend, to apply, to give the mind to.

Conténdo, *di*, *sum*, *tum*, *ère*: to stretch or strain, to labour or strive, to march, to be on his way, to quarrel, to debate, to be positive in a thing, to undertake, to make it good, to press or urge one with intreaties.

Deténdo, *detédi*, *sum*, *tum*, *ère*: to unstretch, to unbend; to take down a tent.

Disténdo, *di*, *sum*, *tum*, *ère*: to stretch or reach out, to fill or stuff out.

Inténdo,

Inténdo, di, sum, tum, ěre : *to bend or stretch, to point at, to go along, to turn some way or other, to apply, to endeavour, to strain, to pretend, to intend, or design, to apply; to augment, to tune an instrument, to menace, to present a sword to one's breast, to commence a suit against one, to bring a charge against him, to want to declare war.*

Osténdo, di, sum, tum, ěre : *to shew.*

Perténdo, di, sum, tum, ěre : *to extend or stretch over, to go through with and complete.*

Porténdo, di, sum, tum, ěre : *to signify before a thing happeneth; to portend or foretel.*

Præténdo, di, sum, tum, ěre : *to hold or hang a thing before; to pretend, to cloak or colour.*

Proténdo, di, sum, tum, ěre : *to stretch forth, to defer, to spread abroad.*

2. **PENDO**, pepéndo, sum, ěre : *to weigh, to esteem, to rate, to pay.*

Appéndo, di, sum, ěre : *to hang by, to weigh out or pay.*

Depéndo, di, sum, ěre : *to weigh, to give by weight, to pay.*

Expéndo, di, sum, ěre : *to weigh, to rate, to ponder or consider, to examine, to pay.*

Impéndo, di, sum, ěre : *to spend, to bestow or employ.*

Perpéndo, di, sum, ěre : *to weigh exactly, to poise thoroughly in one's mind, to try exactly.*

Repéndo, di, sum, ěre : *to pay or weigh back in exchange, to compensate.*

Suspéndo, di, sum, ěre : *to hang up, to delay, to keep one in suspense.*

3. **PEDO**, pepédi, péditum, pédere, Hor. *to fart.*

Oppédo, oppédi, oppédere, Id. *to fart against one, affront and contradict.*

4. **TUNDO**, heretofore tútudi : *the supine tunsum, is regularly formed; túndere : to beat or smite, to beat in a mortar, to thresh, to bruise flat, to knock or drive in, to forge or hammer.*

5. From this old preterite its compounds have taken **TUDI**, losing the reduplication; and the supine they form in **TUSUM**, losing the *n*.

Contúndo, cóntudi, contúsum, contúndere : *to beat or knock,*

auditantes En. p. 52

Rettudi for re-tetudi always has 2 consonants

knock, to batter or bruise, to strike down, to repress, to tame, to humble.

Obtúndo, óbtudi, obtúsum, obtúndere: *to beat or buffet all over, to break or blunt the edge, to weaken or render less smart; to make hoarse; to make heavy or dull; to teaze, tire out, or dunny with tediousness and frequent repetitions.*

Retúndo, di, sum, ěre: *to blunt or dull; to quell, allay, repress, or silence.*

ANNOTATION.

1. The Supine in TUM is more usual in several of the compounds of *tendo*, as *contentus*, stretched; and in like manner *dis-tentus, obtentus, prætentus, protentus*. Yet *ostensum* is oftener used than *ostentum*, which occurs only in very old writers, from whence however cometh *ostentare*, and the dative *ostentui*, as *ostentui habere*, as well as the ablative *ostentu*, and the neuter *ostentum* in Cic. any thing that happeneth contrary to the ordinary course of nature, and is supposed to foreshew something to come, either good or bad. Now *ostendo* is compounded of *ob* and *tendo*, just as *asporto*, from *ab* and *porto*, whether it is by a change of the *b* into *s*, or whether it has been rather owing to their having formerly made use of *obs* for *ob*, as we say *abs* instead of *ab*: whence also cometh *ob-scænus*, from *cænum*; *obscurus*, from *cura*, &c.

2. We likewise meet with a great many of these verbs without the reduplication, *Vectigal quod regi pendissent*, Liv. *Nostro tendisti retia lecto*, Propert. Which several not having rightly understood, have made it *nexisti*. But not to mention that Aldus and Regius's editions have *tendisti*, we meet with it also in Sen. *Et quà plena rates carbasa tenderant*. In Hercul. Fur.

3. Most grammarians refuse a supine to *PEDO*, which Vossius does not, because, he says, we find *peditus* in Catullus, which must undoubtedly have come from *peditum*, as *crepitus* from *crepitum*.

The ancients used *tudo* instead of *tundo*, whence is derived the frequentative verb *tudito* in Ennius, and the noun *tudes*, an hammer, a beetle. Of this old verb they formed by reduplication the preterite *tutudi*, which Charisius and Priscian give to *tundo*. And Diomedes besides *tutudi* lets it also have *tunsi*. But neither of them are any longer to be found in authors of pure latinity. The supine *tunsum* may be authorised by the participle *tunsus*.
Tunsis gemit area frugibus, Georg. 3.

RULE XXXVIII.

Of the Compounds of *Do* and *Sido*.

1. *The compounds of Do, make DIDI, DITUM.*
2. *But abscóndo makes abscóndi.*
3. *Sido hath sidi without a supine.*

4. *Its*

4. *Its compounds borrow SEDI and SESSUM of sédeo.*

EXAMPLES.

1. The verb *Do, das*, is of the first conjugation; *dare*, to give. But most of its compounds are of the third, forming *DIDI* in the preterite, and *DITUM* in the supine.

Abdo, ábdidi, ábditum, ábdere: to hide, to remove.

Addo, áddidi, ítum, ěre: to add.

Condo, cóndidi, cónditum, cóndere: to build, to compose, to hide, to inclose.

Credo, crédidi, dítum, děre: to credit or believe, to think, to imagine, to trust, to put confidence in, to lend, to put into one's hands, to commit or intrust; whence cometh *créditum*, a debt, any thing committed to one's trust, credit, a trust. *Credo*, like *opínor*, frequently implies also a tacit irony.

Dedo, dédidi, déditum, dédere: to yield, to surrender, to give up, to give over, to put himself under the protection: whence cometh *deditíus*.

Dido, dídidi, dídítum, dídere: to give out, to spread abroad, to distribute, to divide.

Edo, édidi, éditum, édere: to utter, to put forth; to set out in writing, to publish; to declare, to tell, to name; to bring forth; to produce or shew; to prescribe a form, to utter oracles.

Indo, ídi, ítum, ěre: to put or set in: to put or lay upon.

Perdo, dídidi, dítum, ěre: to lose, to spoil, to corrupt, to kill, to destroy.

Prodo, pródidi, próditum, pródere: to betray, to defer, to disclose, to accuse, to divulge, to manifest, to transmit by writing.

Trado, dídidi, ítum, ěre: to give from hand to hand, to deliver, to teach.

Vendo, véndidi, vénditum, véndere: to sell, or set to sale.

† 2. *Abscóndo, abscóndi, dítum, cóndere*: to hide.

3. *SIDO, sidi, ěre*: to perch, to light, as birds do; to sink, or go to the bottom.

4. Its compounds borrow their preterite and supine of *SEDEO*, as

Assído, assédi, asséssum, assídere: to sit down, to sit by one.

Con-

Obdo omitted. The perfect I do not find. The participle
is used by Florus, Pliny, Gubelinus.

^t Abscondo see a note upon this word in p. 233
sido — see sedeo pp. 200, 201.

† Casina 2.0.43 Concedui; is me se locum dixit dare

* Abscondidi has the authority of analogy and of Pomponius, Plautus, Caecilius, Silius
Abscondi is used by Curtius, Claudian
The passage of Pliny has abscondente not absconsione.

† Priscian acknowledges it was usually avoided —
'ay he says praeteritum in usu non est'

‡ Sido In the passage from Columella the reading is uncertain. Some have sederit.

‡‡ Frendi For this perfect there is no authority. The Vulgate in the Psalms has frendi

Consído, consédi, conséssum, considere : *to sit down, to pitch or light, as a bird doth, to settle, to sink or go to the bottom.*

Desído, édi, éssum, ěre : *to settle, to sink or fall down, to sit down or go to stool.*

Insído, insédi, inséssum, insidere : *to light upon, to sit upon.*

Obsído, édi, éssum, ěre : *to seat himself in, to surround, to besiege, to keep blocked up.*

Resído, resédi, reséssum, residere : *to sit down, to abide in a place.*

Subsído, édi, éssum, ěre : *to settle, to descend to the bottom ; to abide ; to stop or stay.*

ANNOTATION.

1. We read in Plautus *concredui* for *concredidi*, in Casina. But it may be taken from *creduo*, which he himself made use of, in *Aulul.* For as of $\delta\omega$ they formed *duo* ; and of $\delta\omega$, *do* ; in like manner they said *perdo* and *perduo* ; *credo* and *creduo*.

* 2. Formerly they used also to say, *abscondidi*, according to Priscian. The supine *absconditum* is in Cic. as well as *absconditus* and *abscondite*. But they said also *absconsum*, whence cometh *absconcio* in Pliny ; *absconso* in Julius Firm. and *absconse* for $\lambda\acute{\alpha}\theta\eta\alpha$ in the old glossaries, *absconsus* in Fulgentius & Jul. Firmic.

3. SIDO makes *sidi*, even according to Priscian, though he acknowledges it was usually avoided, because it ought rather to make *sisi*. Hence he is of opinion that in this state of uncertainty it is far better to take the preterite of *sedeo* for the simple, and to say *sido*, *sedi*. Yet *sidi* is in Columella, *Patiemúrque picem considerare*, & *cum siderit*, &c. This verb hath no supine ; but in regard to its compounds they must certainly follow those of *sedeo*, as hath been already mentioned.

RULE XXXIX.

Of the Verbs in NDO, which lose N.

- † 1. *Frendo* makes *frendi*, *fressum* ;
 2. *Fundo* hath *fudi*, *fusum* ; so *findo*, *fidi*, *fissum* ; and *scindo*, *scidi*, *scissum*.

EXAMPLES.

1. *Frendo*, *frendi*, follows the general rule in regard to the preterite ; *fressum* loseth the N and doubleth the S, *fréndere* : *to grind or gnash the teeth together ; to grunt, to break or bruise.*

2. *FUNDO*, *fudi*, *fusum*, *fúndere* : *to pour out ; to cast metal, to yield or give in abundance ; to throw into*

into, to pour into ; to throw into a looseness ; to diffuse, to scatter ; to squander ; to discomfit ; to utter ; to speak.

Confundo, confudi, confusum, confundere : *to confound, to mix together, to throw into confusion.*

Effundo, effudi, effusum, effundere : *to pour out, to yield or give in abundance ; to empty ; to disembogue ; to lavish, to waste riotously ; to come or run forth in companies ; to spread abroad ; to relate ; to discomfit.*

Infundo, infudi, infusum, infundere : *to pour into ; to diffuse ; to spread.*

Offundo, údi, úsum, úndere : *to pour or sprinkle upon ; to spread, or throw over ; to impose upon, to deceive ; to darken ; to cover with clouds.*

Perfundo, di, sum, dère : *to pour all over, to wash, to bathe ; to bedew, to besprinkle ; to imbrue, season, or give a tincture to ; to fill, to replenish the soul with joy ; to seize him all over.*

Profundo, di, sum, dère : *to pour out ; to pour out in great abundance, to spend extravagantly, to lavish, to squander away ; to shoot out ; to spread ; to moisten ; to shew itself to the very bottom.*

FINDO, fidi, fissum, fíndere : *to cleave, to slit, to divide.*

Diffundo, dífidi, díffissum, díffíndere : *to cleave in two.*

SCINDO, scidi, scissum, scíndere : *to cut, to pull in pieces, to tear, to break off, to divide, to break open, to refresh or renew.*

Abscindo, ábscidi, abscíssum, abscíndere : *to cut, to cut off, to rend off.*

Conscindo, cóncidi, conscíssum, conscíndere : *to cut or tear in pieces, to slash.*

Rescindo, ídi, íssum, ěre : *to cut off ; to cut or break down ; to retrench, to rip up ; to abolish, to cancel, or repeal.*

FIDO. See the 77th rule of the verbs neuter passive.

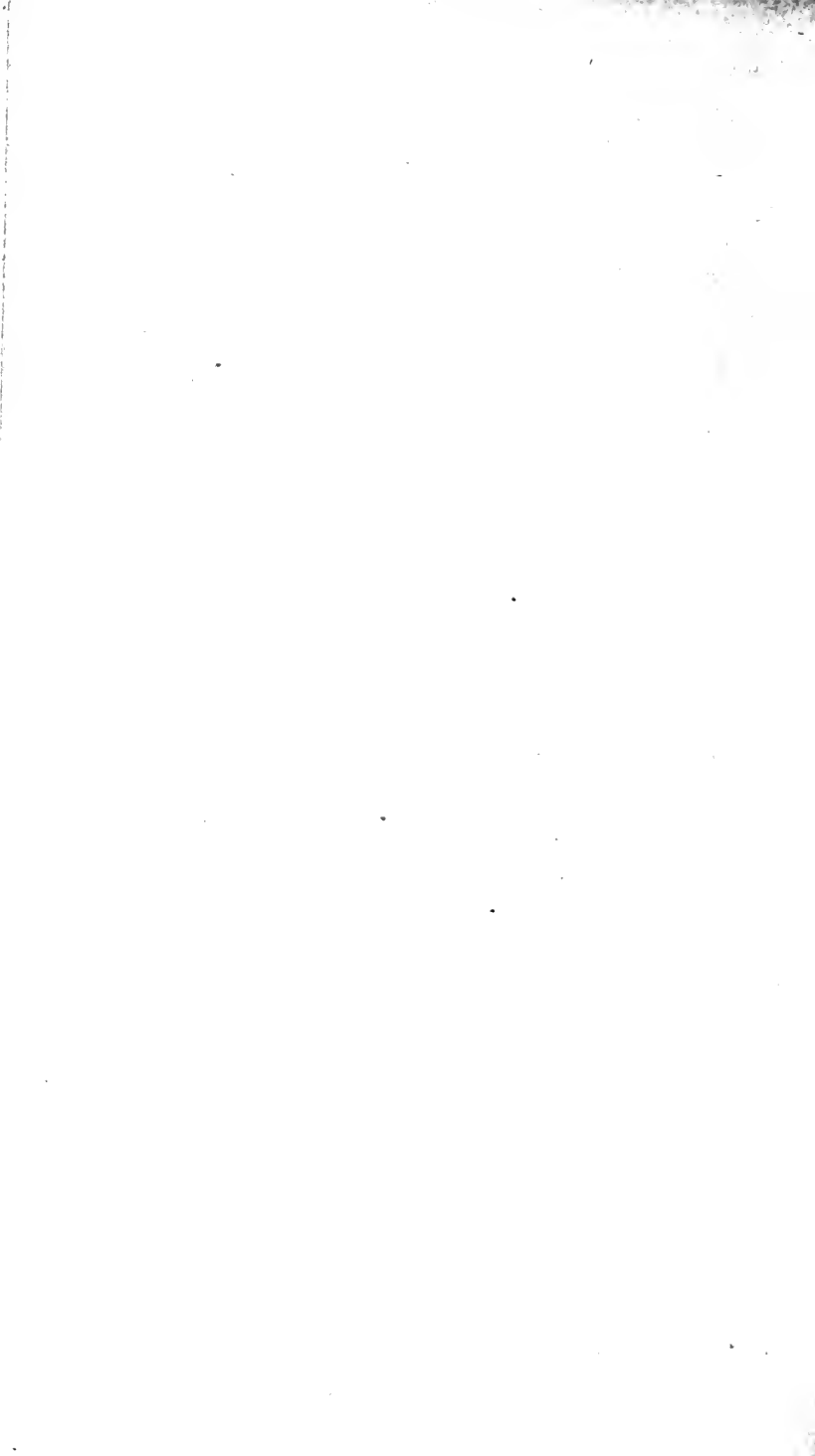
RULE XL.

Of the Verbs that make SI, SUM.

Ludo, dívido, claudio, lædo, trudo, rado, plaudo, and rodo, have the preterite in SI, and

Findo the only authority for the perfect I have found is Celsus D. 4. 'Solet evenire ut altera parte fuerit ictus et os altera fiderit.' Priscian indeed l. 10. p. 890 (491) says Findo quoque fidi facit licet quidam fissi putaverunt and then quotes diffidit from Virgil. He was not the perfect onec fipidi.

Scindo (see page 176) formed its perfect originally scicidi which is used by four of the old writers Afranius scicidistes - Attius sciciderat - Naevius scicidimus - Ennius sciciderit. These are all quoted by Priscian l. 10. p. 880 (490) who adds - 'quod solum quoque in usu esse putat Asmonius in Arte quam ad Constantium imperatorem scribit, sed errat'; and then he quotes instances of the use of scidi from Lucan, Statius, Martial.



and the supine in SUM: the same must be said of the compounds of vado.

EXAMPLES.

These nine verbs change DO into SI in the preterite, and into SUM in the supine.

1. LUDO, lusi, lusum, lúdere: to play, to make pastime, to cheat, to banter, to write verses, to play at a game, to put a trick upon one.

Ablúdo, si, sum, dēre: to disagree, to be unlike.

Allúdo, si, sum, ěre: to play and sport with one, to play upon one or banter, to allude unto.

Delúdo, si, sum, ěre: to delude, to cheat, to deceive: to frustrate or disappoint.

Elúdo, si, sum, ěre: to avoid, to elude, to shift off, to parry.

Illúdo, illúsi, illúsum, illúdere: to play upon one, to mock, to jcer.

2. DIVIDO, divísi, ísum, ídere: to divide, to distribute; to distinguish a law or opinion, that contains several points.

3. CLAUDO, clausi, clausum, cláudere: to shut, to conclude, to finish.

Its compounds come rather from CLUDO, which is even used by some authors.

Exclúdo, exclúsi, exclúsum, exclúdere: to shut out, to put out, to hinder, to exclude, to reject, to drive out, to banish, to cast off, to hatch eggs.

Inclúdo, inclúsi, inclúsum, inclúdere: to include, or inclose.

Præclúdo, præclúsi, præclúsum, præclúdere: to shut or stop up a passage, to hinder one from entering.

Reclúdo, si, sum, reclúdere: to open, to manifest, to reveal.

4. LÆDO, læsi, læsum, læ'dere: to hurt, to offend, to injure.

Its compounds change Æ into I long; as

Allído, allísi, sum, ěre: to dash or throw any thing against the ground, to break.

Collído, collísi, collisum, collídere: to beat, knock, or bruise together; to dash one against another.

Illído,

Illído, illísi, illísium, illídere : *to dash or beat against.*

But Illæ'sum, *sound and unhurt*, is a noun, because there is no such verb as *illædo*.

5. TRUDO, trusi, *seldom used*, trusum, trúdere : *to thrust, to push.*

Abstrúdo, abstrúsi, abstrúsum, údere : *to hide, to conceal; to cast away.*

Detrúdo, si, sum, ěre : *to drive away, to put out, to shove from, to defer.*

Extrúdo, extrúsi, extrúsum, extrúdere : *to thrust out.*

Intrúdo, intrúsi, sum, intrúdere : *to thrust in, to intrude.*

6. RADO, rasi, rasum, rádere : *to shave, to scrape, or scratch up.*

Abrádo, si, sum, ěre : *to scrape or shave off, to cut or chop off, to get from another.*

Corrádo, si, sum, ěre : *to scrape or rake together.*

Erádo, erási, erásium, erádere : *to scrape out, to put out, to blot out.*

7. PLAUDO, si, sum, ěre : *to clap hands, to applaud.*

Appláudo: compláudo or -ódo, si, sum, děre : *to applaud.*

Expláudo or -ódo, si, sum, ěre : *to drive out, to hiss, to reject, to explode, to discharge an engine.*

8. RODO, rosi, rosum, ródere : *to gnaw, to backbite.*

Arródc, arrósi, arrósum, arródere : *to gnaw, to nibble.*

§ Corródo, corródi, corrósum, corródere : *to gnaw, to corrode or fret.*

9. VADO, vasi, vasum, *very little used except in its compounds*, vádere : *to go.*

Evádo, si, sum, ěre : *to escape, to run away, to avoid, to pass over, to get or come to, to go or reach to, to climb, to become or grow.*

Invádo, invási, invásium, invádere : *to invade, to attack, to take by storm, to fall upon.*

Pervádo, pervási, pervásium, pervádere : *to go over or through, to pass through, to spread over all.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

The preterite of *rado* is hardly to be met with uncompounded.

Neither are the preterite and supine of *vado* more current. The preterite however is in Tertull. *Ad eum ex Libyâ Hammon vasit*, lib. de Pall. And in Mart. according to Aldus's edition, *et breve vasit opus*. Where others read *rasit*.

Trusus is used by Tacitus Hist 5.25. But who has used trusit.

Rasi rare but used by Pliny 28.4 ^c "psos gymnasiorum rasere parietes". In the compounds not uncommon.

Plausit Ovid Met. 8.230 x Statius Theb. 7.134
Plausus Cicero, Virg., Ov.

I do not find any authority for rosit, arrosit
N.B. Our author has omitted abrodo circumrodo
of which last Pliny has circumrosit — Corrosit
is used by Cicero. Of course corrodi is a misprint.
Derosus also is used by both Cic and Pliny

Vasi used by Tertullian; vasum by no one.

Evasus Juvenal 12.17.

Invasus Pallad

Invasus us 4 decl. Coel. Aur.

Pervasus Ammian. Pervasa urbe and Pervasis regionibus.

The perfect must be reccidi for re-ccidi

RULE XLI.

Of *cado*, *cædo*, and *cedo*, with their compounds.

1. *Cado* hath *cécidi*, *casum* :
2. *Its compounds*, all but three, have no supine.
3. *Cædo* makes *cecîdi*, *cæsum* ; *its compounds* *cîdi*, *cîsum*.
4. *Cedo* hath *cessi*, *cessum* ; *its compounds* have the same.

EXAMPLES.

I have joined these three verbs together, because of the resemblance they bear to each other, that they may be more easily remembered.

1. **CADO**, *cécidi*, *casum*, *cádere* : *to fall, to slip or slide down, to tumble down, to sink or droop, to be disheartened, to be laid as the wind, to be cast in law, to suit or agree with, to be capable, to arrive, to pass, to succeed, to chance or fall out, to come, to be.* From thence also cometh **CADŪCUS**, *ready to fall, unable to bear up itself.* **Bona cadúca**, *goods escheated to the prince or lord* : **fundi cadúci**, *lands subject to the right of amortization.*
2. The compounds of this verb change the A into I short ; but there are only three of them that have its supine ; viz. **INCIDO**, *íncido*, *óccido*, *récido*. The others go without. **A'CCIDO**, *áccidi*, *accídere* : *to fall down at or before, to fall, to happen, to come to, to be.* **CÓNCIDO**, *cóncidi*, *concídere* : *to fall all of a sudden, to die.* **E'XCIDO**, *éxcidi*, *excídere* : *to fall out or away, to fail or forget, to fail or perish, to be forgotten.* **I'NCIDO**, *ídi*, *incásum*, *incídere* : *to fall into, to fall in or upon, to meet with, to befall or happen.* **O'CCIDO**, *óccidi*, *occásum*, *occídere* : *to fall, to die.* **RÉCIDO**, *récidi*, *recásum*, *recídere* : *to fall back, whence comes recasúrum in Cic. Id ego puto ad níhilum recasúrum.*
3. **CÆDO**, *cecîdi*, *cæsum*, *cæ'dere* : *to cut, to whip, to beat, to strike, to kill, to dissect, to sell by auction, and by retail.*

It makes the reduplication by E simple, changing the diphthong Æ into I long in the second syllable,

as well of its preterite as of the present of its compounds, which lose this reduplication, according to the second rule.

Abscido, abscídi, abscísium, ěre : *to cut off.*

Accido, accídi, accísium, děre : *to cut all round, to bring to the ground, to demolish, to weaken.*

Circumcido, di, sum, ěre : *to cut or pare about, to lop, to circumcise.*

Concido, di, sum, ěre : *to cut in pieces, to chop, to beat, to kill.*

Decido, di, sum, ěre : *to cut off, to decide or determine as arbitrator, by cutting of all subject of dispute, to appoint, to transact, to determine an affair, to compound, to capitulate.*

Excido, di, sum, ěre : *to cut out.*

Incido, di, sum, ěre : *to cut, to engrave; to etch, to grave; to pare about, to cut or make shorter.*

Occido, di, sum, ěre : *to kill, to torment.*

Præcido, di, sum, ěre : *to cut, pare, or chop off; to take away clean; to prevent.*

Recido, di, sum, ěre : *to cut off, to pare.*

Succido, di, sum, ěre : *to cut down, to fell trees; also to mow corn.*

4. CEDO, cessi, cessum, cédere : *to give place, to give up or resign, to give ground, to retreat, to pass away, to come, to happen, to fall out, to belong and devolve to a person. Hence cometh the word céssio, speaking of the term or time appointed for doing any particular thing, or when the day of payment is come, and we have a right to demand our money.*

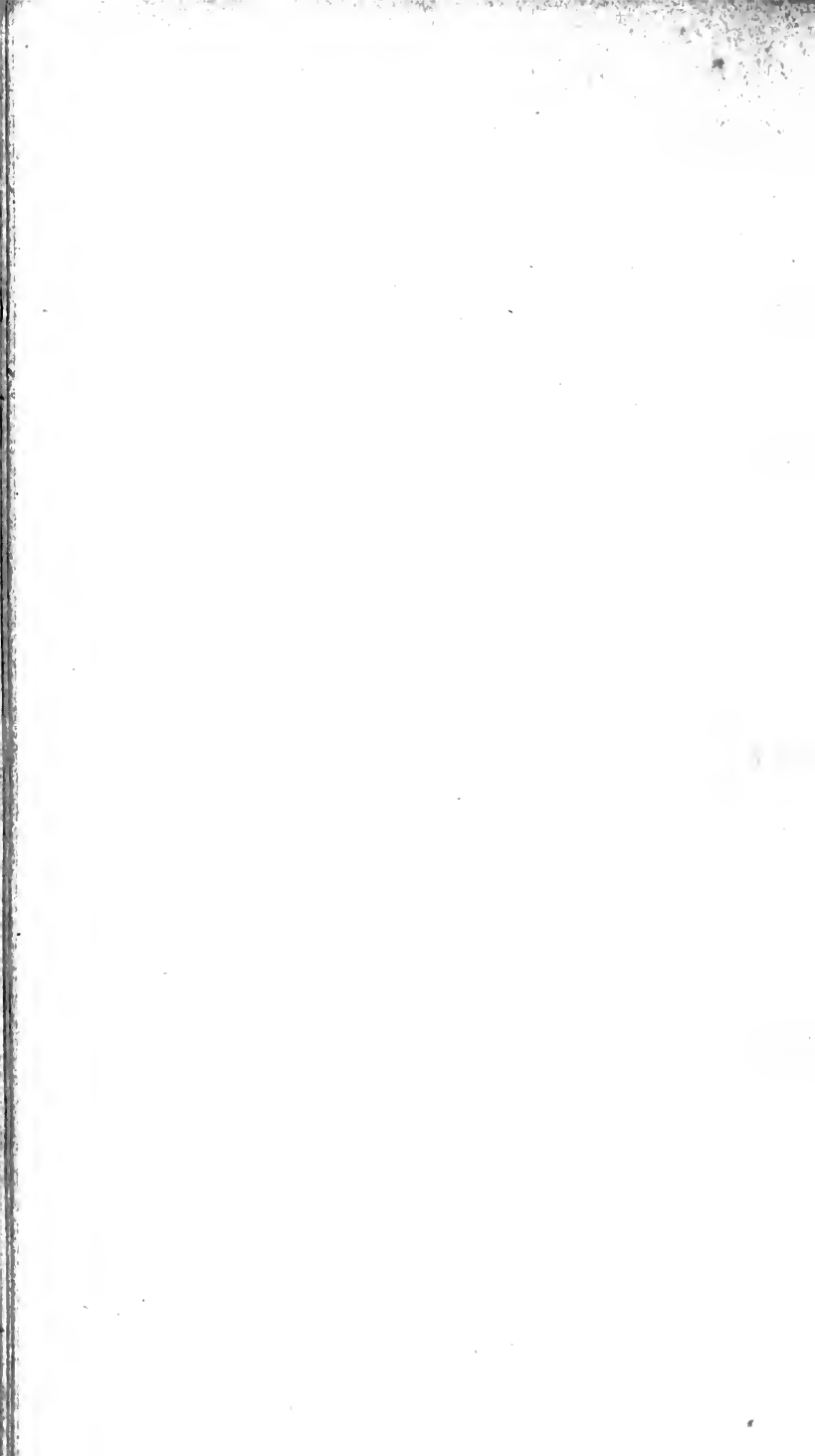
Abscédo, abscéssi, abscéssum, abscédere : *to withdraw, to depart, to leave off, to suppurate.*

Accédo, éssi, éssum, édere : *to draw near, to be added to, or increased, to govern, to engage in some employment, to submit, to agree, to suit himself, to consent to, to be like, to be conformable, to be comparable, to be accessory or joined to another thing so as to increase it.*

Accédit quod, &c. *There is this moreover, which is often translated by, besides, further, &c.*

Concédo, éssi, éssum, děre : *to give place to, to grant,*

Is the perfect of recido ever met with?



to allow, to consent or give way, to abate, to submit, to yield to, to permit, to give, to pardon, to quit, to agree, to condescend, to depart, to retire or withdraw, to go.

Decédo, decéssi, éssum, ěre : *to yield or give place to ; to pay honours to ; to depart, to retire, retreat, or withdraw ; to quit his place, office, or government ; to relinquish a thing ; to be diminished or abated ; to weaken or decay ; to shun one's company ; to die.*

Discédo, éssi, éssum, ěre : *to depart, to go away ; to put to the vote ; to give his vote even without rising from his place ; to be of a contrary opinion ; to change sentiment ; to retire when the war is at an end, and to lay down his arms ; to open or gape ; to come well off ; to gain or lose his cause ; to remain unpunished ; to be changed ; to except.*

Excédo, éssi, éssum, děre : *to be gone, to remove, to go out, to withdraw, to exceed, to surpass, to go beyond bounds and measure.*

Incédo, éssi, éssum, děre : *to go in state, or simply, to walk, to go.*

Intercédo, éssi, éssum, děre : *to come between, to oppose, to hinder, to intercede, to go between, to interpose. To be betwixt two things, as time, union, connection, division, enmity, friendship, &c. to happen or chance, to come in the mean time, to withstand, to engage or be surety for one's debt.*

Præcédo, éssi, éssum, děre : *to precede, to go before, to excel, to surpass.*

Procédo, éssi, éssum, děre : *to proceed, to go or come forth, to march on ; to walk in state, to go or come along ; to advance, rise, or increase ; to go forward ; to go before ; to prosper or succeed.*

Recédo, éssi, éssum, děre : *to retire or withdraw, to retreat, to give ground, to go from, to be at a distance, to return, to go back.*

Secédo, éssi, éssum, děre : *to go apart, to withdraw.*

Succédo, éssi, éssum, děre : *to come under ; to come into ; to approach, to come to ; to succeed, or come in the place ; to go well forward, to have good success.*

OBSERVATION.

On the Preterites of some Verbs in DO.

Here therefore we should take particular notice that *cædo* with a simple E makes *cessi, cessum, cedere*: and *cædo* with Æ, makes *cecidi* with a simple E in the preterite, because the *æ* of the present tense is changed here into *i* long, and the syllable CE is only an augment in imitation of the Greeks, just as in *fallo, fefelli*; in *tollo, tetuli*, and the like, but the supine *cæsum* resumes the *æ*, *cædere*, to cut. *Cado* makes also *cecidi*, but with the *i* short in the penultima. All these little differences occasioned this Latin verse.

Cedo facit cessi; cecidi cado; cædo cecidi.

But we meet also in the Pandects with *accedisse* for *accessisse*, and with *accederat* for *accesserat*, which seems to be too good authority to find fault with.

We must also take particular care not to be mistaken in regard to the compounds of *cado* and *cædo*. Those of *cado* change A into I short; and those of *cædo* change Æ into I long, as *occido, occidi, occasum, occidere*, to die, to fall, from *cado*: and *occido, occidi, occisum, occidere*, to kill, from *cædo*. See the examples above given.

We should also take notice of the compounds of *Sido*. For *consido* with an S makes *consedi, consessum*, according to the 38th rule. And *concido* with a C, makes *concedi, concisum*, from *cædo*: or *cóncido, concidi*, without a supine, from *cado*.

Notice ought also to be taken of the preterite of the compounds of *scindo*: for *conscidi* with SC, and *conscissum* with two ss at the end, come from *conscindo*, where the S is doubled merely to lengthen the quantity of the syllable CI, which from being short in the preterite, is long in the supine. And heretofore it was written also with a single S, as in Justin, *abscisis auribus*, and the like. See its other compounds in the 39th rule.

RULE XLII.

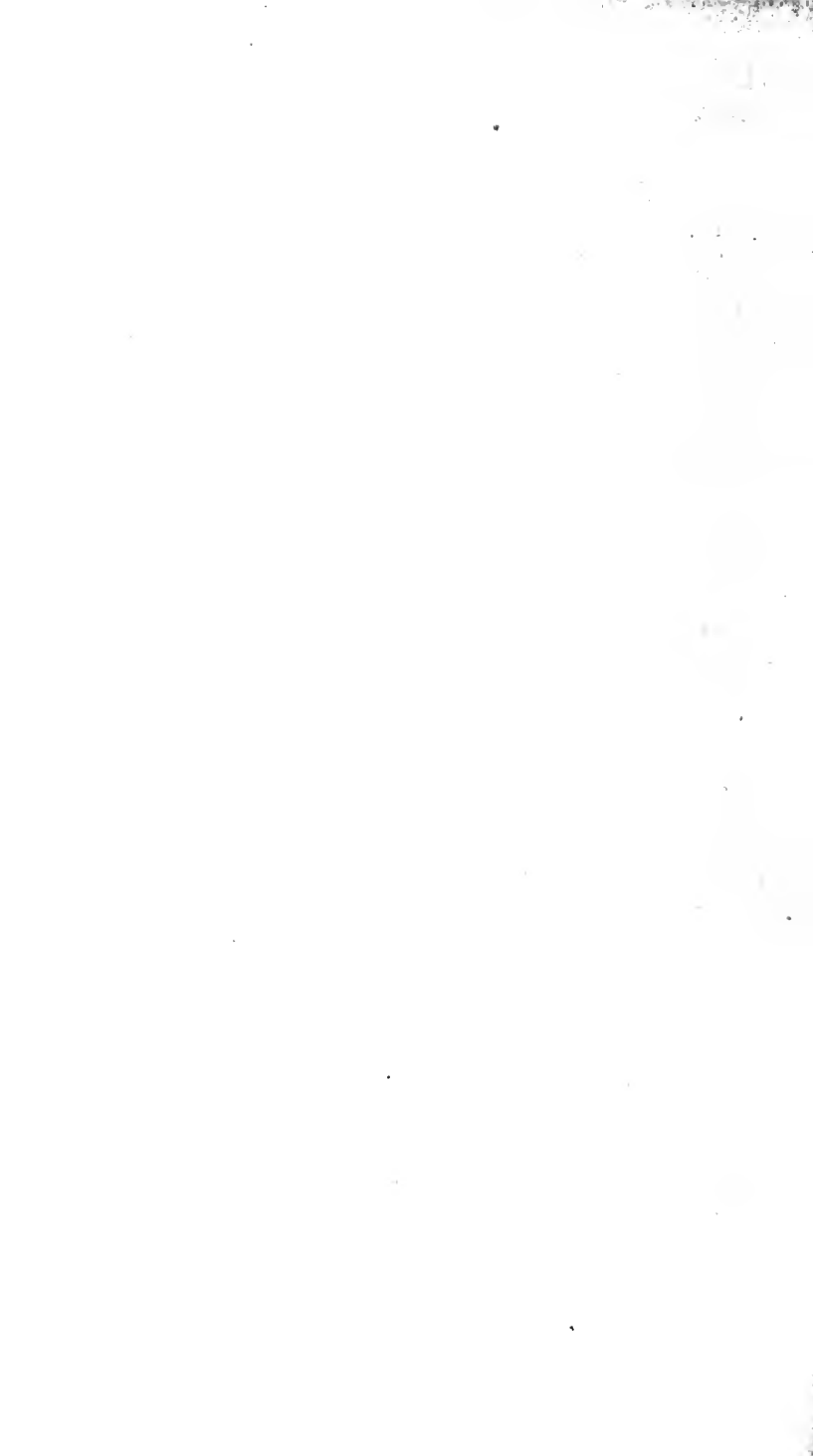
Of the Verbs in GO.

1. *The Verbs in GO make XI, CTUM.*
2. *Figo, frigo, have also XUM.*
3. *Pergo hath perréxi, perréctum; and surgo, surréxi, surréctum.*

EXAMPLES.

1. The verbs in GO make the preterite in XI, and the supine in CTUM. As
CINGO, cinxi, ctum, ẽre: to tie about, to gird; to surround or defend; to surround or environ; to besiege.
Accingo, accinxi, accinctum, accingere: to gird to, to prepare for, to go about a thing briskly, to provide himself with, to arm himself.

'Abscisis auribus'. Does not this participle come
from abs-cido



Præcingo, xi, ctum, ěre: *to begirt, to encompass, to inclose, to get himself ready.*

JUNGO, junxi, ctum, ġere: *to join, to put together, to associate, to yoke.*

Adjungo, xi, ctum, ġere: *to join to, to associate, to couple, to take in alliance, to take part with, to bring over or reconcile.*

Conjungo, xi, ctum, conjungere: *to join together, to ally, to unite.*

Disjungo, xi, ctum, ěre: *to separate, to disjoin, to divide.*

Injungo, xi, ctum, ěre: *to join with or upon, to enjoin, to command, to inflict a punishment, to give orders, to join together, to build near, to assemble, to bring near, to bring or lie upon.*

Sejungo, xi, ctum, ěre: *to separate.*

Abjungo, abjúnxi, abjúntum, abjúngere: *to part or separate.*

MUNGO, xi, ctum, *very little used*, ġere: *to wipe one's nose.*

Emungo, emúnxi, emúntum, ěre: *to wipe or snuff the nose, to snuff a candle, to cheat one of his money.*

PLANGO, planxi, planctum, plángere: *to beat or strike against; to lament, bewail, or bemoan.*

TINGO, tinxi, tinctum, tingere: *to dye, to colour, to paint.*

Intingo, xi, ctum, ěre: *to dip in, to steep in, to dye or colour.*

The compounds of FLIGO, which is grown obsolete, from whence however cometh *flictus*, Virg. *a striking or dashing against.*

Affligo, xi, ctum, ěre: *to afflict, to vex, to torment, to persecute, to ruin, to throw on the ground, to oppress, to trample under foot, to demolish, to weaken and bring low, to make unhappy.*

Confligo, conflíxi, conflíctum, conflígere: *to contend, to encounter.*

Infligo, inflíxi, ctum, ěre: *to lay upon, to strike, to bring upon, to fling.*

REGO, rexi, réctum, régere: *to govern, to conduct.*

Arrigo, arréxi, arréctum, arrígere: *to lift up or raise, to encourage.*

Dirigo, éxi, ctum, ěre: *to direct, to conduct, to regulate; to level or aim; to order, to set in array; to refer one thing to another; to rule or guide, to measure or mark out.*

Erigo, eréxi, eréctum, erigere: *to erect, or make upright, to rouse or excite, to set up, to lift or hold up, to comfort or relieve.*

Porrigo, porréxi, porréctum, ěre: *to stretch, to extend, to reach.*

The verbs ending in GUO, are also comprehended here, because we say GO, not GUO, as for example the compounds of STINGUO, unusual.

Distinguo, distínxi, distíctum, distinguere: *to divide, to separate, to distinguish, to mark, to diversify, to set or enamel.*

Extinguo, extínxi, extíctum, extinguerere: *to extinguish, to quench, to appease or stint, to abolish, to destroy.*

Præstinguo, xi, ctum, ěre: *to render obscure, to put out; to stifle, to deface, to dazzle the sight.*

UNGUO or UNGO, unxi, (and heretofore ungui) unctum, úngere: *to anoint, to smear, to bedaub, to perfume.*

Exúngo, exúnxi, exúctum, exúngere: *to anoint.*

Inúngo, inúnxi, inúctum, inúngere: *the same.*

Perúngo, perúnxi, ctum, perúngere: *to anoint all over.*

The two next have CTUM and XUM.

2. **F**IGO, fixi, fixum, and sometimes fictum, fígere: *to fix, to fasten, to run through.*

Its compounds have rarely more than the former supine.

Affigo, affixi, affíxum, ěre: *to fasten, to clap close, to fix upon, to attribute.*

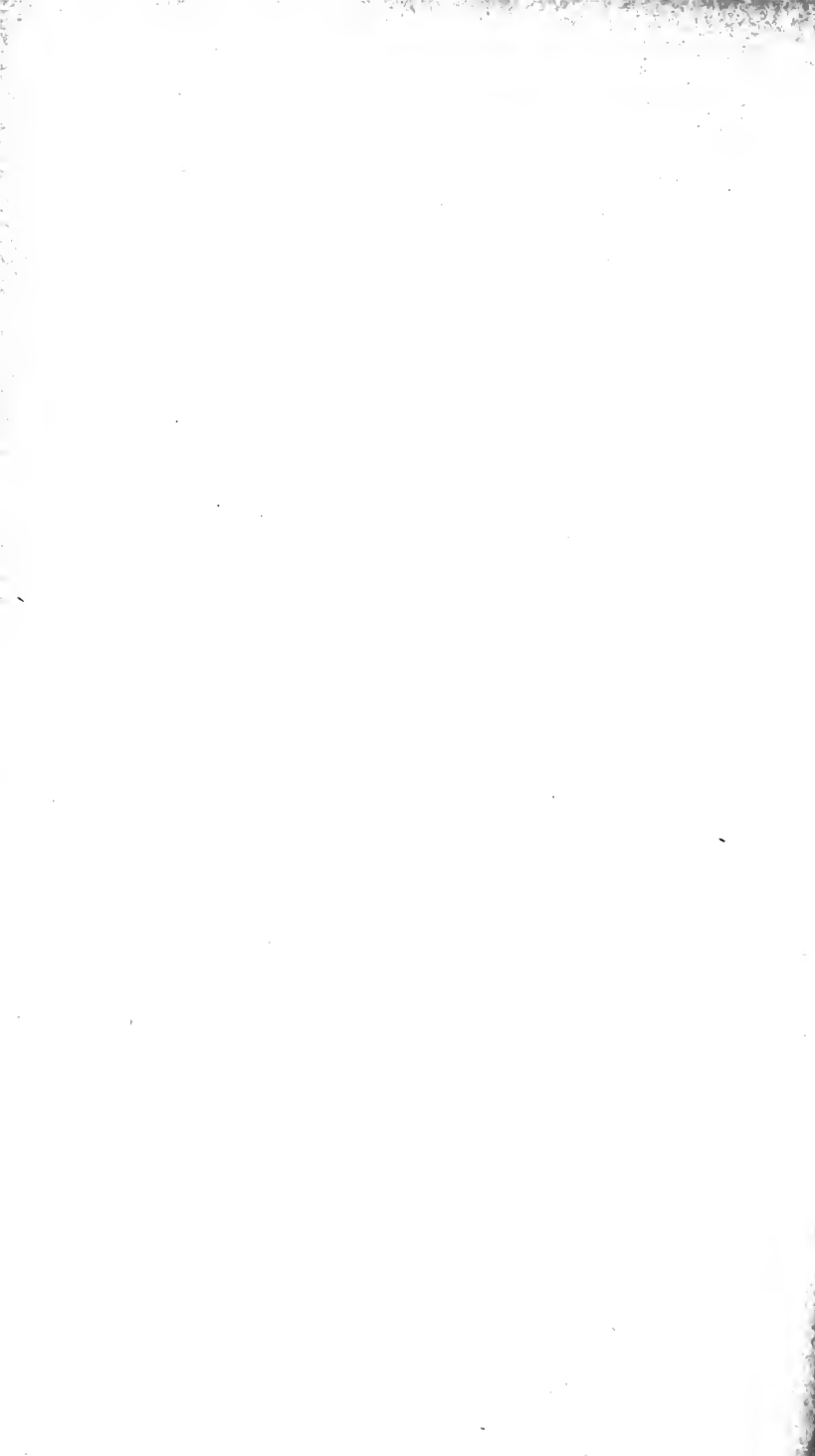
Configo, xi, xum, ěre: *to fix, to run through, to fasten, to nail.*

Defigo, xi, xum, ěre: *to fix, to fasten against a wall or any other place, to engrave, to imprint, to place, to set, to put before one's eyes, to represent, to astonish, to surprise, to shock.]*

Infigo, infíxi, infíxum, infígere: *to fix or fasten in.*

Refigo, refíxi, refíxum, refígere: *to fasten anew, to pluck down what is fastened, to cancel, to abrogate and disannul.*





FRIGO, frixi, frixum *and* frictum, frígere : *to fry, to parch.*

3. PERGO, perréxi, perréctum, pérgere : *to go, to continue, to pursue, to persevere, to hasten, to go forward.*

It is also taken for *to begin to speak or act.*

SURGO, surréxi, surréctum, súrgere : *to rise.*

Assurgo, assurréxi, assurréctum, assúrgere : *to rise up, to stand up, to rise up to one, to do him reverence.*

Consurgo, réxi, réctum, consúrgere : *to rise up together.*

Exurgo, exurréxi, réctum, exúrgere : *to rise up, to spring, or issue.*

Insurgo, insurréxi, éctum, ěre : *to rise up against, to make head against.*

Resurgo, éxi, éctum, ěre : *to rise or flourish again, to rise from the dead, to recover.*

ANNOTATION.

FIGO hath also *factum* according to Diomedes. *Sagittis confictus*, Scaur. Giffanius in his *Index* proves the same by the authority of Cic. and Varr. Scipio Gentilis has observed that Callistratus spoke in the same manner : *Si quando navis vel inficta, vel fracta, &c.*

FRIGO hath also *frictum* ; *frictum cicer*, Hor. *frictæ nuces*, Plaut. *caro frictâ*, Pliny.

SURGO comes from *rego*, as much as to say *surrego*, or *sursum rego me* ; for which reason *surgo* and *surrigo*, have the same preterite and supine, whence cometh *surrecta cornua*, Colum. *surrecto mucrone*, Livy.

With regard to *pergo*, some derive it from *ago* ; but since it does not follow the preterite of the latter, there is a greater probability of its coming from *rego*.

RULE XLIII.

Of those Verbs which drop their N in the supine.

Pingo, stringo, fingo, *drop their N in the supine, and make ICTUM.*

EXAMPLES.

These three verbs follow the general rule, but they lose their N in the supine.

PINGO, pinxi, pictum, (*and not pinctum*) píngere : *to paint, to stain, to deck or set out.*

Appingo, appínxi, appíctum, appíngere : *to join unto, to fasten, to add ; to paint.*

Depingo, depínxi, depíctum, ěre : *to paint, to represent.*

Expingo, xi, ctum, ěre : *to paint, to draw.*

STRINGO, strinxi, strictum, (*and not strinctum*), stringere: *to grasp or hold fast, to tie hard or close, to curry a horse, to gather, to lop or cut, to touch lightly upon, to make naked or bare, to draw his sword.*

Adstringo, xi, ctum, ěre: *to tie hard or close, to bind, to oblige, to constrain.*

Constringo, xi, ctum, ěre: *to bind fast, to tie, to constrain or compel, to restrain or bridle.*

Destringo, xi, ctum, ěre: *to cut or lop off, to gather or pull fruit, to scrape or rase off, to diminish.*

Distringo, xi, ctum, ěre: *to bind close, to busy or take one up, to rub or cleanse the body, to curry a horse, to strike, prick, or touch softly, to chip or pare, to draw a sword, to distract or put into confusion.*

Obstringo, xi, ctum, ěre: *to bind close, to tie up, to oblige.*

Perstringo, xi, ctum, ěre: *to wring hard, to tie up close; to dazzle; to touch any thing in discourse, to glance at it; to offend highly, to raze or grate; to say a thing in few words; to censure, to find fault with, to reproach; lightly to run over, to graze upon.*

FINGO, finxi, fictum, (*and not finctum*) fĭngere: *to make, to fashion or mould; to frame or build; to imagine, to invent, to contrive; to feign or counterfeit; to suit or accommodate.*

Affingo, affinxi, affictum, affĭngere: *to form or fashion; to devise or frame; to invent or add to a story; to counterfeit and resemble.*

Confingo, xi, ctum, ěre: *to form or make; to feign, to invent, to shape or fashion.*

Effingo, xi, ctum, ěre: *to fashion, to work, to engrave; to represent or express; to imitate.*

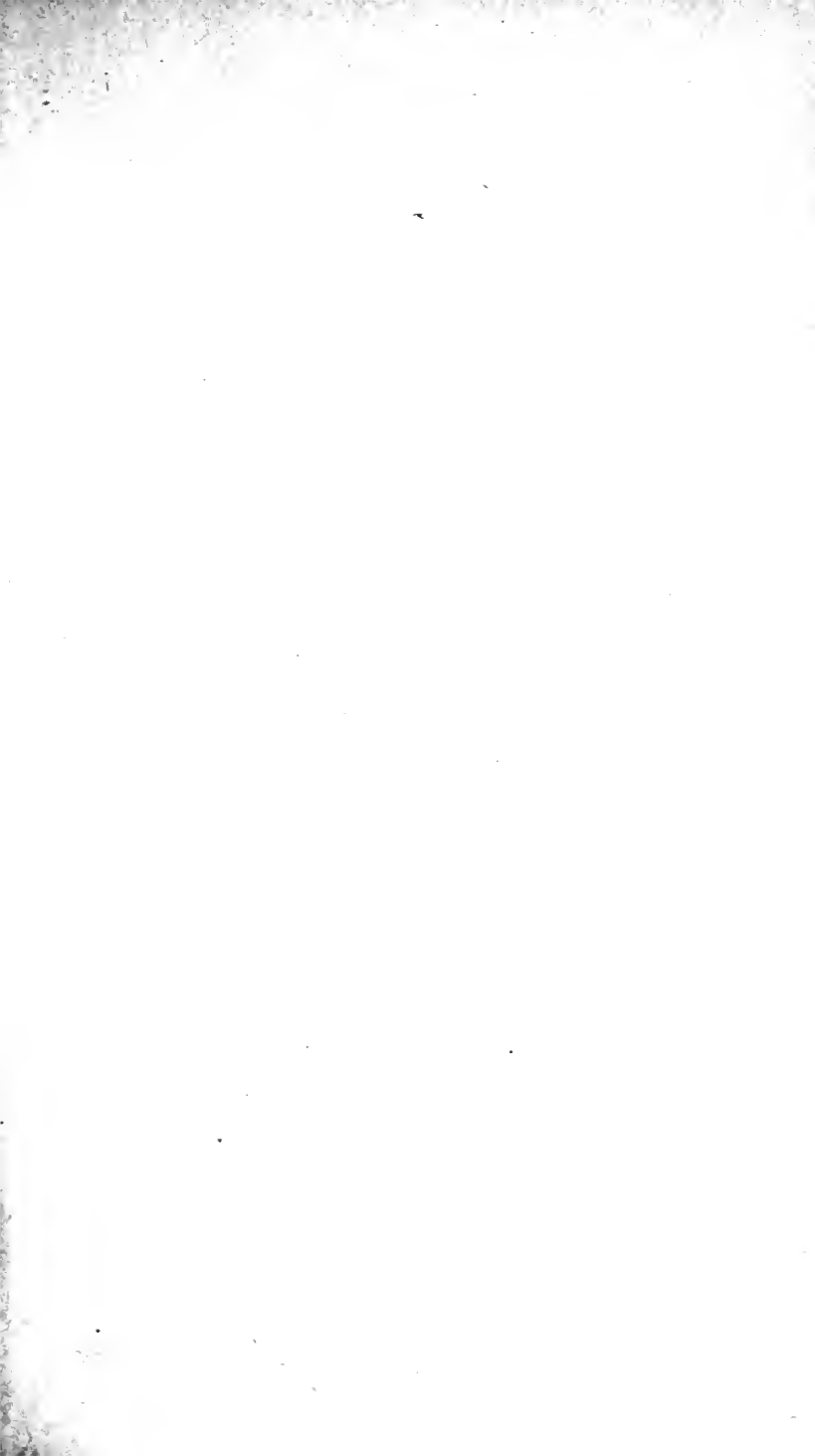
A N N O T A T I O N.

Priscian, and after him Despauter with some others, join **RINGO** to the above-mentioned. But this verb is no longer used, as Verepeus hath justly observed: in lieu of which we make use of the deponent *ringor*. *Ille ringitur, tu rideas*, Ter. This verb has never a preterite, but very likely it had one formerly, since we still say *rictus*, a grinning or scornful opening of the mouth. Cicero makes use of its compounds: *Ille libenter accipiet, hi subringentur*, ad Attic.

R U L E X L I V.

Of the Verbs which make **IGI** or **EGI**, and **ACTUM**.

1. **Tango**, makes **tĕtigi**, **tactum**:





2. Pango, pegi, panxi, pactum.
3. *From the old verb pago comes pēpigi.*
4. *These have EGI, ACTUM, viz. frango, ago, compingo, cogo, impingo, suppingo.*
5. Dego, pródigo, sátago, *have EGI without a supine.*

EXAMPLES.

1. TANGO, tētigi, tactum, tângere: *to touch, to strike, to meddle with.*

Its compounds change A into I, but take A in the supine.

Attingo, ĭgi, áctum, ěre: *to touch lightly, to reach or to arrive at, to treat of, to be related to, to belong to or to concern.*

Contingo, ĭgi, áctum, ěre: *to touch or lay hold of, to arrive at, to hit, to reach to, to befall one, to attain to.*

Obtingit, óbtigit, (*it has only the third person*) obtingere: *it falleth to by lot, it happeneth.*

Perúngo, pértigi, pertáctum, pertingere: *to extend, or reach along.*

2. PANGO, *heretofore pegi, now panxi, pactum, pángere: to strike or drive in, to plant, to compose verses.*

In regard to its compounds, some of them retain A, and form the preterite more elegantly in ANXI; as Circumpángo, panxi, pactum, pángere: *to set or plant round.*

Depángo, depánxi, depáctum, depángere: *to plant, to fasten in the ground.*

Repángo, pánxi, áctum, repángere: *to set or plant, to graff.*

4. Others change A into I, and forming the preterite in EGI, they resume A in the supine; as

Compingo, égi, áctum, ěre: *to compact or put together, to make or frame a thing of several pieces, to fasten, to bind close, to set in.*

Impingo, impégi, impáctum, impingere: *to hit, dash, or throw against, to run aground; to stumble, to clap or fasten upon, Plaut.*

Suppingo, égi, áctum, ěre: *to fasten underneath, rarely used.*

3. PAGO, is obsolete; but from thence comes pépigi, I have covenanted or agreed upon.

A N N O T A T I O N.

4. There are some who derive the latter compounds from the verb *ago*; but be that as it may, we must take care not to confound them with those of *pingo*, *xi*; to paint, which are in the 43d rule.

3. *Pépigi* comes from the old verb *pago*, as *ceceidi*, from *cado*, according to Quintilian. And this verb was borrowed from the Doric *πάγω* instead of *πήγω*. But *pegi* came from *pango*, as *fregi* from *frango*. *Tonsillam pegi lævo in littore*, Pacuv. apud Priscian. Turnebus takes notice that Cicero has made use of it in the 2. de leg. *Requiri placere terminos, quos Socrates pegerit*. Where *pegerit* is the same as *panxerit*, whereas *pepigerit* would make quite another sense, and be taken for *pactus fuerit*. For instead of *pago* we now use *paciscor*, taken from *paco*, *is*, for *pago*. Which does not hinder *pango* from being also formed of the latter verb, by adding *n*, in imitation of the Greeks, who frequently use this last letter in their derivatives, as of *φθάνω*, *φθάνω*, *πρᾶνενω*, and a multitude of others.

On the contrary the verb following *frango* makes its preterite as if it were from *frago* by dropping of *n* (whence also comes *fragilis*: and *frago* should come from *ῥάγω* for *ρήγω*, to break; by adding the Æolic digamma, of which we shall have something to say in the treatise of Letters.

All these form the preterite in EGI, and the supine in ACTUM.

FRANGO, fregi, fractum, frangere: to break, to bruise, to weaken, to wear out, to destroy, to violate, or infringe, to vanquish.

Confringo, égi, áctum, confringere: to break open.

Defringo, égi, áctum, defringere: to break down or off.

Effringo, égi, áctum, ěre: to break in pieces, to break open.

Infringo, égi, áctum, ěre: to break, to break down, to break in pieces, to bruise.

Perfringo, égi, áctum, ěre: to break through, to break or dash in pieces.

AGO, egi, actum, ágere: to do, to pursue, to drive, to lead, to treat or deal with, to speak, to plead, to dwell, to live, to throw, to govern, to act or personate, to esteem.

Its compounds change A into I short, as;

A'bigō, égi, áctum, ígere: to drive away; to send away, to drive away cattle; also to steal cattle.

A'digō, adégi, adáctum, adígere: to drive, to bring to, to force.

A'mbigō,



For ambiegi there is no authority see p. 250

What authority is there for degi the perfect

A'mbigo, égi, áctum, ěre : *to doubt, to be in suspense, to dispute or quarrel.*

E'xigo, exégi, áctum, ěre : *to require, to demand, to pray, to end or finish, to dispatch, to examine, to spend or pass away, to drive out, to banish.*

Rédigo, égi, áctum, ěre : *to bring back again, to constrain, to drive or force back, to gather, to heap together, to amass, to turn into money, to compel to return, to subdue, to make easy.*

Satiséxigo, égi, áctum, ěre : *to demand security.*

Súbigo, égi, áctum, subígere : *to bring under, to subdue, to constrain, to tame, to till, to whet, to beat or stamp, to dig or cast up.*

Tránsigo, transégi, transáctum, transígere : *to pass or thrust through, to pierce, to transact business, to conclude, to make an end of a controversy.*

Pérágo, (it retains the A) perégi, peráctum, perágere : *to finish, to accomplish, to perform, to perfect, to convict, to cause sentence of condemnation to be passed.*

5. Cogo, coégi, coáctum, cógere : *to gather, to assemble, to make thick, to curdle, to compel, to rally or bring up, to drive in, to collect taxes, to draw up or range under certain heads, to conclude and infer, to reduce to reason.*

And in like manner compíngo, impíngo, suppíngo.
See p. 245.

6. These other three compounds have no supine.

Dego, degi, dégere : *to lead, to pass, to spend, to continue, to live, to dwell.*

Prodígo, égi, ěre : *to drive forth, to lash out or lavish, to squander away, Varr.*

Sátágo, satégi, satágere : *to be busy about a thing, to be in great care about it, to bustle and keep a pudder, to have enough to do, to intermeddle, to over-do, to over-act.*

RULE XLV.

Of *pungo* and of *lego* with its compounds.

1. *Pungo* makes *punxi*, or rather *púpugi*, *punctum*.

2. *Lego* hath *legi*, *lectum*.

3. But three of its compounds make **EXI, ECTUM.**

EXAMPLES.

1. PUNGO, punxi, *very little used except when compounded*, púpugi, punctum, púngere: *to prick or sting; to gall, to vex.*

Its compounds form their preterite different ways. Compúngo, compúpugi, *Rob. Steph.* compúnxi, *Voss.* compúntum, compúngere: *to prick, to sting, to vex.* Dispúngo, dispúnxi, dispúntum, dispúngere: *to cancel, to efface, to note, to set down, to examine or balance an account.*

Expúngo, expúnxi, expúntum, úngere: *to put or cross out, to expunge, to put out things written by setting dots under every letter, to pay.*

Repúngo, repúpugi, and repúnxi, *Steph. and Voss.* repúntum, repúngere: *to prick or goad again; to vex again, to be revenged.*

2. LEGO, legi, lectum, légere: *to gather, to gather up, to heap up, to read, to choose, to draw, to receive, to associate, to admit, to coast by, to coast or keep to the coast, to recite, to call over the senate when the unworthy members were expelled in order to keep the others to their duty.*

Some of its compounds preserve E, as

Allego, allégi, alléctum, allégerere: *to choose one into a place, or into a society; to admit.*

Prælego, prælegi, præléctum, prælégerere: *to read to one, as a master to his scholars; to expound; to pass or go by.*

Rélego, relégi, reléctum, relégerere: *to read over again, to gather again, to go back.*

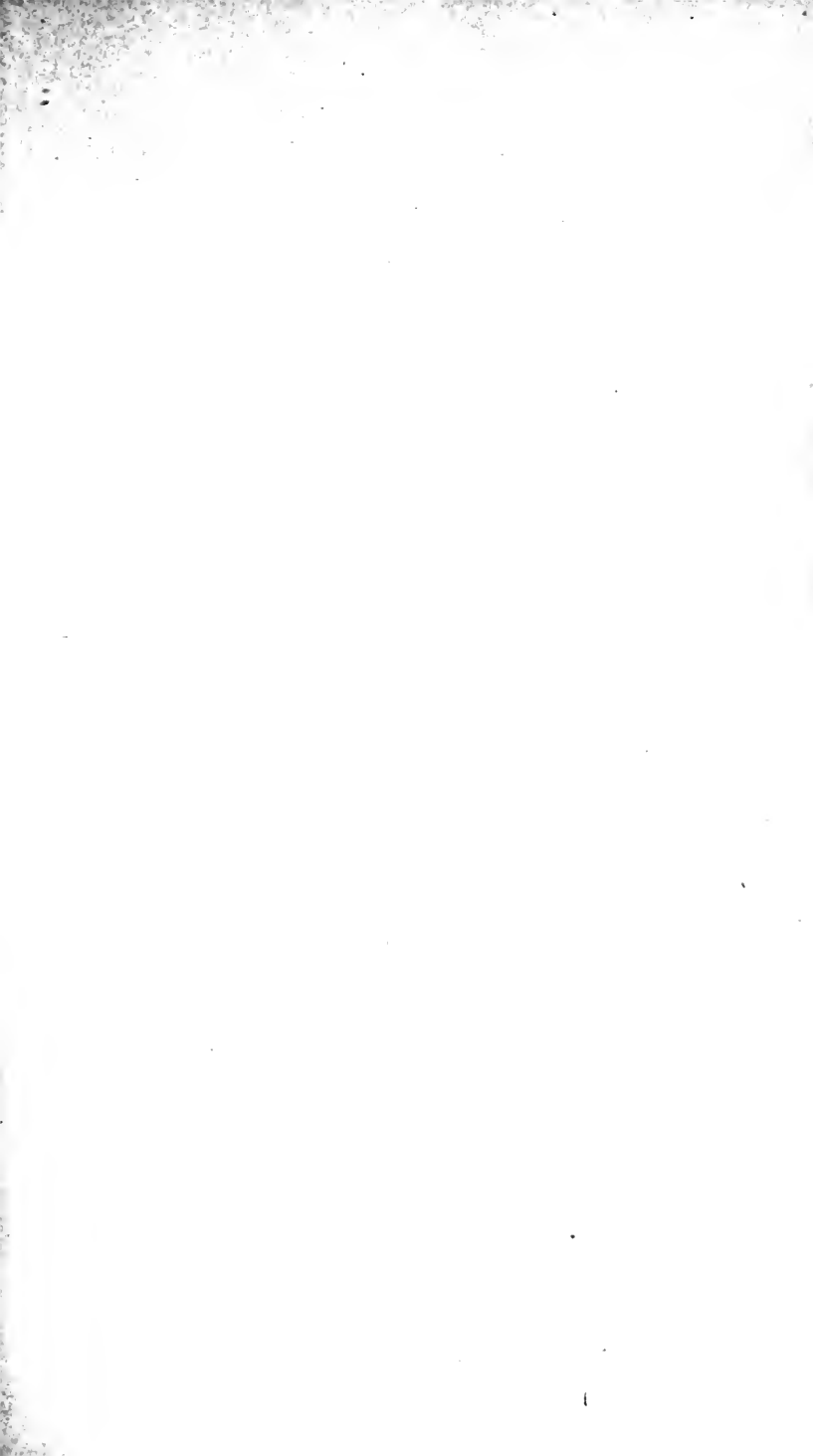
Others change E into I, as

Cólligo, égi, éctum, ére: *to gather, or bring together; to tie, or truss up; to recover himself or take heart; to call to mind, to recollect; to harness or join together; to pack up his awls; to acquire; to conclude; to infer.*

Déligo, delégi, deléctum, delígerere: *to choose; to gather, to pick.*

E'ligo, elégi, eléctum, eligere: *to choose, to pick out.*

Séligo, selégi, seléctum, selígerere: *to choose out, to pick and lay aside, to cull.*



3. There are three of its compounds which have EXI, in the preterite, and retain the supine of the simple in ECTUM.

Diligo, diléxi, diléctum, diligere : *to favour or respect ; to love dearly.*

Intélligo, intelléxi, intelléctum, intélligere : *to understand, to know, to comprehend, to see, to learn.*

Négligo, negléxi, negléctum, ěre : *to neglect, to despise.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

The two last had heretofore EGI, *intéllégi, Ulp. neglégi, Priscian and Diomedes.*

R U L E XLVI.

Of mergo, spargo and tergo.

Mergo, spargo, and tergo, make SI, and SUM.

E X A M P L E S.

MERGO, mersi, mersum, mérgere : *to put under water, to immerse, to sink.*

Demérgo, demérsi, sum, ěre : *to dive, to sink to the bottom, to plunge over head and ears.*

Immérgo, si, sum, ěre : *to plunge or dip over head and ears.*

Submérgo, submérsi, sum, ěre : *to drown, to sink under water.*

SPARGO, sparsi, sparsum, spárgere : *to strew or throw about ; to sow ; to sprinkle or bedew ; to spread abroad, to publish.*

Its compounds change A into E ; as

Aspérgo, aspérsi, aspérsum, aspérgere : *to besprinkle, to wet or moisten ; to corn, to powder, to season ; to asperse or bespatter ; to intermix or interlace ; to give a little, or a sprinkling.*

Conspérgo, si, sum, ěre : *to besprinkle, to strew.*

Dispérgo, si, sum, gěre : *to scatter, to disperse, to spread abroad.*

Inspérgo, si, sum, ěre : *to sprinkle, to cast upon or among ; to scatter.*

TERGO, tersi, tersum, térgere : *to wipe, to clean, to scour.*

The same as TERGEO. See the 21st rule.

Abstérgo, érsi, érsum, ěre : *to wipe clean ; to wipe off or away.*

Detérgo,

Detérgo, detérsi, érsu[m], ére: *to wipe, brush, or scour; to clear up, to uncover; to break the oars by running foul against them.*

RULE XLVII.

Of those Verbs which either have no supine, or no preterite.

1. Ningo, clango, and ango, have XI, without a supine.
2. But vergo and ambigo have neither preterite nor supine.

EXAMPLES.

These three verbs form the preterite in XI, pursuant to the general rule; but they have never a supine.

NINGO, ninxi, níngere: *to snow.*

ANGO, anxi, ángere: *to strangle, throttle, choke, or strain; to tease, to vex, or trouble one.*

CLANGO, clanxi, clángere: *to sound a trumpet.*

2. The two next have neither preterite nor supine.

VERGO, vérgere: *to decline, to bend, lie, or look toward.*

Devérgo, devérgere: *to bend, or decline downward.*

* A'MBIGO, ambígere: *to doubt, to be in suspense; to dispute or quarrel.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

To these some join *sugo*; but the verbal noun *suctus*, which we read in Pliny, shows plainly that the supine was heretofore usual.

ANGO hath *anctum*, according to Priscian; but we find no authority for it in Latin authors; though it is encouraged by the ancient Greek glossaries; *ancti*, ἀγγόμενοι. It has *anxum* according to Diomedes, who likewise insists that *angor* hath *anxius sum*. But *anxius* is a noun and not a participle, though it is derived from hence, as well as *anxietas*. *Clango* hath *clangui* in the Vulgate, *clanguerunt*, Num. 10. where Pagninus and the modern interpreters have restored *clanxerunt*.

Vergo hath *versi*, *versum*, according to Robert Stephen; and *verxi*, according to Diomedes. But for this we find no authority in any Latin author.

Ambigo is derived from *am*, and from *ago*, adding *b*; just as *amburo* comes from *am* and from *uro*. *Am* itself cometh from the Greek ἀμφί: and this particle *am* even Cato has made use of, *am terminum* for *circum terminum*.

RULE XLVIII.

Of the Verbs in HO, and of *Meio*.

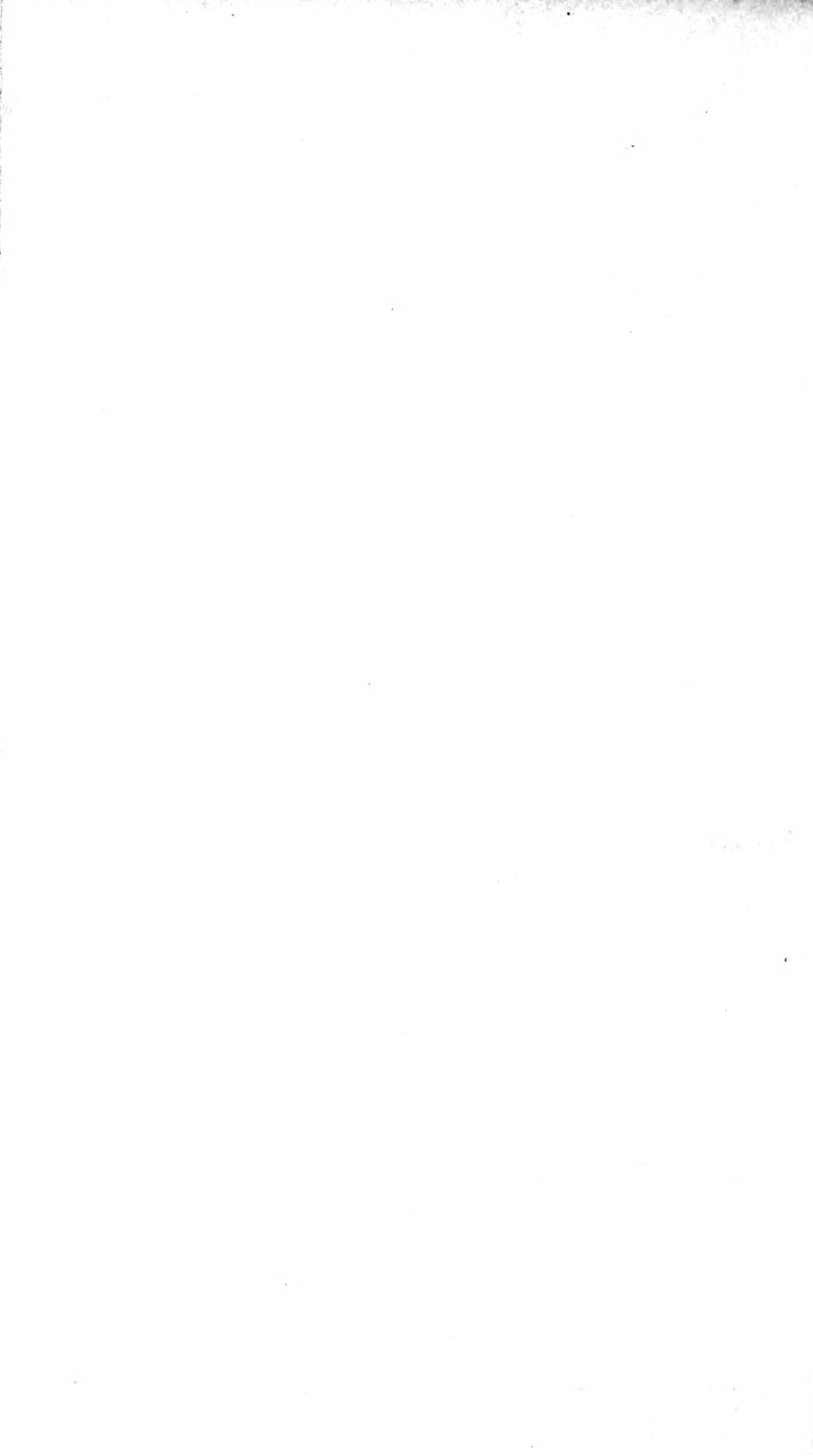
Traho and veho, take XI, CTUM:

And Meio hath minxi, mictum.

Besides *suctus* the participle is used by Palladius.
suxisse is used by Cicero.

from *amb* (ἀμφι ἀμφω *ambo*) and *ago* as
amburo from *amb* and *buro*

mingere used by Vegetius, Ammianus, Vopiscus and
perhaps Celsus.



EXAMPLES.

TRAHO, traxi, tractum, tráhere: *to draw, to drag, to delay.*

A'braho, abstráxi, abstráctum, abstráhere: *to drag away, to draw away, to abstract, to free, to separate.*

A'ttraho, attráxi, attráctum, attráhere: *to attract, to draw to one, to entice.*

Cóntraho, contráxi, contráctum, contráhere: *to draw together, to procure or get, to shrink in, to draw in, to contract or shorten, to contract or bargain, to furl the sails.*

Détraho, detráxi, detráctum, detráhere: *to draw off; to pluck or pull away; to detract, disparage, or speak ill of; to diminish or abate.*

Dístraho, distráxi, distráctum, distráhere: *to pull or draw asunder, to part, to separate, to divide, to break off; to sell; to delay or put off a thing; to make a diversion.*

Prótraho, protráxi, áctum, ěre: *to drag along, to draw forth, to protract or delay.*

Rétraho, xi, ctum, ěre: *to draw or pull back, to withdraw.*

Súbtraho, subtráxi, subtráctum, subtráhere: *to take away, to subtract; to diminish; to draw out; to withdraw.*

VEHO, vexi, vectum, véhere: *to carry any manner of ways, to convey by land or water. It is also translated by the passive verb; vehens (subaud. se) being carried.*

A'dveho, advéxi, advéctum, advéhere: *to import, or export, to carry by sea, or land.*

Cónveho, xi, ctum, ěre: *to carry off or convey by cart, beast, or ship.*

E'veho, evéxi, ctum, ěre: *to carry out, to convey, to extol and lift up.*

I'nveho, xi, ctum, ěre: *to bring in or upon; to import; to carry or bear; to inveigh or speak bitterly against.*

Pérveho, xi, ctum, ěre: *to carry along, to convey to the place appointed.*

Próveho, provéxi, provéctum, provéhere: *to carry on, to convey, to advance, to promote, to prefer.*

Tránsveho, xi, ctum, ěre: *to carry, convey, or pass over.*

MEIO, minxi, ctum, ěre: *to piss, to make water.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

Heretofore they said *mingo*, which we still find in the ancient grammarians; and thence also comes *mingens* in the Scripture. But now it is become obsolete, though *minxi* and *mictum* are derived from thence. Diomedes makes it also to have *meii*.

R U L E X L I X.

Of the Verbs in LO.

1. *Verbs in LO have UI, ITUM.*
2. *But alo hath also altum; ócculo, colo, and cónsulo, have U'LTUM.*
3. *Volo and its compounds have no supine.*
4. *Excélló, and Præcélló make UI, ELSUM; Antecélló makes UI without a supine.*
5. *Percélló, takes CULI, CULSUM; but recélló has neither preterite nor supine.*

E X A M P L E S.

1. The verbs in LO ought, generally speaking, to form their preterite in UI, and their supine in ITUM, according to the analogy above observed, p. 171. Thus we say MOLO, móluí, mólitum, mólere: *to grind.* Émolo, emólui, emólitum, emólere: *to grind thoroughly; to spend, to consume.*

2. But very often there is a syncope in the supine; as ALO, áluí, álitum, and by syncope, altum, less usual, álere: *to nourish, to maintain, to cherish, and in like manner*

O'CCULO, occúluí, occúltum, (for occúlitum) oc-
cúlere: *to hide, to cover.*

COLO, cóluí, cultum, cólere: *to till the earth, to inhabit, to honour, to respect, to worship, to practise or exercise.*

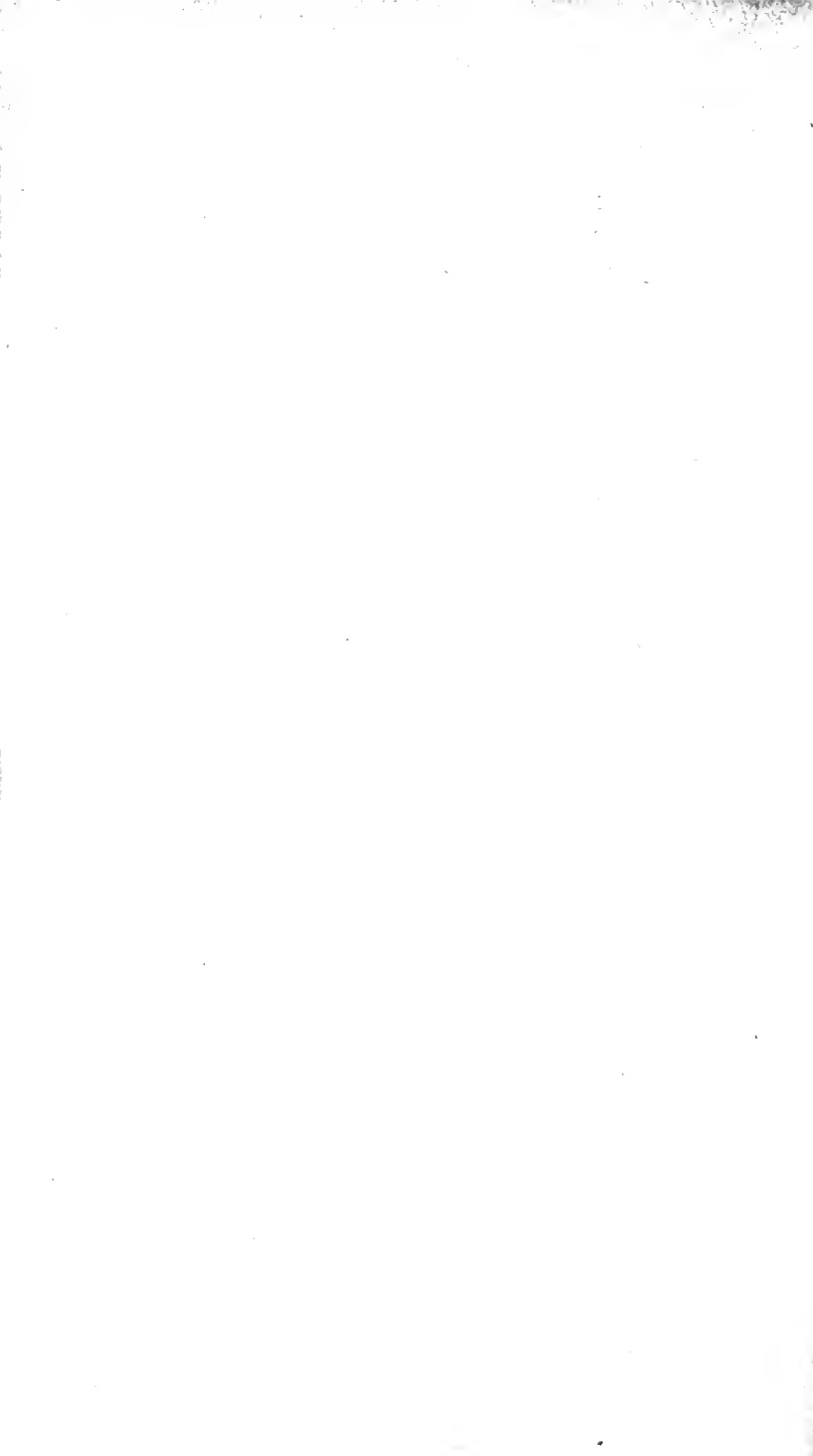
A'ccolo, accóluí, accúltum, accólere: *to live near, to be near.*

E'xcolo, ui, últum, ěre: *to till or cultivate; to garnish, deck, or polish; to instruct; to perform or practise.*

I'ncolo, incóluí, incúltum, incólere: *to inhabit.*

R'écolo, recóluí, recúltum, recólere: *to till or dress again; to bring into remembrance, to recollect; to furnish, refresh or adorn.*





CONSULO, consúli, consúltum, consúlere: *to consult, to consult with, to give counsel, to provide for or take care of, to consider or regard.*

3. VOLO, vis, vult; *the preterite, vólui: it follows the general rule in regard to the preterite, but has no supine; velle; to be willing; to desire, to wish; to wish one well, to favour, to be willing to serve him; to pray, to encourage; to mean, to design.*

Nolo, nólui, nolle: *to be unwilling, not to will; not to favour or be of one's side, to be against one.*

Malo, málui, malle: *to have rather, to choose preferably.*

4. CELLO, an obsolete verb, made in and ELSUM, whence come the following verbs;

Antecéllo, antecéllui, *without a supine, antecéllere: to excel, to surpass, to surmount.*

Excéllo, excéllui, excélsum, excéllere: *to excel, to surpass. Whence cometh excélsus, a, um: high, elevated.*

Præcéllo, præcéllui, præcélsum, præcéllere: *to excel, to surpass, surmount, or be much better; to preside over. Whence cometh præcélsus, a, um: most high.*

5. Percéllo, pérculi, percúlsum, percéllere: *to overthrow, overturn, or beat down; to astonish, amaze; to affect deeply, to strike to the heart.*

Recéllo, *hath neither preterite nor supine: recéllere; Liv.*

Appul. *to thrust or push down; to bend or thrust back.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

CELLO, came from the Greek κέλλω, *moveo*. Among its compounds *antecello* hath no supine. *Excello* and *præcello* seem to have had supines formerly, since from thence are still derived *excelsus* and *præcelsus*, which seem nevertheless to be rather nouns adjective than supines or participles. We say also *excelleo: effice ut excelleas*, Cic. whence according to Priscian cometh *excellui*: whereas *excello* ought to make *exculi*: as *percello, perculi*; unless we choose to say that this is a syncope for *percellui*.

Some there are, and among the rest Alvarez, who would have us say *perculsi*, in the preterite of *percello*, which should make the supine *perculsum*. But Vossius believes that the several passages brought to confirm this reading, are corrupted: and Lambin in his commentary on Hor. lib. 1. od. 7, declares expressly that *perculsit* is not Latin, and that *percello* hath no other preterite than *perculi*. And yet Vossius says that notwithstanding all this, he himself left *perculsi* in a passage of Cicero's, which he quotes on the 2d satire of the third book. *Si eorum plagá PERCULSI afflictos se & stratos esse fateantur*, Ex Tusc. 3. But it is evident that *perculsi*

culsi is here only a participle, and that it proves nothing in regard to the preterite of the active, which Vossius does not seem to have considered. Now *perculi* and *perculsum* are formed of *percello*, by the change of *e* into *u*, just as in *pulsum*, taken from *pello*; and in its preterite *pépuli* for *pepeli*. They say also *procello*, *procelli*, Plin. jun. which is the same as *porcello*, but less used. From thence however cometh *procella*, a storm.

RULE L.

The second part of the Verbs in LO.

1. Pello *makes* pépuli, pulsum;
2. Vello *hath* velli or vulsi, vulsum.
3. Sallo *hath* salli, salsum:
4. Fallo, fefélli, falsum: *but* refélló, *has only* refélli.
5. Psallo *hath* psalli *without a supine*.
6. Tollo *makes* sústuli, sublátum: attóllo *hath neither preterite nor supine*.

EXAMPLES.

The verbs in this second part of the rule form their preterite and supine in a different manner.

1. PELLO, pépuli, pulsum, péllere: *to drive away*.
Appélló, áppuli, appúlsum, appéllere: *to drive to, to bring to land, to the coast or shore, to cast anchor, to go towards, to arrive, to apply, to devote one's self to, to appear before one; to split against the rocks*.
Compélló, cómpuli, compúlsum, compéllere: *to drive or bring together; to compel or constrain*.
Expélló, éxpuli, expúlsum, expéllere: *to drive out, to thrust out, to banish*.
Impélló, ímpuli, impúlsum, impéllere: *to thrust, drive, or push forward; to push in; to constrain one to do a thing; to strike, to hit against*.
Perpélló, puli, pulsum, lère: *to force or constrain one to do a thing; to persuade, or prevail with*.
Propélló, li, sum, ère: *to drive or put away; to push or thrust forward or back; to repulse or keep off*.
Repélló, répuli, úlsum, éllere: *to repel, to oppose; to beat or thrust back; to turn away*.
2. VELLO, velli, more usual, vulsi, vulsum, vél-
lere: *to pluck*.

Avélló,

Vellerat Cicero Verr. 6. 24 — Lucan ha, vulsit und
vulserat.

avellerat Curt. In Lucan. 9. 764 Some have
avulsit others avellit
Divellere Ov. Met. 11. 38 Divellit (perf) Hist. B. A. p.
c. 88 - A. Gell. 15. 16 - but Seneca Hipp. 1173 Divulsit
Evellisse Cic. p. Sex. 28 evellisset de Orat. 1. 53 - So
also Phaedr., Plin., A. Gell. But Evulsi Flor., Quintil., Marcell.
revellistis Cicero Verr. 6. 11. a med.
revulsi Ov. Met. 8. 584 revulsit Heroid. 6. 104.
manesque revelli Virg. 4. 427 but
manesque revulsi - - - according to Vatic. M. S.
What authority is there for sallo the 1st person
pres. t. or for salli the perfect?
?sallerat Caesius Bassus

Why not tollo make tetuli with a single liquid
as pello, cello make pepuli, ceculi?

Avéllō, avélli, avúlsum, avéllere : to pull or drag away ; to part, or keep asunder.

Divéllō, élli, úlsum, éllere : to take away by force ; to loose, hinder, or undo ; to pull asunder.

Evéllō, evélli, sum, ěre : to pluck up or out ; to pull off, to root out.

Revéllō, revélli, and ulsi, ulsum, éllere : to pluck or tear off ; to extirpate.

3. SALLO, salli, salsum, sállere : to salt, to pickle.

SALIO, salívi, salítum, salire : of the fourth conjugation.

4. FALLO, fefélli, falsum, ěre : to deceive, to beguile, to cheat, to disappoint, to miss, to be mistaken, to escape notice, to be ignorant of.

Reféllō, refélli, without a supine, reféllere : to confute, to disprove.

5. PSALLO, psalli, psállere : to sing, or play on an instrument.

6. TOLLO takes sústuli, sublátum, tóllere : to take away, to lift up, to bring up, to educate, to have children, to kill or make away with, to abolish, to destroy, to take along with.

Attóllo, hath neither preterite nor supine, attóllere : to lift or raise up, to take up, to extol or set off, to carry away.

Extóllo, éxtuli, elátum, extóllere : to lift or hold up, to raise up, to praise.

Sustóllo, sústuli, sublátum, ěre : to lift up, to take away or make away with, to pick up, to educate or bring up.

ANNOTATION:

We find *appulserit* apud Ju. C. Ulpian in Pandect. Florentin. which Scipio Gentilis hath attempted to maintain. And thence a doubt arises whether *pello* had not heretofore *pulsi*.

Vulsi and *vulserunt* frequently occur in Lucan: *revulsi* is in Ovid; but Cicero generally makes use of *velli*.

TOLLO made heretofore *tuli* or *tétuli* according to Charisius, whence its compounds take also their preterite by dropping the reduplication: and *tetuli* is found even in Plautus, Terence, Catullus and others, but this preterite came more likely from *tolo* for *tolero*. For *tollo* should make *tetulli*, as *fallo* makes *fefélli*. It seems also that heretofore they said *tolli* whence comes *tollisse* in Ulpian, according to Scaliger.

Attollo hath neither preterite nor supine, because *attuli* and *allatum*, which are derived from thence, have been adopted by *adfero* and

and changed their signification. The preterite *sustuli*, properly speaking, comes from *sustollo*: but besides its having been borrowed by *tollo*, it has also been lent to *suffero*, so that this preterite serves for three verbs, just as *extuli* has been also lent to *effero*.

RULE LI.

1. Verbs in MO make UI, ITUM.

2. *Sūmo, cōmo, dēmo, p̄romo, more elegantly make SI, TUM.*

Tremo takes ūi without a supine.

3. *Emo hath emi, emptum.*

4. *And premo, pressi, pressum.*

EXAMPLES.

1. Verbs in MO make ūi and ITUM, as

FREMO, frēm̄ui, frēm̄itum, frēm̄ere: *to make a great noise, to roar, to bluster.*

Infremo, infrēm̄ui, ĩtum, ĩre: *to made a great noise.*

GEMO, gēm̄ui, gēm̄itum, gēm̄ere: *to mourn, to groan.*

Ingemo, ūi, ĩtum, ĩre: *to lament, to bewail.*

TREMO, trēm̄ui, *it follows the general rule in regard to the preterite, but has no supine, trēm̄ere: to tremble, to shake, to quake for fear.*

2. There are four that more elegantly make SI, TUM, though they have frequently PSI, PTUM.

COMO, comsi, comtum, cōmere: *to comb or deck the hair; to trim, to attire, to make gay, or trick up.*

DEMO, demsi, demtum, ĩre: *to take away from a whole, to abate, to diminish, to cut off, to except.*

PROMO, promsi, promtum, p̄romere: *to draw out, to bring forth, to draw as wine out of a vessel, to utter, to disclose, to lay open.*

PROMTUS also signifieth *ready, prompt, easy, quick, bold.*

Deprōmo, si, tum, ĩre: *to draw or fetch out.*

Exprōmo, si, tum, ĩre: *to draw out, to show forth, to produce or bring, to tell plainly.*

SUMO, sumsi, sumtum, sūmere: *to take, to receive; to pretend, to assume or arrogate; to lay out, to bestow; to employ; to advance a proposition or postulate, to take for granted.*

Assūmo, ūmsi, ūmtum, ūmere: *to take and draw to himself; to take as granted; to take upon him, or assume too much; to regain or recover.*

Cōmo from co-emo

Dēmo from de-emo

Prōmo from pro-emo

sūmo from sub-emo like summus from sub.

Dir-imo from dis-imo so dir-hibeo

Absúmo, absúmsi, absúntum, absúmere: *to consume, to waste.*

Consúmo, súnisi, súnium, mēre: *to spend lavishly, to waste, to consume or destroy, to lay out.*

Desúmo, úmsi, úntum, desúmere: *to pick out or choose.*

Insúmo, úmsi, úntum, úmere: *to employ, to spend.*

Præsúmo, præsúmsi, præsúntum, præsúmere: *to take first or before; to presume; to guess, to presuppose.*

Resúmo, resúmsi, resúntum, resúmere: *to take up again, to resume.*

3. **EMO**, émi, emtum, émere: *to buy.*

Its compounds change E into I short, and resume the E in the preterite and supine.

A'dimo, adémi, adémium, adímere: *to take away, to free from, to keep from.*

Dirimo, dirémi, dirémium, dirímere: *to break off, to separate; to interrupt business; to delay; to determine or make an end of.*

Eximo, exémi, tum, ěre: *to take out, to take away; to set aside; to free, to deliver, to preserve; to gain time; to waste, to spend; to acquit; to exempt.*

Intérimo, interémi, interémium, interímere: *to kill.*

Périmo, émi, éntum, ímere: *to kill, to destroy, to deface, to abolish, to suppress.*

Rédimo, émi, éntum, ímere: *to redeem or ransom; to buy off; to recompense or make amends for; to take a farm upon a rent; to take a thing in bargain or by the great; to take a lease; to become the party to whom the thing is delivered by judgment; to undertake to furnish victims, ammunition, provisions, &c.*

ANNOTATION.

I have removed the P from the termination of the preterite and supine of all these verbs, by the authority of Terentius Scaurus in his Orthography, of Victorinus who was contemporary with Donatus, as also of S. Jerome, of Lambinus, of Sanctius, and of Vossius, who tells us plainly that it is repugnant to the analogy of the language. And indeed the termination *psi* ought to be kept for the verbs in *po*, just as π is changed into ψ among the Greeks. I am not ignorant that Priscian writes *súmpsi*, *comp̄si*, &c. and that the same writing is remarked in most of the ancient manuscripts. But, as Sanctius observes, it is a corruption which crept in when the purity of the language was lost; a corruption so manifest, that on a

thousand other occasions they inserted the *p*, saying *dampnatio* for *damnatio* and the like.

Hence also it comes that in French there are several who write *dompter*, which is evidently an error, for not only the pronunciation of the language opposes it, this *p* not being sounded, but even those who write *demo*, *dempsi*, do not so much as pretend that it was ever customary to say *domo*, *dompsi*, but only *domo*, *domui*, as it is in the 9th rule, p. 183.

4. **PREMO**, *pressi*, *pressum*, *prémere* : *to press, to squeeze, to strain; to straiten; to oppress; to trample upon; to crush; to pursue; to persecute.*

Its compounds change *E* into *I* short in the present, and resume *E* in the preterite and supine.

Cómprimo, *compréssi*, *compréssum*, *comprimere* : *to press together; to hold in or keep close; to force, to shut, to trample upon, to hide; to lay up, to keep; to hoard up all sorts of provisions; to appease, to stop, stay, or repress; to ravish or deflower.*

Déprimo, *éssi*, *éssum*, *ímere* : *to thrust, press, or weigh down; to sink; to make one stoop, to humble.*

E'xprimo, *éssi*, *éssum*, *mère* : *to press, wring, or strain out; to extort; to constrain; to copy out or imitate; to express, to pourtray, to draw out; to declare and make apparent.*

I'mprimo, *éssi*, *éssum*, *ère* : *to imprint, to engrave, to set a mark.*

O'pprimo, *éssi*, *éssum*, *ímere* : *to oppress, to stifle, to fall heavy upon, to enslave, to overpower, to surprize or take unprovided.*

Réprimo, *éssi*, *éssum*, *ímere* : *to keep within bounds; to contain, to hinder or hold in; to restrain or repress; to check; to appease.*

RULE LII.

Of the Verbs in **NO**.

1. **Cano** makes *cécini*, *cantum*.

2. Its compounds have *iii*, **ENTUM**.

3. **Pono** hath *pósui*, *pósitum*.

4. **Gigno**, *génui*, *génitum* :

5. **Temno** hath *temsi*, *temptum*; the preterite is seldom used except in the compound *contémno*.

EXAM-

Yea, but dompter comes from the so-called
frequentative domitare.



EXAMPLES.

The verbs in NO form their preterite and supine differently.

1. CANO, cécini, cantum, cánere : *to sing, to publish, to celebrate, to sing in concert, to sound, to write verses, to praise one highly, to sound an alarm ; to report or proclaim aloud ; to foretell, to prophesy ; to play upon an instrument ; to speak to his own advantage, to seek his private interest.*

2. Its compounds change A into I short, and form UI, ENTUM ; as

Cóncino, concínui, concéntum, concínere : *to agree or accord in one song ; to sing, to sound or play as instruments do ; to agree or consent.*

Íncino, incínui, incéntum, incínere : *to sing, to play upon instruments.*

Óccino, occínui, and sometimes occánui, occéntum, ére : *to chirp, to sing inauspiciously as birds do.*

Præcino, præcínui, præcéntum, præcínere : *to sing before, to lead the chorus, to mumble a charm, to prophesy.*

Récino, recínui, recéntum, recínere : *to sound or ring again, to repeat.*

3. PONO, pósui, pósito, pónere : *to put, to place, to set ; to plant ; to reckon ; to put the case, to suppose ; to propose, or propound ; to consider ; to esteem ; to blame ; to do good ; to attribute ; to give ; to trust.*

Appóno, appósui, appósito, appónere : *to put or set to ; to join, to add ; to lay upon or nigh to ; to mix or put in : to suborn or procure.*

Compóno, ui, ítum, ónere : *to put or lay together ; to set or place ; to set in order ; to join close together ; to appease, compose or settle ; to compose or write ; to adjust or take an order about ; to dispose or methodize ; to finish or make an end of ; to reconcile ; to regulate ; to put to bed ; to bury.*

Depóno, ui, ítum, ére : *to lay or put down ; to put off, to lay aside ; to resign, or give up ; to leave off ; to deposit ; to stake down, to wager.*

Dispóno, ui, ítum, ére : *to dispose, to range, to put in order.*

Expóno, ui, ítum, ére : *to put out, or set on shore ; to set forth ;*

forth; to lay abroad in view; to leave to the wide world; to expose or subject; to teach or expound; to shew, declare, or give an account of, to explain, to represent.

Impóno, ui, ïtum, ěre: *to put in, or upon; to impose upon, to deceive; to impose, to enjoin; to subject, to overpower; to set over; to embark.*

Interpóno, ui, ïtum, ěre: *to put in, or mix; to put between, interpose or meddle.*

Oppóno, ui, ïtum, ěre: *to put before or against, to oppose, to offer against as an argument, to pretend for an excuse or defence.*

Postpóno, postpósui, ïtum, ěre: *to set behind, to esteem less, to leave or lay aside.*

Præpóno, ui, ïtum, ěre: *to put before; to prefer, to set more by; to give one the charge or command; to make one ruler or chief.*

Propóno, ui, ïtum, ěre: *to propose, to set before one, to offer, to resolve.*

Repóno, repósui, repósitum, repónere: *to put or set again; to reserve, to keep close; to reply, to retort; to be even with; to render like for like; to repair or setup.*

Sepóno, sepósui, sepósitum, sepónere: *to lay apart, to reserve.*

Transpóno, transpósui, transpósitum, transpónere: *to transpose, to remove from one place to another.*

4. **GIGNO, génui, géuitum, gignere:** *to beget, to bring forth.*

Progigno, progénui, progénitum, progignere: *to engender, to beget,*

5. **TEMNO, temsi, temtum, témnere:** *to despise.*

Its preterite is used only in the compound verb,

Contémno, contémisi, contémntum, contémnere: *to undervalue, to despise, to make no account of.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

Heretofore the compounds did not change the vowel of the simple. For which reason they said, *occano, occanere, cornua*, Tacit. The preterite also followed the nature of the present; hence they said, *canui, concanui, cornicines occanuerunt*, Sal. apud Prisc. &c. They said also *constiti* for *constiti*; *premi* for *pressi*, and in like manner the rest.

Pono, formerly made *posivi*, Plaut. *deposivi*, Catul.

acr.
ucr.

— totum video per inane geni res.
Totum posse extra corpus durare genique.



Gigno, takes its preterite from the the old verb *geno*, *ui*, which we read in Cato, Varro, and others.

Though *temptum* is not used, yet we find the verbal noun *temptor*, in Seneca in *Agam*.

RULE LIII.

The second part of the Verbs in NO.

1. *Sterno* hath *stravi*, *stratum* ;
2. *So*, *sperno* hath *sprevi*, *spretum*,
3. *Cerno*, *crevi*, *cretum* ;
4. *Sino*, takes *sivi*, *situm*.
5. *Andlino*, hath *levi*, *litum* ; as *also lini* and *levi*.

EXAMPLES.

All the verbs comprized in this second rule in NO; form their supine by changing VI into TUM, pursuant to the analogy above mentioned, p. 171, as

1. STERNO, *stravi*, *stratum*, *sternere* : to spread or cover, to strew ; to lay down ; to prostrate ; to throw or strike down, to lay flat along ; to pave ; to spread or cover the couches, or the table, to harness or accoutre a horse.

Constérno, *constrávi*, *constrátum*, *consternere* : to strew, or cover all over ; to pave or floor.

Destérno, *destrávi*, *destrátum*, *desternere* : to uncover.

Prostérno, *prostrávi*, *prostrátum*, *prosternere* : to overthrow or beat down ; to lay flat, to prostrate.

Substérno, *substrávi*, *substrátum*, *substernere* : to strew, or put under, to subject, to bring under.

2. SPERNO, *sprevi*, *spretum*, *spernere* : to despise, to neglect, to reject.

Despérno, *desprévi*, *desprétum*, *despernere* : to slight, to despise much.

3. CERNO, *crevi*, *cretum*, *cernere* : to judge ; to see ; to discern ; to determine ; to sift ; to separate, to distinguish ; to dispute about an affair ; to engage with, to fight ; to enter upon an estate. From thence comes *crétio*, the act whereby a person declares himself heir to the deceased within a limited time ; the clause of the testator. See the following annotation.

Decérno, *decrévi*, *decrétum*, *decernere* : to appoint, to order, to decree, to judge ; to give sentence, to conclude, to decide, to fight or combat, to determine a dispute by the sword, to design or purpose, to charge each other with crimes.

Discérno, discrèvi, discrétum, discérnere : *to discern, to distinguish, to separate ; to judge or determine.*

Secérno, secrèvi, secrétum, secérnere : *to put asunder, to separate one from another, to distinguish.*

4. SINO, sivi, situm, sínere : *to suffer, to permit.*

Désino, desívi, or désii, désitum, desínere : *to leave or desist ; to omit for a time ; to give quite over ; to terminate or end.*

5. LINO, lini, livi, or levi, litum, línere : *to anoint ; to daub or paint ; to besmear.*

A'llino, allíni, allívi, allévi, állitum, allínere : *to anoint, to rub softly.*

Délino, delíni, delívi, delévi, délitum, delínere : *to blot, to deface.*

I'llino, illíni, ívi, évi, ítum, ère : *to anoint ; to daub ; to lay over or colour.*

O'blino : *the same.*

Rélino, relíni, relívi, relévi, rélitum, relínere : *to open that which is stopped, to set abroach, to tap.*

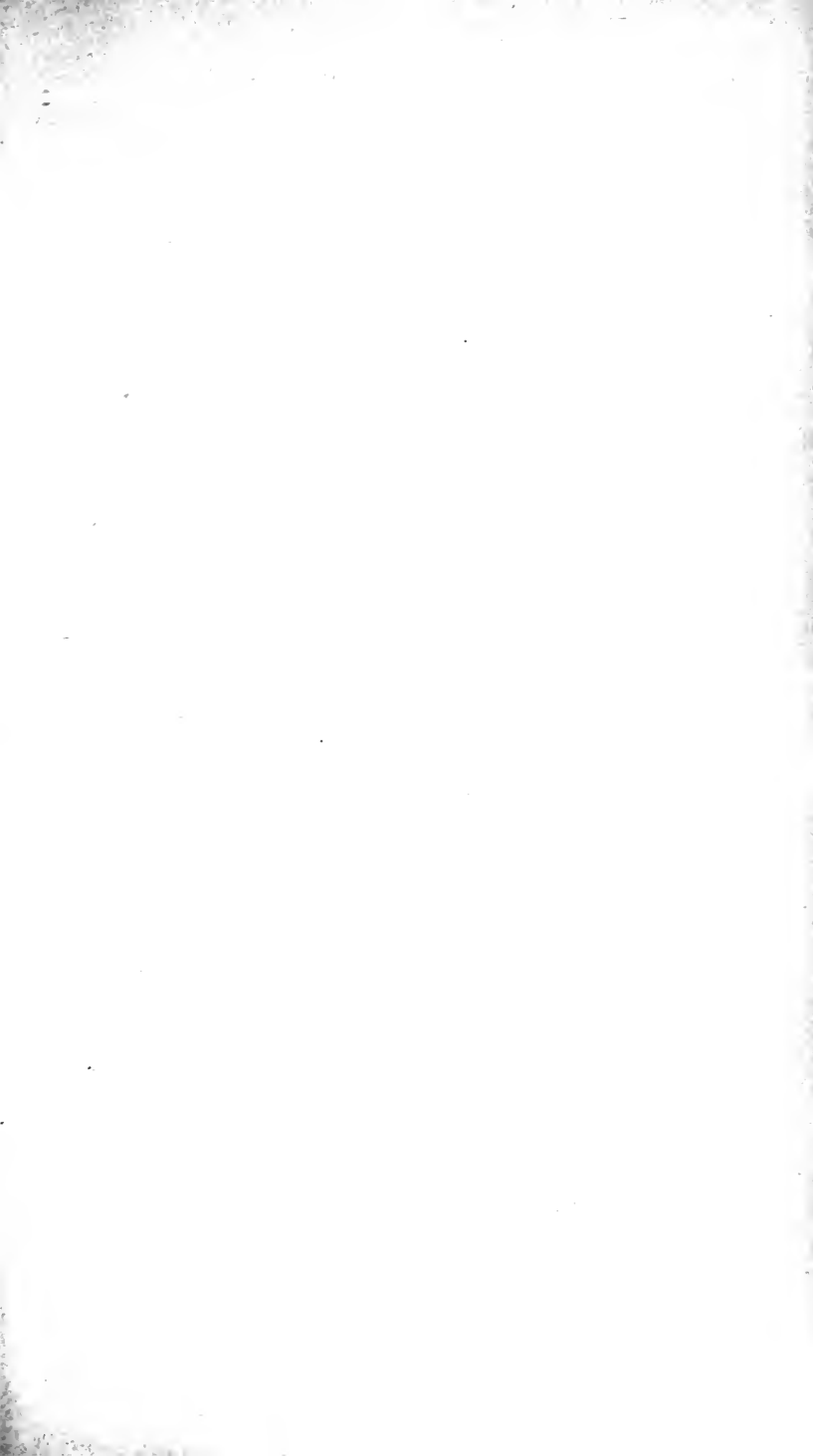
A N N O T A T I O N.

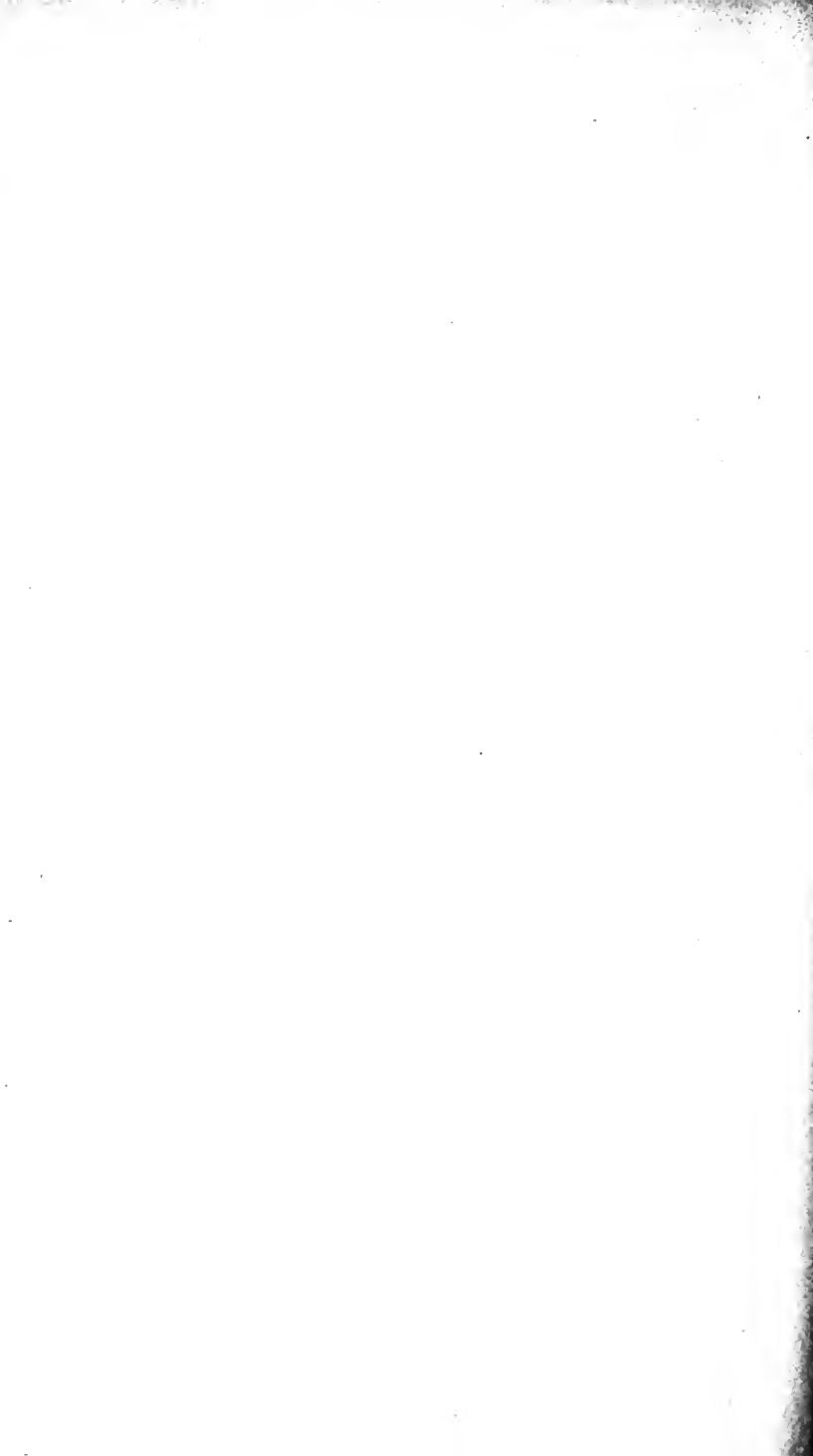
CONSTERNO is both of the first and third conjugation ; of the first when it implies any great trouble and disquietude of mind : *Consternata multitudo*, Liv. seized with dread and fear : of the third when it relates to corporal things : *Humi constrata corpora*.

CERNO has seldom a preterite but when it signifies *to determine* or *to declare himself heir*. For when it signifies simply *to see*, it hardly ever has any preterite, as Vossius after Verepeus observeth. We must own that there is the authority of Titinnius for it in Priscian ; but in regard to the other which he brings from Plautus, in Cistel. *Et mihi amicam esse crevi*, we had better abide by Varro's explication of it, *constitui* : for in the very same comedy, there is also the following passage, *Satin' tibi istud in corde cretum est ?* as Joseph Scaliger reads it. True it is that the others read *certum*, but Vossius attributes this to a comment.

The verbal noun *cretio* is generally used by the civilians. *Libera cretio*, when the heir has no charge upon his estate ; *simplex cretio*, the right of accepting of the succession, which right not being common to all heirs was an advantage. This shews that we ought not absolutely to reject the supine of the simple in this signification, though it be certainly less usual than that of the compounds.

Now *cerno*, according to Sanctius and Joseph Scaliger, comes from *κρίνω*, *judico*, for which reason it is applied to every thing where judgment and discernment, or distinction and choice, are requisite. Hence it is not only taken for *to sift*, and *to range flour*, but likewise for *to inherit*, and *to share the estate*, and also *to fight ;* because





because heretofore disputes about inheritances were decided by the sword, as Stobæus, and even as Ennius in Cicero observeth,

Ferro, non auro, vitam cernamus utrique.

From thence also comes *crimen*, that is, *id de quo cernitur aut judicatur*; as likewise *crines*, the hairs of one's head, *quia discernuntur*, says Sanctius.

SINO, makes sometimes *sini*, retaining the consonant of the present, according to what we have said concerning it in the annotation of the preceding rule.

LINO makes *litum* in the supine. *Et paribus lita corpora guttis*, Virg. But its preterite varies; we find *levi* in Colum. *lini* in Quint. *Mariti tui cruore parietem linisti*, in Declam. *linii*, in Varr. *Cùm oblinierit vasa*. Yet the most usual now is *levi*, from whence they derive *relevi*, in Terence. *Relevi dolia omnia*, Heaut. act. 3. sc. 1. I have broached all my wine. But there is a greater probability of its coming from *releo*, *evi*, of the same original as *deleo*, *evi*, whose simple we read still in Horace.

———*Græcâ quod ego ipse testâ*

Conditum levi———

that is, *signavi*: whence also comes *letum*, death, according to Priscian, *quia delet omnia*. And this seems so much the more probable, as the signification of this verb hath a greater relation to the passage of Terence, than that of *lino*: and as according to Diomedes himself, *deleor* hath *delitus* and *deletus*. So that according to him, Varro said, *delitæ litteræ*; just as Cicero said, *ceris deletis*. As to *linivi* or *linii*, and *linitum*, they properly come from *linio*, which is of the fourth conjugation.

RULE LIV.

Of the Verbs in PO and QUO.

1. *Verbs in PO require PSI, TUM.*
2. *But rumpo hath rupi, ruptum.*
3. *Strepo hath strépui, strépitum.*
4. *Coquo makes coxi, coctum.*
5. *Linquo hath liqui without a supine.*
6. *But its compounds take LICTUM.*

EXAMPLES.

Verbs terminating in PO, make PSI, PTUM; as CARPO, carpsi, carptum, cårpere: *to gather, to take, to carp or find fault with.*

Its compounds change A into E; as

Decérpo, érpsi, érptum, ère: *to gather, to pull or pluck off, to lessen.*

Discérpo, érpsi, érptum, ère: *to pluck or tear in pieces.*

Excérpo, érpsi, érptum, ère: *to pick out or choose.*

GLEPO, clepsi, (heretofore clepi,) cleptum, clépere:

Cic. to steal or pilfer.

RE-

REPO, repsi, reptum, répere : *to creep, to crawl ; to go softly ; to spread abroad as vines do.*

Irrépo, irrépsi, irréptum, irrépere : *to creep in by stealth ; to steal into, or get in by little and little.*

Obrépo, obrépsi, obréptum, obrépere : *to creep in privately ; to steal by degrees, to surprize ; to come beyond ; to over-reach craftily.*

Subrépo, subrépsi, subréptum, subrépere : *to creep along ; to creep from under ; to steal softly, or by little and little.*

SERPO, serpsi, serptum, sépere ; *to creep, to slide on the belly as serpents do ; to proceed by little and little ; to spread itself ; to augment or increase.*

Insérpo, insérpsi, insérptum, insérpere : *to creep in, to enter softly.*

SCALPO, scalpsi, scalptum, scálpere : *to scratch, to scrape, to claw, to rake ; to engrave, to carve.*

Excálpo, excálpsi, excálptum, excálpere : *to pierce or drill out ; to scratch out, to erase.*

SCULPO, sculpsi, sculptum, ěre : *to carve in stone ; to grave in metal.*

Excúlpo and inscúlpo, psi, ptum, ěre : *to carve, to engrave.*

2. RUMPO, rupi, ruptum, rúmpere : *to break, to burst ; to mar, or spoil.*

Abrúmbo, abrúpi, abrúptum, abrúmpere : *to break or throw off ; to cut asunder ; to break off, or leave.*

Corrúmbo, corrúpi, corrúptum, pĕre : *to corrupt, to spoil.*

Dirúmbo or Disrúmbo, rúpi, tum, ěre : *to break, to break in pieces ; to burst.*

Erúmbo, erúpi, erúptum, erúmpere : *to break or burst out ; to issue or sally out, to attack, or set violently upon ; to vent or discharge.*

Irrúmbo, irrúpi, irrúptum, irrúmpere : *to break in violently, to enter, or rush by force ; to attack or set upon.*

3. STREPO, strépui, strépitum, pĕre : *to make a noise.*

Cónstrepo, constrépui, constrépitum, constrépere : *to make a great noise or din ; to quarrel.*

O'bstrepo, obstrepui, obstrepitum, obstrépere : *to make a noise against, or before ; to interrupt by noise ; to disturb or interrupt.*





Pérstrepo, perstrépuí, építum, ěre : *to make a great noise or din.*

Examples of Verbs in QUO.

4. COQUO, coxí, coctum, cóquere : *to boil, to digest.*

Cóncoquo, concóxi, concóctum, concóquere : *to boil, to digest, to ripen.*

Décoquo, decóxi, decóctum, decóquere : *to boil, or seethe, to boil away; to consume or waste, to spend all; to bankrupt or break one.*

E'xcoquo, excóxi, excóctum, excóquere : *to boil thoroughly; to boil away.*

5. LINQUO, liquí, línquere : *to leave, to abandon; to discard.*

It has never a supine, but its compounds have : as Delínquo, delíqui, íctum, ěre : *to omit; to fail in his duty; to offend, to do wrong.*

Relínquo, relíqui, relictum, relínquere : *to leave; to forsake; to relinquish.*

Derelínquo, derelíqui, derelictum, derelínquere : *to leave, to forsake utterly.*

RULE LV.

Of the Verbs in RO.

1. Tero *hath* trivi, tritum.

2. Quæro, quæsívi, quæsítum.

3. Fero *takes* tuli, latum ;

4. Gero, *hath* gessi, gestum :

5. Curro, cucúrri, cursum :

6. Verro, verri, versum.

7. Uro, ussi, ustum.

8. *But* furo *hath* neither preterite nor supine.

EXAMPLES.

The verbs in RO form their preterite and supine different ways.

1. TERO, trivi, tritum, térere : *to rub or break, to bruise, to wear, to waste, to use often. Tritus, worn, thread-bare, frequented.*

A'ttero, attrivi, attritum, attérere : *to rub against or upon; to wear out; to bruise, to waste; to lessen or detract from.*

Cóntero,

Cóntero, **contrívi**, **contrítum**, **contérere**: *to break or bruise small; to waste; to spend; to wear out with using.*

Détero, **detrívi**, **detrítum**, **detérere**: *to bruise or beat out; to rub one against another; to diminish; to wear out; to make worse.*

E'xtero, **ívi**, **trítum**, **ère**: *to wear out; to beat out, to grind; to thresh; to rub out.*

I'ntero, **intrívi**, **intrítum**, **intérere**: *to crumb, or grate bread or the like into a thing.*

O'btero, **obtrívi**, **obtrítum**, **obtére**: *to crush, to bruise, to trample upon, to over-run, to destroy.*

Prótero, **protrívi**, **protrítum**, **protérere**: *to trample, to crush to pieces.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

Tero heretofore made *terüi* (just as *sero*, *serüi*, in the next rule); hence according to Priscian we should read *priusquam teruerunt* in Plautus, Pseud. act. 3. sc. 2. as we find it in the old editions; as well as in those of Tibullus and Tacitus, supported by excellent manuscripts, where this preterite is to be found. Lipsius also observes that the Tacitus of the Vatican library hath *Mox atteritis opibus*, lib. 1. hist. But this is now become obsolete.

2. **QUÆRO**, **quæsívi**, **quæsítum**, **quæ'rere**: *to seek, to acquire or get, to purchase; to ask, to inquire; to make inquisition, to rack; to dispute, to go about, to assay or endeavour.*

Its compounds change *Æ* into *I* long; as

Acquíro, **sívi**, **sítum**, **ère**: *to acquire, to get, to purchase, to obtain; to add.*

Anquíro, **sívi**, **ítum**, **ère**: *to inquire or make diligent search; to acquire or join to; to make inquisition; to sit upon examination and trial of offenders.*

Conquíro, **conquisívi**, **ítum**, **ère**: *to search for diligently; to get together.*

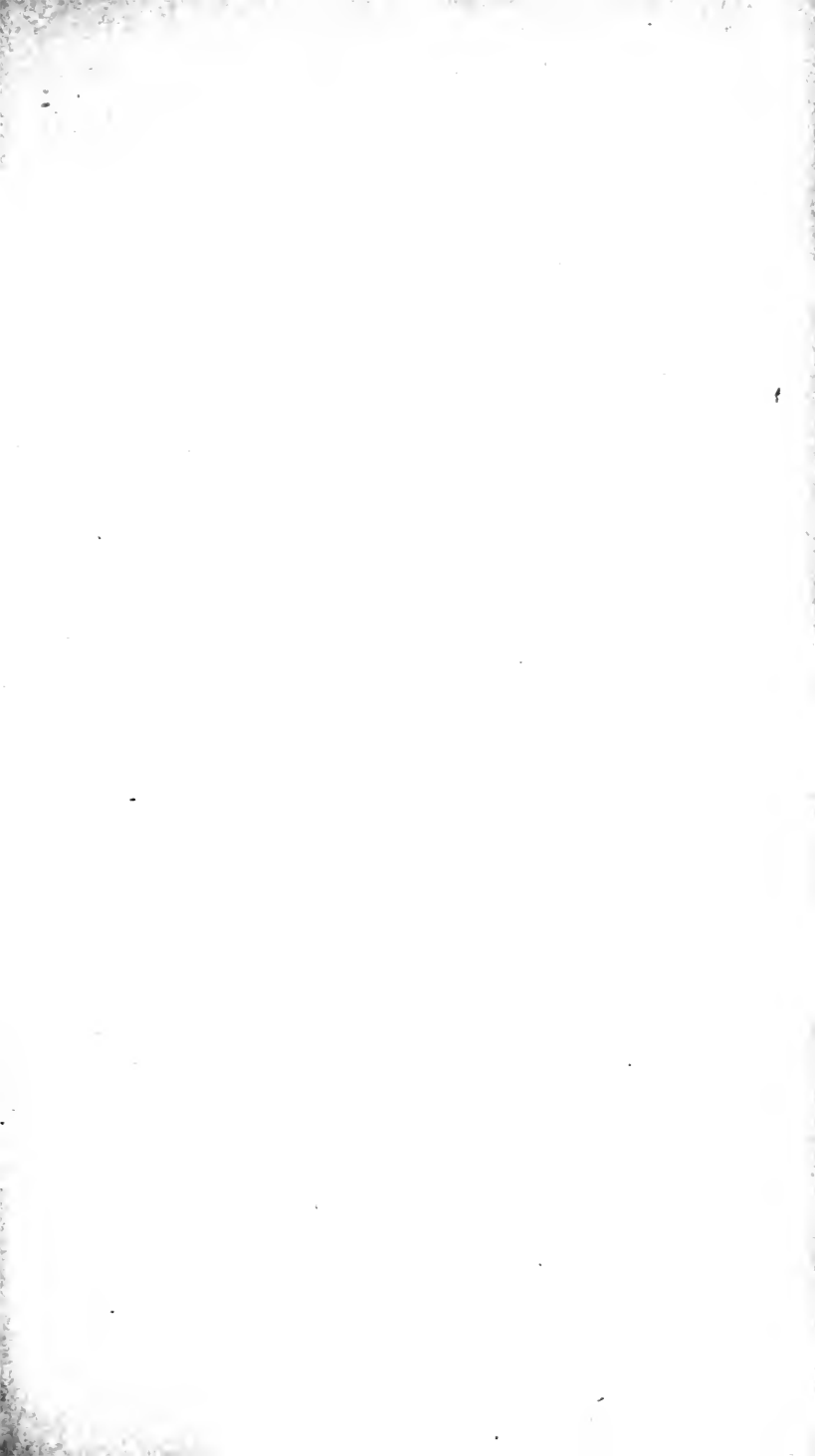
Disquíro, **sívi**, **sítum**, **disquírere**: *to search diligently, or on every side.*

Exquíro, **sívi**, **ítum**, **ère**: *to inquire diligently, to examine, or search out; to pray for or ask.*

Inquíro, **inquisívi**, **inquisítum**, **inquírere**: *to inquire, to ask, to examine or search; to take an information in order to a prosecution at law.*

Perquíro, **sívi**, **ítum**, **ère**: *to make diligent or narrow search into; to ask or demand.*

Re-





Requiro, requisivi, requisitum, requirere: *to seek again, to look for; to inquire; to ask; to seek in vain; to stand in need of.*

3. FERRO, tuli, latum, ferre: *to carry; to bear; to suffer, to bring; to get; to have; to propose; to bring in a bill in order to be made a law; to set it down as laid out or received; to give his vote; to have another person's vote; to judge; to make a law; to proffer or give, to carry off the booty, to plunder.*

Affero, or ádfero, áttuli, allátum, afferre: *to bring; to report, or bring word; to allege, to plead, or bring for excuse.*

Aufero, ábstuli, ablátum, auferre: *to take away, to carry away; to take; to get, to obtain; to hinder or deprive; to carry off, to plunder or rob.*

Differo, distuli, dilátum, differre: *to scáttter abroad; to carry up and down: to tear in pieces; to transport, to put off or delay; to differ, to be unlike; to vary or not agree; to distract, or tease.*

Effero, éxtuli, elátum, efferre: *to carry forth or out; to transport; to carry off; to divulge; to bring forth; to carry forth to burial; to convey; to praise, magnify, or set off; to honour; to carry himself beyond bounds; to be vain-glorious; to utter or pronounce.*

Offero, óbtuli, oblátum, offerre: *to bring to or before, to offer, to present, to expose to.*

Suffero, sústuli, sublátum, sufferre: *to carry away, to take away, to demolish.*

But when it signifieth *to bear or suffer*, it has neither preterite nor supine: because as it borrows these only from *tollo* or rather from *sustollo*, they constantly preserve their first signification.

The other compounds of this verb make no change in the preposition of which they are compounded, except it be in the supine, as

Cónfero, cóntuli, collátum, conferre: *to bring or put together; to give, to contribute; to confer, discourse, or talk together; to join, to put; to apply; to compare; to defer or put off; to advantage or avail; to impute, attribute, or cast upon; to lay out, to employ, or give his time and care to a thing; to fight, to engage in battle; to go, to betake himself to.*

Défero, tūli, látum, férre : *to carry or bring, to bring or carry word; to offer, to present; to implead one, or complain of him; to refer to another's decision.*

Ínfero, íntuli, illátum, férre : *to bring in or into; to bury; to lay to, to apply; to bring upon, to be the cause; to set a foot in, to come in; to wage war against; to attack, to use violence; to introduce a discourse; to conclude from premises, to infer, to compute an expense; to set it to his account.*

Pérfero, tūli, látum, férre : *to carry, bear, or convey through, or unto the designed person or place; to bear patiently, to endure; to obtain what one asks.*

Póstfero, tūli, látum, férre : *to put after or behind; to set less by, to esteem less; to place or set behind, to antedate.*

Præfero, tūli, látum, férre : *to bear or carry before; to prefer, to esteem more; to choose rather; to make a show of, to pretend; to anticipate, to be beforehand in an undertaking, to antedate.*

Prófero, tūli, látum, férre : *to set forward, to thrust, or hold out; to produce or bring in; to shew or manifest; to tell, publish, or make known; to defer, or prolong; to allege; to advance; to utter or pronounce; to put a later date; to enlarge or extend.*

Réfero, tūli, látum, férre : *to bring or carry back; to ask one's opinion, to refer to one's consideration, to move as in council, senate, &c. to report, or relate; to propose or move; to give an account of; to reckon; to set to his account; to transfer to another, to impute; to requite or be even with; to be like, to resemble; to recall; to draw back; to attribute.*

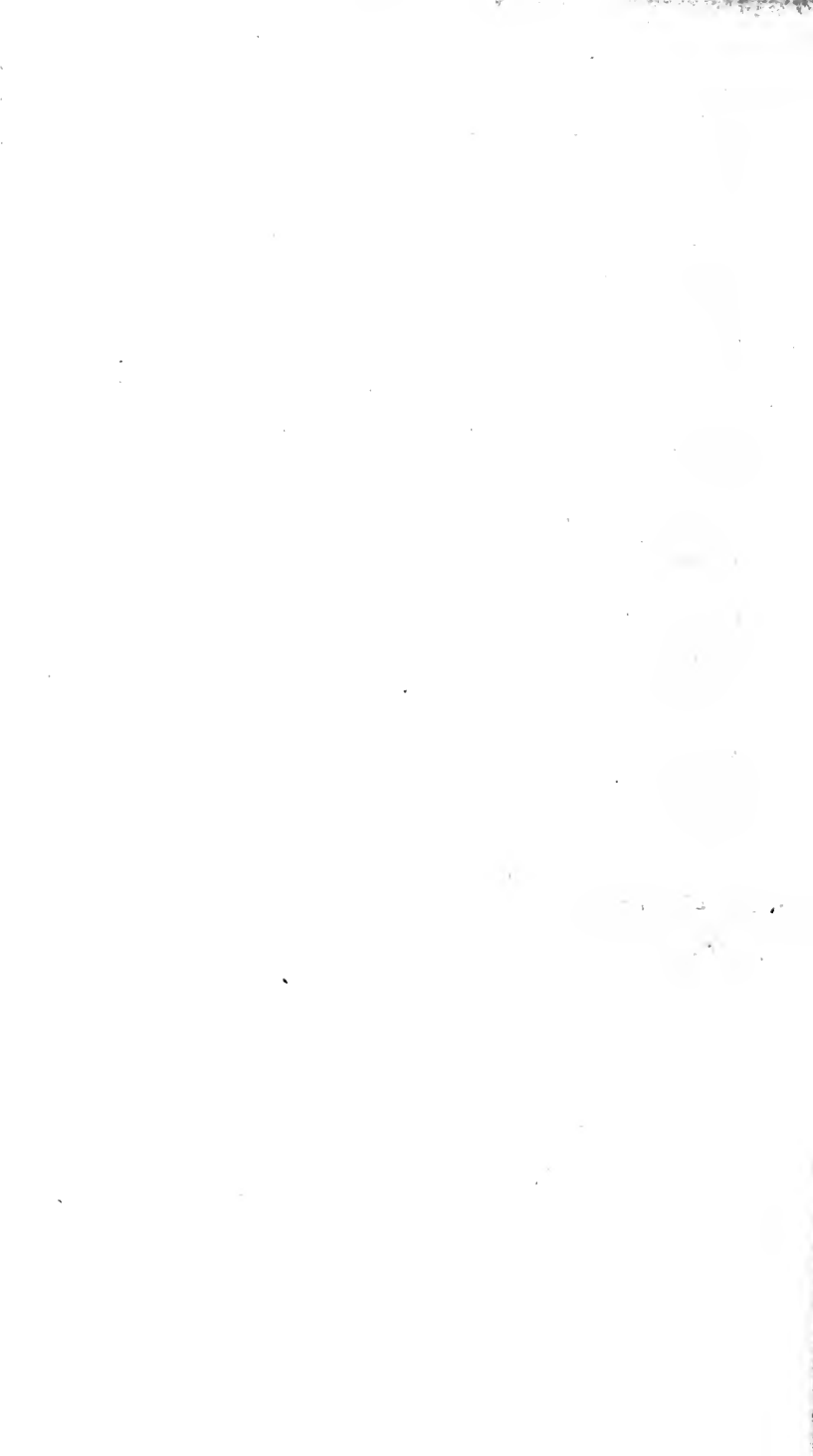
4. **GERO, gessi, gestum, gérere :** *to bear or carry; to wear; to have or shew; to manage, conduct, carry on, to do, execute or atchieve; to act for another, to represent him.*

A'ggero, aggéssi, aggéstum, aggérere : *to heap, to lay on heaps; to exaggerate.*

Cóngero, congéssi, congéstum, congérere : *to heap or pile up; to amass; to build nests.*

Dígero, digéssi, digéstum, digérere : *to divide or distribute; to dispose or set in order; to digest or concoct;*

Perfect rettuli (always with 2 consonants) from
re-tetuli .



to dissolve, discuss, or dissipate ; to loosen, enfeeble, or waste ; to accomplish or execute ; to obey punctually.

E'gero, égessi, egéstum, egérere ; to empty, to carry out.

I'ngero, essi, éstum, ére : to throw, pour, cast in, or upon ; to heap upon ; to meddle with an affair.

Régero, regéssi, regéstum, regérere : to cast up again ; to fling back ; to retort ; to set down, or put in writing that which one hath read, or heard.

Súggero, suggéssi, suggéstum, suggérere : to allow or afford ; to suggest, to put in mind.

5. **CURRO**, cucúrri, cursum, cúrre : *to run.*

Its compounds lose the reduplication, five excepted.

Accúrso, accúrri, and accucúrri, accúrsum, accúrre : to run to.

Circumcúrro, cúrri, sum, ére : to run about.

Concúrro, concucúrri, seldom used, and concúrri, úrsum, úrre : to run with others, to run together ; to gather, or flow together ; to run against one another, to fall foul on one another as ships do ; to grapple or strive with, to come to blows ; to give the shock or charge ; to concur, to meet or join together.

Decúrro, decucúrri and decurri, decúrsum, decúrre : to run down or along ; to run hastily ; to run a-tilt ; to run over or go through with ; to pass over.

Discúrro, discúrri, discúrsum, discúrre : to run hither and thither.

Excúrro, excucúrri and excúrri, excúrsum, excúrre : to make a little journey or excursion ; to rush hastily ; to shoot out in length or breadth ; to run out into other matters ; to exceed ; to sally out ; to make an inroad.

Incúrro, ri, sum, ére : to run in, upon, or against ; to incur ; to make an incursion ; to light on ; to fall into.

Occúrro, occúrri, occúrsum, occúrre : to run to ; to come together ; to hasten to ; to meet ; to appear before ; to prevent, to anticipate ; to occur, or come readily into one's mind ; to answer by way of prevention ; to meet with an objection foreseen.

Percúrro, percúrri, and sometimes percucúrri, percúrsum, percúrre : to run in great haste ; to run with speed over, or through ; to make its way over, or through.

Præcúrro, præcúcúrri, præcúrsum, præcúrre : to run

before; to outrun; to forerun or happen before; to answer a foreseen objection; to excel.

Procúrro, procucúrri and procúrri, procúrsum, procúr-rere: *to run forth or abroad; to run or lie out in length.*

Recúrro, recúrri, recúrsum, recúrre: *to run back, or make speed again.*

Succúrro, ri, sum, ěre: *to help, to relieve; to come into one's mind or remembrance.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

Here we see what compounds of *curro* preserve or drop the reduplication, pursuant to what hath been observed in the 2d rule, p. 175. We meet also with *accucúrri* in Cic. *Sed tamen opinor propter prædes suos accucurrisse*, ad Attic. But it is likewise observable that even *curro* itself sometimes loseth its reduplication. *Pedibus stetisti, curristi nummis*, Tertull. *lib. de fuga*. Which happeneth also to some of the rest that are reduplicated.

* 6. VERRO, verri, versum, vérrere: *to brush, to scour; to draw along, to rake.*

7. URO, ussi, ustum, ěre: *to burn, to light up, to gall; to vex.*

† Adúro, adússi, adústum, adúrere: *to burn, to scorch; to chafe or gall.*

Combúro, ússi, ústum, ěre: *to burn or consume with fire; to scorch or dry up.*

Exúro, ússi, ústum, úrere: *to burn out.*

Inúro, inússi, inústum, inúrere: *to mark with a hot iron; to write; to enamel, to put or print in; to brand or fix upon; to set off or adorn.*

8. FURO. This verb wants the first person: we say only

FURIS, furit, fúrere: *to be mad; without preterite or supine.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

VERRO, according to Servius, makes *versi*, and according to Charis. *verri: quod et usus comprobat*, adds Prisc. and this is what we have followed. The supine *versum* is in Cic. *Quòd fanum denique, quòd non eversum atque extersum reliqueris*, in Ver. And in Cato, *conversa villa*: as also Seneca in his Dial. according to Diomedes, *versa templa*. Hence in this passage of Virgil,

Et versá pulvis inscribitur hastá.

We ought, according to this author, to take *versá* rather for *drawn or dragged along*, than for *turned or inverted*. But *verro* seems heretofore to have had also *verritum*, whence Apul. took *converritorem*, in Apol. Varro,

Everro everrerit Plaut. Truc. Prol. in fine
eversus Cic Verr. 4.21. sub fin.

Converro converri Plaut Stich. 2.3.64
conversus Cato and Columella - Converteritor Apul.

Deverro Varro, Lucil., Colum.

Averro Averrerunt Licini Macer.

Adverrens Statius

Circumversus Cato R. R. 133

Reverro Plaut.

Add amburo

severis perf. subj. i used by Cic. Verr. 5 47 & Hor. Od. 1.10.
consevisse Virg Buc. 1.73 but conseruit Quint. Dec. 9.
and conseruisset Liv. 10.24

For dissevi there is no authority. An old poet quoted
by Macrobius has the following

'Hoc genus arboris in praedatis finibus Grauis'
'Disseruere, novos fructus mortalibus dantes.'

Inseveris Varro R.R. 1.40 inseverit Hor Serm. 3.34
inseverisset Cic de Univ. c.12.

For intesevi no authority
obseveris Plant. Trin. 2.4.129 Obseveristi. Epid 4.1.30
Obseuisse Accius ap. Non. 4.427

For assevi no authority

- ¹ Adscita vitis Varr. R.R. 1.16 - Catul. 60.106
- ² Desitas ^{Varro} geminibus Varr. R. 2.1.23
- ² Consitas Plant. ^{Varro} Cic. Virg. Sall. Catul. Lucan.
- Dissitas Lucr. 3.144.
- Inscitas Cic. Varro. Virg. Liv. Colum. Tac.
- Intersitas Lucr. Colum. Plin. Plin II. Gell.
- Obsitas. Enn. Varr. Ter. Virg. Ov. Lucan. Sen. Tac. Gell.

Varro, in Prisc. insists upon our saying, *furo, furis, furit*. Servius makes it have also *furui*; and in Sedulius we read, *furuerunt jussa tyranni*. In some other writers of more modern date we meet likewise with *furuisse*; but none of this is to be imitated.

RULE LVI.

Of *Sero* and its compounds.

1. *Sero*, signifying to plant, makes *sevi, satum*.
2. Its compounds take *sevi, situm*.
3. But in any other signification they make **UI, ERTUM**.

EXAMPLES.

1. **SERO**, *sevi, satum, sérere*: to sow, to plant.

2. Those compounds which retain the same signification as the simple, retain also its preterite, and change **A** into **I** short in the supine, making **SEVI, SITUM**.

A'ssero, assévi, ássitum, ére: to plant, sow, or set by, or near to.

Cónsero, consévi, sítum, ére: to sow, set, or plant; to join or put together.

Díssero, dissévi, díssitum, ére: to sow or plant here and there.

Ínsero, insévi, ínsitum, insérete: to sow in, or among; to implant, to ingraft; to imprint, to engrave.

Intérsero, intersévi, intérsitum, intersérete: to sow, set, or plant between.

O'bsero, obsévi, óbsitum, ére: to plant or sow round about.

3. Those which have a different signification from the simple, make **ui** and **ERTUM**; as

A'ssero, assérui, assértum, assérete: to avouch or assert; to claim, challenge, or usurp; to pronounce free by law; to free or rescue: whence cometh *assertor*, a deliverer, and *assértio*, a claim of one's liberty, or a trial at law for it.

Cónsero, éruí, értum, ére: to join, put, or lay together; to interlace, to interweave, to fight hand to hand, to come to handy strokes, to pretend to fight in order to keep possession of his estate or property, of which the plaintiff having been disappointed, he petitioned the prætor to put him again in possession of it. And this was called also *interdictum de vi* (subaud. *illatà*.) The prætor's sentence.

Dé-

Déséro, desérui, desértum, desérerere : *to forsake.*

Díssero, dissérui, dissértum, dissérerere : *to discourse or reason, to declare.*

E'xero, exérui, exértum, exérerere : *to thrust out or put forth ; to discover, to shew.*

I'nséro, ui, értum, ére : *to put or thrust in ; to insert, to intermix.*

Intérséro, intersérui, intersértum, intersérerere : *to put between, to intermingle.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

It is very probable, says Vossius, that heretofore there were two or three *sero's* ; one derived from $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$, *necto, ordino* ; and the other from $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\tilde{\omega}$, *dico* ; the third taken from the future $\sigma\pi\epsilon\sigma\tilde{\omega}$, by dropping the π , and making it *sero*, to sow. Hence in the first signification, which almost includes the second, it made *serüi, sertum* ; whence also cometh *serta*, garlands of flowers, chaplets ; *series*, an order or concatenation : and in the third it had *sevi, satum*. For *consevi* and *insevi*, relate to planting or sowing ; and *conserüi, inserüi*, to the order and disposition of things. This distinction however was confounded, especially upon the decline of the Latin tongue, when they said *serüi* instead of *sevi*, which they extended also to its compounds. And the reason of this perhaps might be, because $\sigma\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\omega$, fut. $\sigma\pi\epsilon\sigma\tilde{\omega}$, was taken heretofore also for *necto*, as Vossius in his *Etym.* observeth. Thus one might say, that *sero* had always the same original ; since *disserere*, to discourse, for instance, signifies nothing more than to form a series, and as it were a concatenation of words.

R U L E L V I I.

Of the Verbs in SO.

1. *Verbs in SO make IVI, ITUM.*
2. *But incéssó hath only incéssi.*
3. *Pinso hath SI, SUI, ITUM, as also pinsum and pistum.*
4. *Viso hath visi, but never a supine.*
5. *And depso hath only dépsüi.*

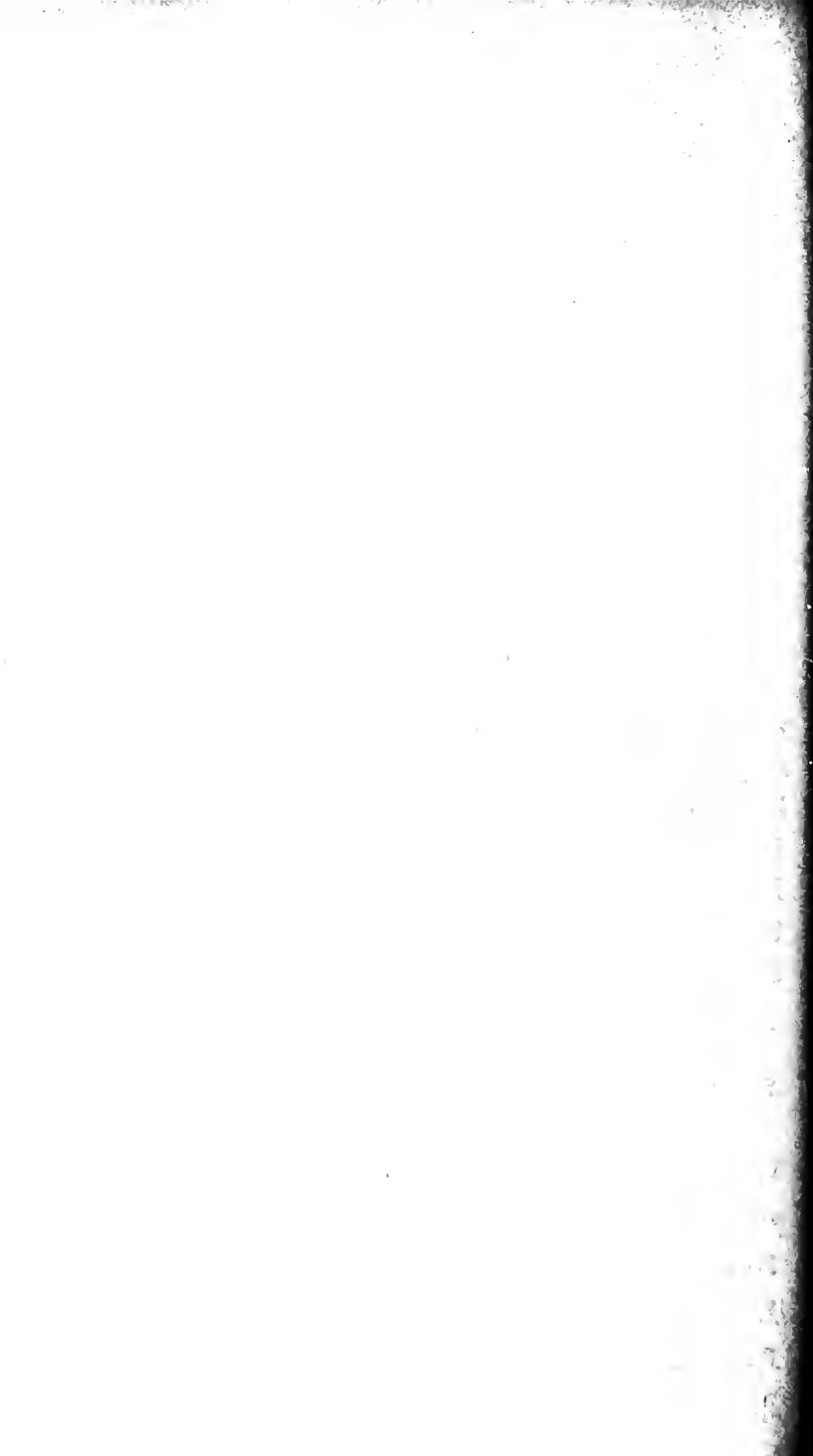
E X A M P L E S.

1. Verbs in SO make IVI, and ITUM ; but their preterite frequently admits of a syncope.

ARCE'SSO, arcessívi or arcéssi, essítum, arcéssere : *to go to call, to call ; to send for ; to fetch, or trace ; to procure ; to accuse, to impeach.*

Lacéssó, laccessívi, lacéssii or lacéssi, laccessítum, lacéssere :

- ^{Diom. 1.37}
Pinsunt Varr. ~~R.R.~~ L.L. 4.31. Vitruv. 3.3. Varr. ap.
Pinseret Varr. ap. Non. 2.643
Pinscrunt Varr. R.R. 3.16 al. piserunt
Pinsii Pomp. ap. Diomed 1.370 Priscian 10. p. 902
Pinsibant Enn. ap. Varr. L.L. 4.4
Pisant (Subj.) Plin 18.10
Pisitur Ib. and Non 2.723.
Pinsetur, or Pisetur, or pisatur (Subj.) Varr. R.R. 1.63
Pisatio (noun f.) Sen. ap. 86 Alii aliter.
Pistus, pistare, pistor, pistorius, pistrina, pistrilla,
pistrinum, pistrinalis, pistrinarius, pistrer, pistrura
Pinsus Vitruv. 7.1.
Pinsitus Colum 2.9; 6.31; 6.6; 6.8;
Pinsatio Vitruv 7.1.
Pinsitant Plaut. Asin 1.1.18.



to put, or drive forward; to importune, to disturb, to provoke, to tease.

Facéssō, facéssivi, facéssii or facéssi, facéssitum, facéssere: *to do, to go about to do; to get one gone, to go away, to send packing; to leave; to give trouble.*

Capéssō, capéssivi, capéssii or capéssi, situm, capéssere: *to take, to go about to take, to take in hand, to take the charge or government of, to undertake the management of state affairs.*

This syncopated preterite is the only one left in the following.

2. INCESSO, incéssi, *without a supine*, incéssere: *to go or come, to approach or be at hand; to assault, to attack or set upon; to provoke, to affront, to anger or vex; to seize the mind, and possess it with some particular movement.*

3. PINSO, pinsi, and pinsui, pinsitum, pinsum and pistum: *to bruise or pound; to knead.* The ancients said also *pisō*.

4. VISO, visi, visere: *to go to see, to come to see; to visit.*

Inviso, invisi, invisum, invisere: *to go to see, to visit.*

Reviso, revisi, revisum, revisere: *to return or come again to see.*

5. DEPSO, dépsui, (*heretofore depsi, Varr.*) sére: *to knead or mould, to work dough till it be soft; to tan, or curry leather; to seeth or boil: Non.*

Condépsō, condépsui, condépsere: *to knead together, to mingle.*

Perdépsō, perdépsui, perdépsere, Catul. *to knead, to wet or soften thoroughly.*

ANNOTATION.

Accerso is frequently used instead of *arcesso*; Vossius says it is a corrupt word, though established now by use, instead of which we ought to say *arcesso*. And thus Priscian writes it, let P. Monet say what he will in his *Del. Lat.* The reason is because *arcesso* cometh from *arcio*, taken from *ad* and *cio*; just as *laccio* from *lucio*; *facesso* from *facio*; and *capesso* from *capio*. See the orthographical list at the end of the treatise of Letters.

These four verbs in *so* were heretofore of the fourth conjugation, for which reason we meet with *arcessiri*; in Livy, *tacessiri* in Colum. and the like. And perhaps it is owing to this that their supine in *itum* has the penultimate long.

Viso makes only *visi* without a supine; but *visum* comes from *video*. For *viso* alone signifies all in one word *eo visum*; though we read in Terence, *voltis-ne eamus visere*, Phor. act 1. sc. 2. But *viso* is the frequentative formed of this supine *visum*, just as *pulso* comes from the supine *pulsum*, taken from *pello*. But no verb can be formed of a supine derived from itself, since on the contrary it is the verb that forms the supine.

RULE LVIII.

Of Verbs in TO.

1. *Flecto, pecto, necto, plecto, make XI, and XUM.*
2. *But the three last make also XUI.*
3. *Meto hath méssui, messum.*
4. *Mitto hath misi, missum;*
5. *And peto, petívi, pétítum.*

EXAMPLES.

The verbs in TO form their preterite and supine variously.

1. **FLECTO**, flexi, flexum, fléctere: *to bend, to bow, to crooken, or turn.*

Circumflécto, circumfléxi, circumfléxum, circumfléc-
tere: *to bend about, to fetch a compass.*

Deflécto, defléxi, defléxum, defléctere: *to bend or bow down; to turn aside; to digress from a purpose.*

Inflécto, infléxi, infléxum, infléctere: *to bow or bend, to crooken.*

Reflécto, refléxi, refléxum, refléctere: *to turn back, to bend or bow back; to stay one from doing a thing; to cause to reflect, or consider.*

2. There are three that have a double preterite.

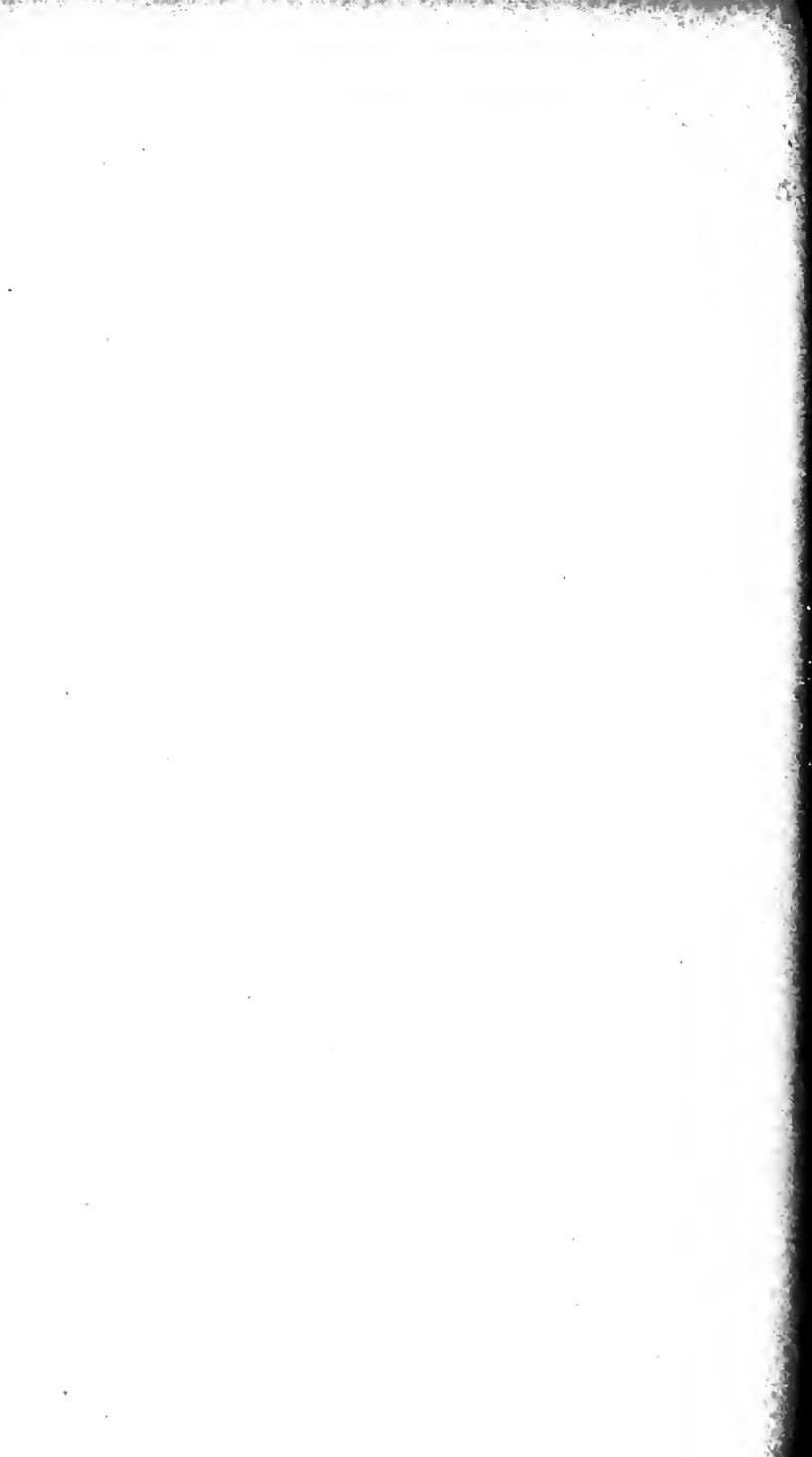
PECTO, pexi, *less usual*, péxui, péxum, péctere: *to comb, to card.*

Depécto, depéxi, depéxui, depéxum, depéctere: *to comb down or off.*

NECTO, nexi, néxui, nexum, néctere: *to knit, tie, join, or fasten together; to hang one thing upon another, to link; to be bound to serve one's creditor for default of payment: for which reason those people were called nexi.*

Annécto, annéxi, annéxui, annéxum, annéctere: *to knit, join, or tie unto, to annex.*

But pulso has pulsāre, viso visere.



Connécto, connéxi, connéxui, connéxum, connéctere : *to connect, knit, tie, or link together; to join or add to.*

Innécto, xi, xui, xum, innéctere : *to knit, tie, or bind about.*

PLECTO, plexi, *less usual*, pléxui, plexum, pléctere : *to punish, to beat, to strike; to twist or twine.*

Implécto, xi, xui, xum, impléctere : *to fold, to interweave, or twine about.*

3. METO, méssui, messum, métere : *to reap, to mow; to crop or gather.*

Démeto, deméssui, deméssum, ére : *to reap or mow; to crop; to chop or cut off.*

4. MITTO, misi, missum, mittere : *to send; to send an account, to certify, to write; to cast or throw; to let alone, to supersede, to cease, to forbear; to let out, to bleed; to let go, to dismiss, to send away; to disband troops.*

Admítto, admísi, admíssum, admíttere : *to admit, to receive; to gallop, to push on; to let go; to put the male to the female; to commit; to approve, to favour.*

Commítto, commísi, commíssum, commíttere : *to suffer, to put in; to receive, to introduce, to set people together by the ears; to offend, to commit a crime; to begin; to be due; to devolve; to be mortgaged; to deserce; to seize upon, to confiscate; to give cause or occasion; to join or close together.*

Demítto, demísi, demíssum, demíttere : *to set down; to thrust down; to let fall; to humble, to submit.*

Dimítto, dimísi, dimíssum, dimíttere : *to dismiss, to disband, to send away; to let fall or drop; to leave; to let go.*

Emitto, emísi, emíssum, emíttere : *to send forth or out; to let go or escape; to throw or fling; to publish; to utter; to set one free.*

Inmítto, inmísi, inmíssum, inmíttere : *to place or put in; to send forth; to cast or throw; to send with an evil purpose; to admit or suffer to enter; to let grow in length.*

Intermítto, intermísi, intermíssum, intermíttere : *to intermit, to leave or put off for a time, to discontinue, to cease.*

Manumitto, si, ssum, ére : *to manumise, or make a bondman free.*

Omítto, omísi, omíssum, ěre : *to lay aside; to throw away; to leave off; to leave out, to neglect; to pass by, or not to mention, to omit.*

Permítto, permísi, permíssum, permíttere : *to permit, to give leave, to deliver up, to allow, to suffer.*

Præmítto, præmísi, præmíssum, íttere : *to send before.*

Promítto, promísi, promíssum, promíttere : *to promise, to protest, to engage; to fling or dart; to let grow in length.*

Adpromítto, si, ssum, ěre : *to engage or become surety for another : whence cometh adpromíssor, a pledge or surety.*

Compromítto, si, ssum, ěre : *to put to arbitration; to give bond to stand to an award; to consent to a reference. From thence cometh compromíssum, a bond or engagement wherein two parties oblige themselves to stand to the arbitration or award of the umpire; or a deposit of money made for that purpose.*

Expromítto, si, ssum, ěre : *to promise and undertake for another, to be security.*

Repromítto, si, ssum, ěre : *to bind himself by promise or covenant, to engage.*

Remítto, remísi, remíssum, remíttere : *to send back; to throw back; to pardon, to forgive; to leave; to leave off; to let slip; to suffer or permit; to make an abatement; to slack, to untie; to assuage; to dissolve or melt; to be less forward; to lessen; to dispense with; to refund or give back, to pay.*

Submítto, ísi, íssum, íttere : *to lower or make less; to put in place of another; to send underhand; to humble, to submit; to send to one's assistance.*

5. **PETO, petívi, petítum, pétere :** *to intreat humbly, to request, to ask or crave, to demand or require; to seek after, to court; to go to a place, or make to it; to aim at; to set upon, to assail; to pelt.*

Appetito, appetívi, appetítum, appétere : *to desire or covet earnestly; to catch at; to assault or set upon; to aspire to, to attempt; to approach or draw near.*

Cómpeto, competívi, competítum, compétere : *to ask or sue for the same thing that another doth, to stand for the same place; to agree, to be proper or convenient.*



Verto	Verti	} perhaps	{	We Wertti
Viso	Visi			We Wisi
Vello	Velli	} originally	{	We Wellti
Verro	Verri			We Werri

Impeto, impetivi, impetitum, impetere : to set upon, to attack.

Oppeto, oppetivi, oppetitum, oppetere : to die.

Repeto, repetivi, itum, etere : to ask or demand again ; to repeat, to rehearse ; to go over again ; to return to, or make towards ; to fetch back ; to call for, to demand ; to seek or recover as by law.

Suppeto, suppetivi, suppetitum, suppetere : to ask privately and craftily, Ulpian. Thence also cometh

Suppetit, in the third person : it is ready, it is at hand, it is sufficient. As also

Suppetere, Cic. to have enough, to have plenty.

A N N O T A T I O N.

PECTO seemeth formerly to have had also *pectitum* in the supine ; whence *pectitæ lana*, Colum. wool well combed and carded. *Pectita tellus*, Id. Land that has been well ploughed and harrowed. And hence perhaps it is that *Asper*, as we find in *Priscian*, thought there was also *pectivi*, but this preterite is now become obsolete.

Amplector is formed of *plector*, for which reason we say *amplexus sum* from the supine *plexum*. It is the same in regard to *complector* ; and one would imagine that heretofore they said also *complecto*, because we find *complexus* in a passive sense in *Plautus* and *Lucretius*. But there are other examples of the same kind, to be seen in the list of the verbs passive, and in that of the participles, among the remarks which come after the syntax.

There are some who make this distinction between the preterites *plexui*, and *plexi* ; that the former signifies to twist or twine, and the latter to punish : but this difference is not at all observed. What we ought rather to take notice of, is that *plexui* is much more usual than *plexi*.

R U L E L I X.

The second part of the Verbs in TO.

1. *Verto* makes *verti, versum* ;
2. *Sterto* hath *stertui* without a supine.
3. *Sisto*, if neuter, borrows *steti* from *sto*.
4. If active, it makes *stiti, statum*.

E X A M P L E S.

1. **VERTO**, *verti, versum, vertere* : to turn ; to turn upside down ; to ruin, to destroy ; to cast down ; to dig or cast up, to plough ; to happen, fall out, or prove ; to translate ; to quit his country, to go into voluntary exile ; to be changed or altered ; to depend ;

depend; to consist; to be employed or conversant.

Advérto, advérto, advérsus, advértere : *to turn to; to advert, turn, or apply one's thoughts to any thing, to observe, to perceive.*

Animadvérto, animadvérto, animadvérsus, animadvértere : *to mind or observe, to perceive; to regard; to consider or animadvert; to punish.*

Avérto, avérto, avérsus, avértere : *to turn away; to turn or drive away; to beat back or put to flight; to pervert or misemploy; to convert to another use; to keep at a distance; to preserve from some evil or mischief.*

Convérto, convérto, convérsus, convértere : *to turn about or whirl; to turn towards; to transform; to translate; to change; to apply one's mind to a thing.*

Evérto, evérto, sum, ère : *to turn topsy turvy; to overthrow, to destroy, to beat down; to subvert.*

Invérto, invérto, invérsus, invértere : *to turn in; to turn upside down; to turn the inside out; to invert, to change.*

Obvérto, obvérto, obvérsus, obvértere : *to turn towards or against.*

Pervérto, pervérto, pervérsus, pervértere : *to turn upside down; to pervert, to bring over to a party or opinion; to ruin, to spoil or corrupt; to batter or throw down.*

Prævérto, prævérto, sum, ère : *to get before or overrun; to be beforehand with; to prepossess or preoccupy; to prevent; to prefer or set before.*

Revérto, *unusual in the present*, revérto, revérsus, Cic. *to turn back as it were against his will, whether he is called back upon the road, or forced and driven back. On the contrary redire signifies to come back or return merely of one's self.*

Subvérto, subvérto, subvérsus, subvértere : *to turn upside down; to undo, to subvert.*

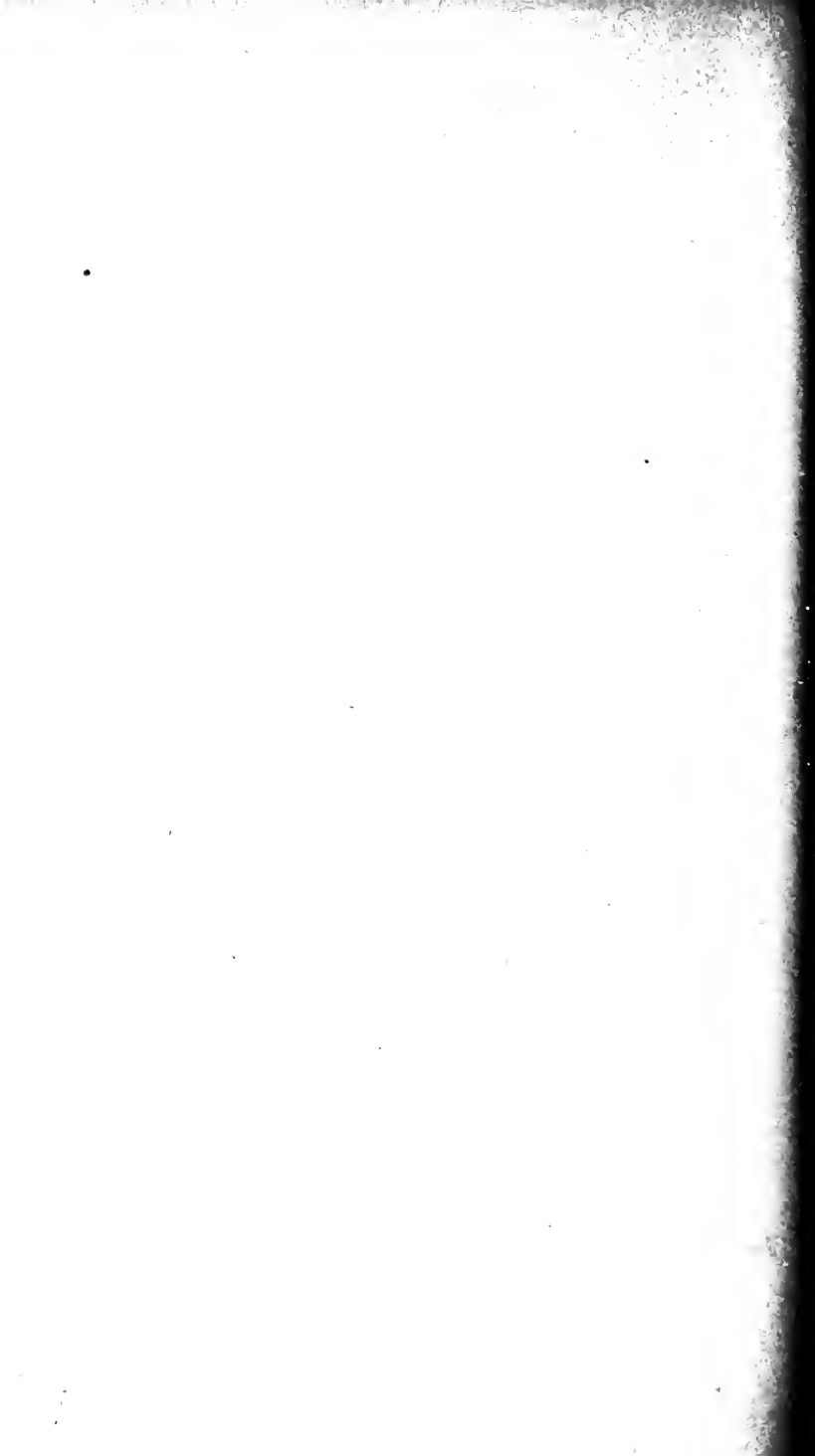
2. STÉRTO, stértui, stértere, *to snore, to sleep.*

Destérto, destértui, destértere : *to awake.*

3. SISTO, a verb neuter : *to be, to stand still, borrows its preterite of sto, steti.*

Its compounds also follow those of sto.

For Fertus no authority; but de tertium Pers. 6. 10.



Assisto, ástiti, assistere: *to be near; to stand up; to stand still; to assist.*

Absisto, ábstiti, absistere: *to depart from any place or thing; to cease.*

Consisto, t̄iti, t̄itum, ěre: *to stand upright; to be settled; to abide in one place; to make an halt; to be at a stay; to consist or depend on.*

Desisto, déstiti, déstitum, ěre: *to desist, to cease, to stop.*

Existo, éxtiti, éxtitum, existere: *to rise, spring, or come off; to appear, to be seen; to be; to exist.*

Insisto, ístiti, ítium, ěre: *to stand upon; to urge, to insist upon or be instant in; to fix upon; to rest or lean upon; to proceed and hold on.*

Obsisto, òti, òtium, ěre: *to stand or post one's self in the way; to stop; to resist, to contradict.*

Persisto, pérstiti, pérstitum, persistere: *to persist, to continue to the end, to persevere.*

Resisto, réstiti, réstitum, resistere: *to stand up; to stand still, to halt; to stop; to withstand, to resist, to hold against one.*

Subsisto, sústiti, sústitum, subsistere: *to stand still; to stay; to stop; to resist.*

4. SISTO, a verb active, makes stiti, statum, sistere: *to place, to set up; to have one forth coming; to appear to his recognizance.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

From VERTO comes *diverto* and *divertor*, which have only one and the same preterite, namely *diverti*; as *perverto* and *pervertor* have only *perverti*. But *revert* is not usual, though *revertor* borrows from thence the preterite *reverti*, which Cicero makes use of, and of the other tenses depending thereon. *Si ille non revertisset*, &c. *Offic.* 3. If he had not returned. *Reverti Formias*, ad Attic. *Legati Ameriam reverterunt*, pro Rosc. Amer. And all the ancients express themselves in the same manner. Though later authors chuse rather to make use of *reversus sum*.

STERTO, according to some, makes also *sterti*, retaining the consonant of the verb, according to what we have already observed concerning the other verbs.

SISTO, in the active voice, makes *stiti* in the preterite: but *sisto* neuter borrows *steti* of *sto*: for example in the active sense I'll say, *Antea illum istic stiti, nunc hic eum sisto*: I summoned him thither the time before, and now I summon him hither. But taking it in the neuter and absolute sense, I must say, *Antea illic stetit, nunc hic sistit*; he had appeared to his recognizance there before, and

and now he appears here. The supine *statum* is used by civilians; *Si statum non esset*, Ulpian. If they had not appeared to their recognizance. And thence comes *stati dies, stata sacrificia*; for *status*, says Vossius, is taken there for *τάξιμιν*, ordered, fixed. From the supine *statum* proceeds also *stator*, he who stoppeth; *Jupiter stator*, who, at the prayers of Romulus, stopped the Romans, that were ignominiously fleeing from before the Sabines. But the supines of the compounds of *sisto* are perhaps unusual, though we meet with some participles formed from thence, as *exstiturus* in Ulpian.

RULE LX.

Of the Verbs in VO.

1. *From vivo, comes vixi, victum* ;
2. *From solvo, solvi, solutum* ;
3. *Volvo makes volvi, volutum* ;
4. *Calvo hath calvi, without a supine.*

EXAMPLES.

The verbs in VO form their preterite and supine variously.

1. **VIVO**, *vixi, victum, vivere*: *to live; to live merrily and pleasantly.*

Convivo, *convixi, convictum, convivere*: *to live together; to eat and drink together.*

Revivo, *revixi, revictum, revivere*: *to recover life, to revive again.*

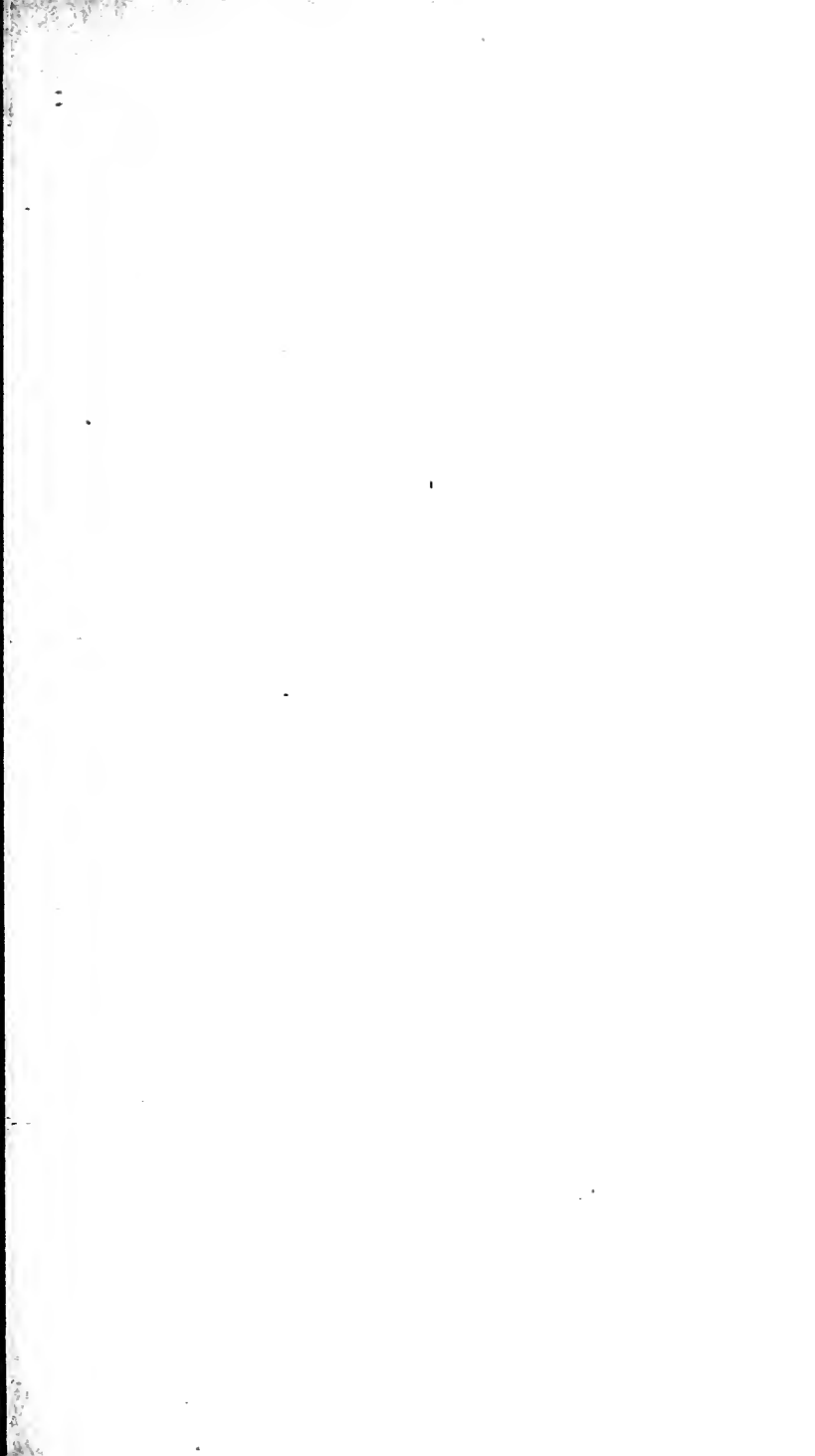
2. **SOLVO**, *solvi, solutum, solvere*: *to loose or unloose, to untie; to release, to discharge, to set at liberty; to pay either in person or by deputy, either for one's self or for another; to open; to weigh anchor, to put to sea; to resolve, explain, or answer; to dispense with the laws.*

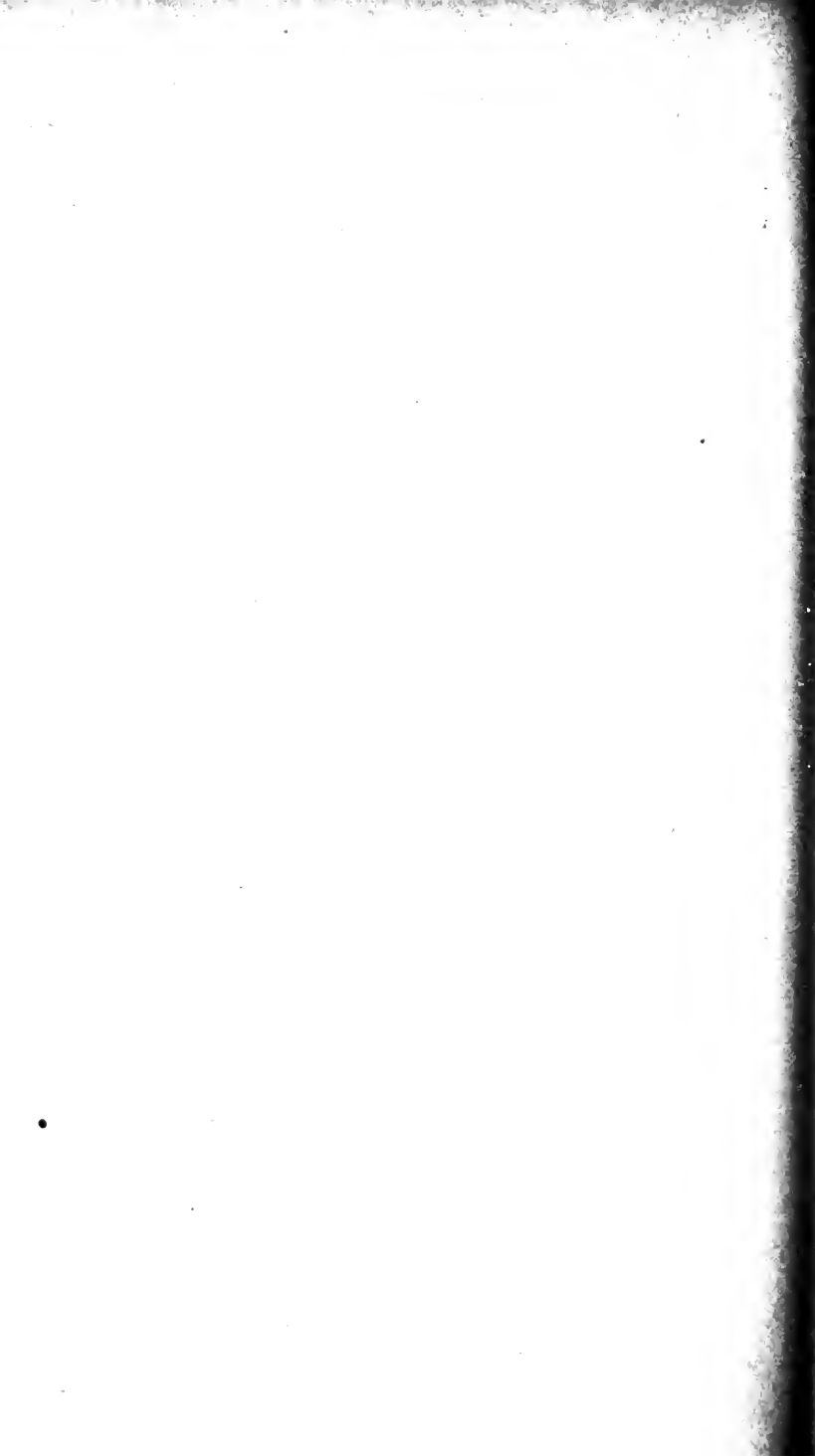
Absolvo, *absolvi, absolutum, absolvere*: *to absolve; to justify; to finish, to complete, to put the last hand to; to pay, to satisfy a person's demand.*

Dissolvo, *dissolvi, dissolutum, dissolvere*: *to loose and dissolve; to unbind, to disengage; to disannul; to pay debts; to break or melt.*

Persolvo, *persolvi, persolutum, persolvere*: *to pay thoroughly, to satisfy, to make good his promise, to finish, to accomplish.*

Resolvo, *resolvi, resolutum, resolvere*: *to unloose, to untie; to open or undo; to reduce, to resolve; to separate;*





parate; to pay back; to dissolve or melt; to make void; to discover; to abolish.

3. VOLVO, volvi, volútum, vólvere; *to roll; to hurl; to toss; to consider or weigh, to ruminare.*

Advólvo, advólvi, advolútum, advólvere: *to roll to, or before.*

Convólvo, convólvi, convolútum, convólvere: *to wrap or wind about; to tumble or roll together; to envelop, to encompass.*

Devólvo, vi, tum, ěre: *to tumble or roll down; to wind off; to pour out hastily; to reduce.*

Evólvo, evólvi, evolútum, evólvere: *to roll away, or over; to pull out; to unfold, to expound; to turn over a book.*

Invólvo, invólvi, involútum, invólvere: *to wrap or fold in; to cover or hide; to tumble or roll upon; to entangle, to envelop.*

Obvólvo, obvólvi, obvolútum, obvólvere: *to muffle; to disguise, to conceal.*

Provólvo, provólvi, útum, ěre: *to roll or tumble before one's self.*

Revólvo, revólvi, revolútum, revólvere: *to roll or tumble over, to turn over; to go over again; to peruse again; to revolve, to reflect upon, to tell, to reveal.*

4. CALVO, calvi, cálvēre: *to cheat, to deceive.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

Calvo makes *calvi*, without a supine according to Priscian. But *calvor* is preferable. *Sopor manus calvitur*, Plaut. i. e. *decipit*. And even in this passive signification, *Ille calvi ratus*, Sal. thinking he was deceived.

R U L E L X I.

Of the Verbs in XO.

1. *Nexo* makes *néxui*, *nexum*,

2. *And texo*, *téxui*, *texum*.

E X A M P L E S.

There are only two verbs in XO, *nexo* and *texo*.

1. NEXO, *nexis*, *néxui*, *nexum*, *néxere*: or *Nexo*, as the frequentative of *necto*: *to tie, to link, to fasten together, to connect.*

2. TEXO, *téxui*, *texum*, *téxere*: *to weave, to knit; to make, to build; to write or compose.*

Attéxo,

Attéxo, attéxui, attéxtum, attéxere: *to knit or weave unto, or with; to add, or join unto.*

Contéxo, contéxui, contéxtum, ére: *to weave or join to; to tie together; to join or twist together; to forge or devise.*

Detéxo, detéxui, detéxtum, detéxere: Cic. Virg. *to weave or plait; to work it off.*

Intéxo, intéxui, intéxtum, intéxere: *to weave, knit, or embroider, to wind or wrap in; to interlace, or mingle.*

Prætéxo, prætéxui, prætéxtum, prætéxere: *to border, edge, or fringe; to colour, to cloke, or excuse; to cover, to encompass, to hide; to set in order, or compose.*

Retéxo, xui, xtum, xére: *to unweave or untwist; to do or begin a thing over again; to bring to mind again; to break off an affair, to do and undo.*

THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

RULE LXII.

General for the Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation.

The fourth conjugation makes the preterite in IVI, and the supine in ITUM, as audívi, audítum.

EXAMPLES.

The verbs of the fourth conjugation form the preterite in IVI, and the supine in ITUM. As **AUDIO**, audívi, audítum, audíre: *to hear, to hearken; to mind; to attend; to hear say; to agree to, to give credit to, to be one's auditor or scholar.* It is often rendered by the passive verb; *to be spoken of, to be praised or censured.*

Exáudio, exaudívi, exaudítum, íre: *to hear perfectly; to hear; to regard; to grant what is asked.*

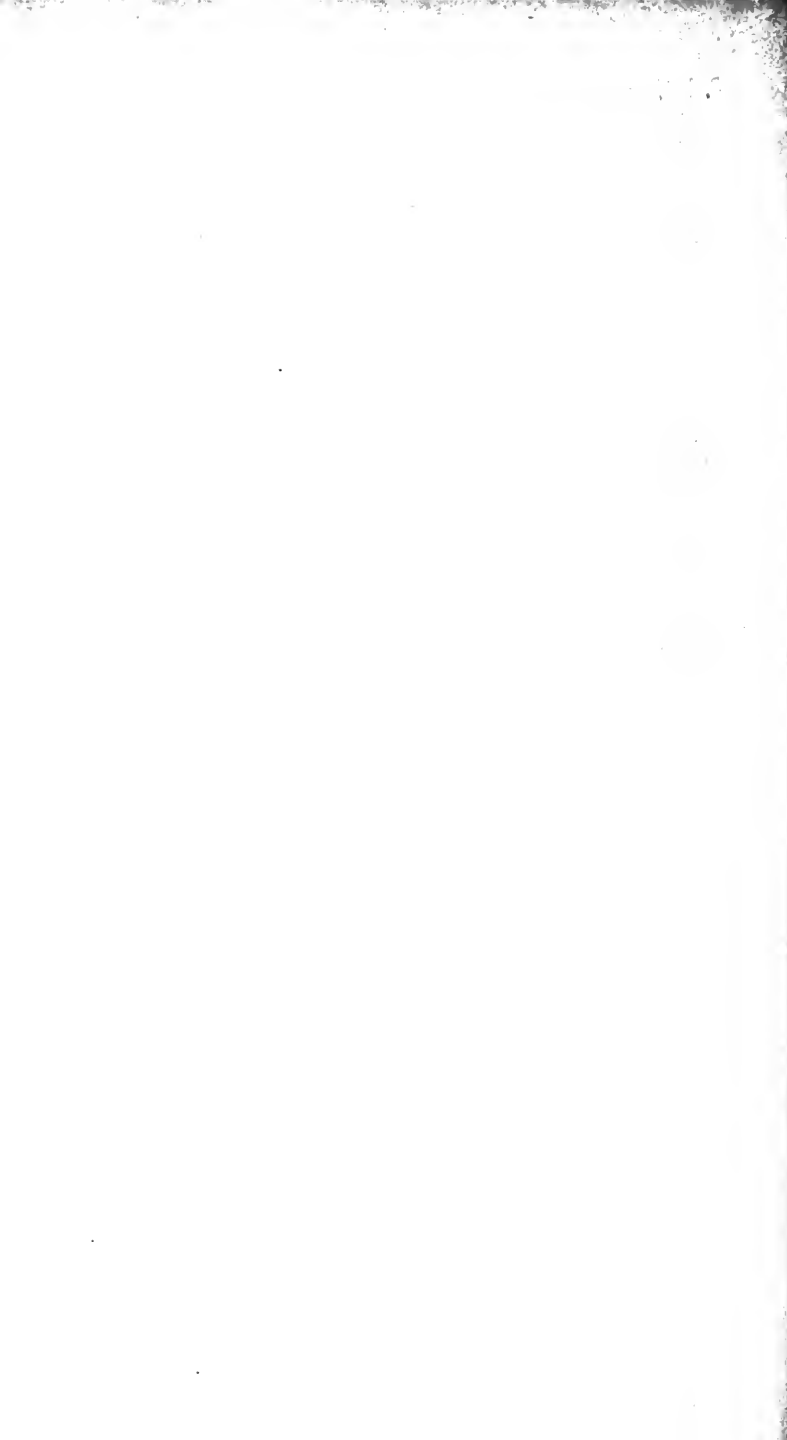
Ináudio, inaudívi, inaudítum, inaudíre: *to hear by report, to overhear.*

Línio, linívi, linítum, liníre: *to anoint or besmear; to rub softly; to chafe gently.*

Illínio, illinívi, illinítum, illiníre: *the same.*

Sublínio, ívi, ítum, íre: *to anoint or besmear a little, to grease; to lay a ground colour. And metaphorically,*
to





to deceive and mock one, taken from a kind of play in which they daubed the faces of those that were asleep with soot.

MUNIO, ívi, ítum, íre : *to fortify, to strengthen or secure ; to provide with necessaries ; to make good and strong, to repair and pave an highway or passage ; to make or prepare a passage.*

Præmunio, ívi, ítum, íre : *to fortify a place beforehand ; to make sure of, to secure.*

FINIO, ívi, ítum, íre : *to finish or end ; to define ; to determine, appoint, prescribe, assign or limit.*

Præfinio, ívi, ítum, íre : *to determine, set, or pitch upon beforehand ; to prescribe or limit.*

SCIO, scivi, scitum, scire : *to know, to understand, to comprehend ; to be skilful in ; to see, to be certain of ; to give his vote and opinion ; to ordain, decree, or appoint.*

Cónscio, conscívi, conscítum, conscíre : *to know, to be privy to.*

Néscio, nescívi, nescítum, nescíre : *not to know, to be ignorant.*

Réscio, rescívi, rescítum, rescíre : *to hear and understand of a matter, to come to the knowledge of.*

CÓNDIO, condívi, condítum, condíre : *to season ; to pickle, to preserve ; to embalm ; to sweeten, to relish.*

SE'RVIO, ívi, ítum, íre : *to be a slave, to serve, to do service, to obey ; to be subservient to, to attend upon ; to apply himself to ; to be held in base tenure, not as freehold.*

Desérvio, deservívi, deservítum, deservíre : *to serve, to do service to ; to wait upon.*

EO, ívi, ítum, íre : *to go, to walk, to come towards one, to come back ; to put to the vote, to give one's vote, to subscribe to one's opinion, to be of a contrary opinion ; to pass by one without speaking ; to pay double, to go double ; to take such a turn or change.*

It forms the future in IBO, as well as its compounds.

A'beo, abívi, ábitum, abíre : *to depart, to go away ; to go or come ; to retire ; to cease to be, to be lost, to disappear, to vanish ; to finish his office ; to remove to some distance ; to be changed into ; to go off, or escape.*

A'deo, adívi, áditum, adíre : *to go to, to come to, to go to find ; to address ; to visit ; to appear in court ; to*

go upon or undertake, to apply; to succeed to and take possession of an estate.

A'mbio, ambívi, ambítum, ambíre: *to go about, to encompass; to seek for preferment, to stand for, or make an interest for any thing, or place.*

Cóeo, ívi, ítum, íre: *to come together, to assemble, to meet, to convene; to swarm together; to close or shut itself up close again; to shrink, to wax thick, to curdle; to couple together in generation; to join battle; to join one's self as in alliances, confederacies, conspiracies, plots, &c.*

E'xeo, ívi, ítum, íre: *to go out, or come out; to be gone; to quit his post; to be discovered, to be divulged; to put forth or publish; to exceed; to be out of himself, or transported beyond measure; to fall or run as rivers do, to end.*

I'neo, ívi, ítum, íre: *to go or enter into; to enter upon an employment or office, to commence; to consult, to deliberate, to consider, to think of ways and means; to concert, to form a design or plan; to gain or obtain favour; to enter into society. Hence cometh íniens entering in, beginning; as íniens mensis, íniens annus.*

O'beo, ívi, ítum, íre: *to go up and down, or to and fro; to go round, to encompass; to go through or all over; to go to, to come by; to look over or view; to undertake the discharge or performance; to go through with, to discharge; to be present in order to perform a thing; to die; to finish; to inherit, to take possession of an inheritance.*

Péreo, ívi, ítum, íre: *to perish, to be lost and spoilt, to die.*

Præ'eo, ívi, ítum, íre: *to go before, to lead the way; to precede; to excel; to speak, or read before; to prescribe the form of words at public ceremonies.*

Prætéreo, ívi, ítum, íre: *to go or pass by, or over; to go beyond; to neglect; to let pass, to pass over, to make no mention of, to leave out.*

Pródeo, ívi, ítum, íre: *to go or come forth, to go out of doors, to come abroad; to go before, to appear in public, to march forth, to appear extravagant in his expense.*

Rédeo, ívi, ítum, íre: *to return, to begin again, to grow or spring up again.*

Súbeo, ívi, ítum, íre: *to go under, or into; to spring*



or grow up; to come in place of, to succeed; to undergo; to endure, to undertake; to mount or climb; to act a part.

Tránseo, ívi, ítum, íre: *to pass over or beyond; to pass over to the other side; to put to the vote; to give his vote; to go over to the party whose opinion we embrace; to pierce, or run through one.*

RULE LXIII.

Of those Verbs that have no supine.

Géstio, inéptio, and cæcútio, make **IVI** without a supine.

EXAMPLES.

The following verbs conform to the general rule in regard to the preterite; but they have no supine.

GÉSTIO, gestívi, gestíre: *to shew joy or desire by gesture of body, to leap or skip for joy; to long; to delight in a thing.*

INEPTIO, ineptívi, íre: *to trifle, to talk, or act foolishly.*

CÆCUTIO, cæcutívi, íre: *to be blind.*

ANNO TATION.

Obédio, which some grammarians have doubted of, makes *obédívi, obédítum*. *Utrinque obeditum dictatori est*, Liv. *Ramo oleæ quàm maximè obedituro*, Plin.

Púnio makes *púnívi* and *púnítus sum*. *Cujus tu inimicissimum multo crudeliùs punitus es*, Cic. See the remarks after the Syntax.

RULE LXIV.

Of *singúltio, sepélio, véneo* and *vénio*.

1. *Singúltio* and *sepélio* make **IVI, ULTUM**.

2. From *véneo* comes *véni* without a supine.

3. But from *vénio* comes *veni, ventum*.

EXAMPLES.

The two first verbs conform also to the general rule in regard to the preterite, and form the supine in **ULTUM**.

1. SINGU'LTIO, singultívi, singúltum, singultíre: *to sob, to hiccough*. Whence cometh *singúltus*.

SEPE'LIO, sepelívi, sepúltum, sepelíre: *to bury*.

The following make their preterite and supine in a different manner.

2. VE'NEO, vénii, without a supine, veníre: *to be sold*.

3. VE'

3. VE'NIO, veni, ventum, ire : *to come, to arrive ; to go.*

Advénio, adveni, advéntum, advénire : *to arrive ; to come to.*

Circumvénio, circumvéni, circumvéntum, circumvenire : *to come about or besiege ; to surround or encompass ; to deceive, to overreach, to circumvent.*

Convénio, véni, véntum, ire : *to come together, to convene or meet ; to come or go to a place ; to agree or accord together, to be of the same opinion ; to suit, to fit ; to be fit, to beseem ; not to be contrary or repugnant ; to meet with, to come and talk with one ; to sue one in law, and to convene him before a judge ; to come into the husband's power by mutual agreement.*

Devénio, devéni, devéntum, devenire : *to come or go down to, to go, to come ; to happen.*

Evénio, evéni, evéntum, evenire : *to chance, to happen.*

Invénio, invéni, invéntum, invenire : *to find ; to invent, to devise ; to get, to obtain ; to discover.*

Pervénio, pervéni, pervéntum, pervenire : *to come to, to arrive at.*

Prævénio, prævéni, prævéntum, prævenire : *to come before ; to prevent.*

Provénio, provéni, provéntum, provenire : *to come forth, to increase ; to proceed ; to come into the world ; to grow, to happen or chance.*

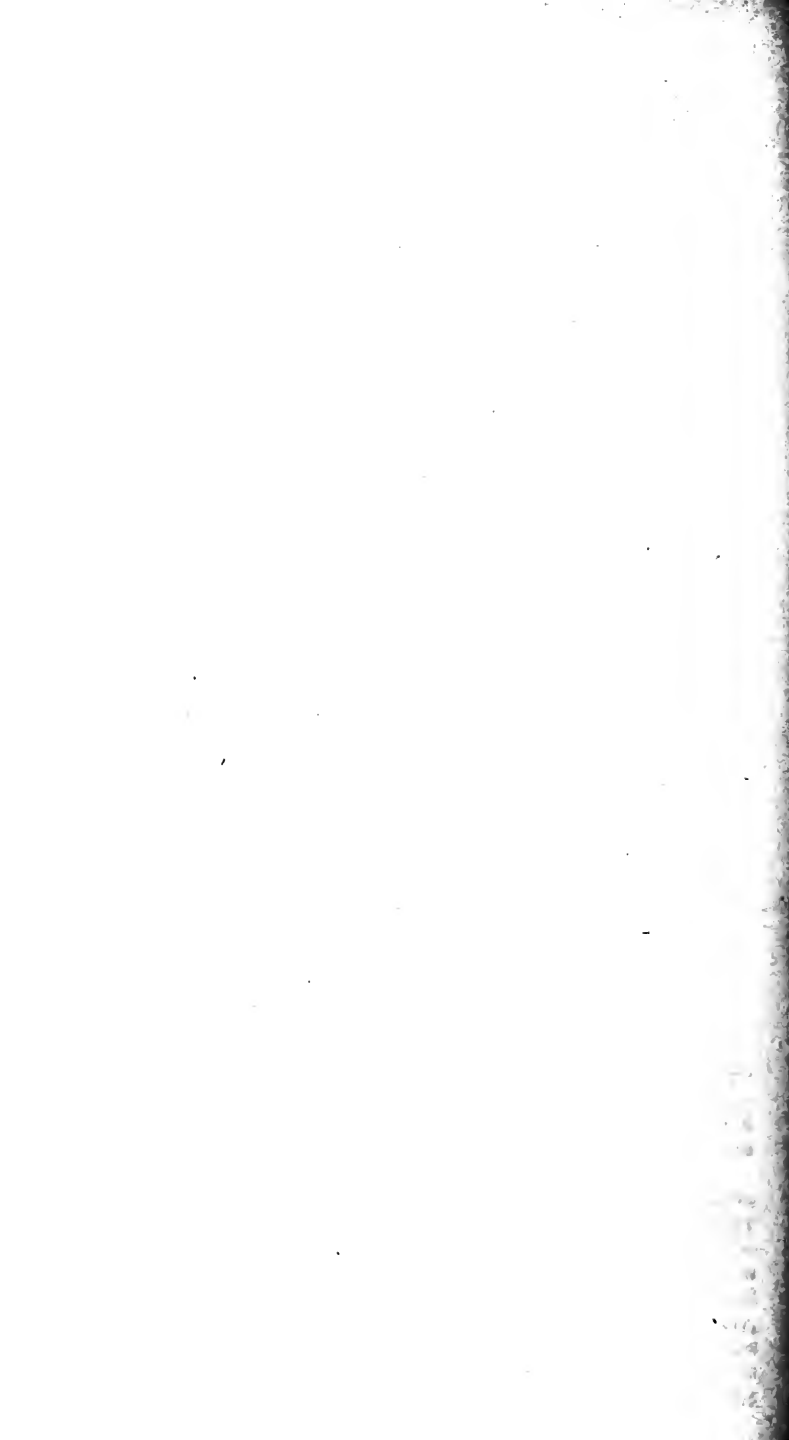
Revénio, revéni, revéntum, revenire : *to come again, to return.*

A N N O T A T I O N .

It is a question among the grammarians, whether from *singultivi* the supine ought to be *singultum* or *singultitum*. Whence it appears how little either of them is used. We have preferred *singultum*, because from thence comes *singultus*. Yet *singultum* is only a syncope for *singultitum* : as *sepultum* is for *sepelitum*, which was heretofore current according to Priscian.

VENEO comes from *venum* and EO. It has neither participle, gerund, nor supine ; and it is an error to think that *venum* may be its supine, since on the contrary it is composed of *venum* ; as likewise *venundo* ; just as from *pessum* comes *pessundo* ; and from *satis*, *satisdo*. Now the supines are derived from the verbs, and not the verbs from the supines. For which reason when we say, *venum ire*, *pessum ire*, or *pessundare*, *venundare*, it implies, *ad venum* and *ad pessum*, &c. which are real nouns : hence Tacitus says in the





the dative, *Posita veno irritamenta gulæ*; and in the ablative, *nisi in iis quæ veno exercerent*, &c. We find likewise in Apul. *Me venui subjiciunt*, they expose me to sale.

In regard to *pessum*, it is plain that it is a noun. For as from *pando* comes *passus* for *pansus*, so from *pendo* comes *pressus* for *pensus*, that is *ponderosus*. *Utraque conditio est pensior, virginem an viduam habere?* Plaut. So that *pessum ire*, is properly, *to descend and go to the bottom*, as heavy things do; hence in Plaut. we find *pessum premere*; and in Cic. *verbis aliquem pessum dare*, that is, *to revile, disparage, and to use ill*, according to Quintilian.

RULE LXV.

Of *sancio*, *vincio*, and *amicio*.

1. *Sancio* hath *sanxi* (*heretofore sancivi*) *sanctum*, and *sancitum*.
2. *Vincio* hath *vinxi*, *vinctum* :
3. *Amicio* makes *amicui*, and *amixi*, *amictum*.

EXAMPLES.

1. *SA'NCIO*, *sanxi*, *sanctum*, and *sancitum*; *heretofore sancivi*, or *sancii*, *sancire*: *to order, to establish; to enact; to confirm by penalty, to punish; to regulate; to forbid by ordinance or law, to resolve, to condemn. From whence comes sanctio, onis, a confirmation, a decree, a penal statute.*
2. *V'INCIO*, *vinxi*, *vinctum*, *vincire*: *to bind or tie up; to hoop, to connect.*
- Devincio*, *devinxi*, *devinctum*, *devincire*: *to bind fast; to tie up, to oblige, to engage, to endear.*
- Revincio*, *revinxi*, *revinctum*, *revincire*: *to tie or bind, to gird, to tie behind.*
3. *AM'ICIO*, *amicui*, and *amixi*, *seldom used* (*heretofore also amicivi*) *amictum*, *amicire*: *to put on a garment; to cover; to wrap up; to veil.*

RULE LXVI.

Of the Verbs which make *SI, SUM*; and of those which make *SI, TUM*.

1. *Sentio* and *raucio* take *SI, SUM* :
2. *But fulcio, sarcio, and farcio* make *SI, TUM*.

EXAMPLES.

1. There are two verbs that make the preterite in *SI*, and the supine in *SUM*.
- SENTIO*, *sensi*, *sensum*, *sentire*: *to discern by the senses, to be sensible of, to perceive, to doubt, to understand,*

derstand, to find out; to think, to be of an opinion.

Asséntio, assénsi, assénsum, assentíre; and asséntior, assénsus sum, assentíri: *to assent or agree to; to be of one's mind or opinion.*

Conséntio, consénsi, consénsum, consentíre: *to consent, to agree, to be of the same opinion; to be agreeable to.*

Disséntio, dissénsi, sum, íre: *to dissent, to be of a different opinion.*

Præséntio, præsénsi, præsénsum, præsentíre: *to perceive or understand beforehand, to foresee, to preconceive.*

RAUCIO, ráusi, rausum, raucíre: *to be hoarse.*

Irráucio, irráusi, irráusum, irraucíre: *the same.*

2. There are three which have SI, TUM.

FU'LCIO, fulsi, fultum, fulcíre: *to prop, to support.*

Suffúlcio, si, tum, íre: *to hold or bear up, to underprop; to strengthen.*

SA'RCIO, sarsi, sartum, sarcíre: *to botch, to mend, to patch; to repair, to make good; to make amends, to recompense.*

Resárcio, resarsi, resártum, resarcíre: *to patch, to mend; to recompense or make amends for.*

FA'RCIO, farsi, fartum, farcíre: *to stuff, to farce, to frank, or feed, to fat, to cram.*

Its compounds sometimes change A into E, as

Confércio, conférsi, confértum, íre: *to stuff or fill, to ram or cram in; to drive thick and close.*

Différcio, différsi, différtum, íre: *to stuff.*

Refércio, reférsi, tum, íre: *to fill, to stuff, to cram.*

Infárcio retains the A, infársi, tum, íre: *to stuff or cram.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

1. We say also *rauceo, es, úi*, from whence comes *raucesco*, to grow hoarse. Even Cicero, according to the most approved editions, says, *Si paulum irraucuerit*, de Orat. taking it perhaps from *rauceo*, though Priscian reads *irrauserit*. But *irrausit* is from Lucilius, as well as *rausurus*, taken from the supine *rausum*.

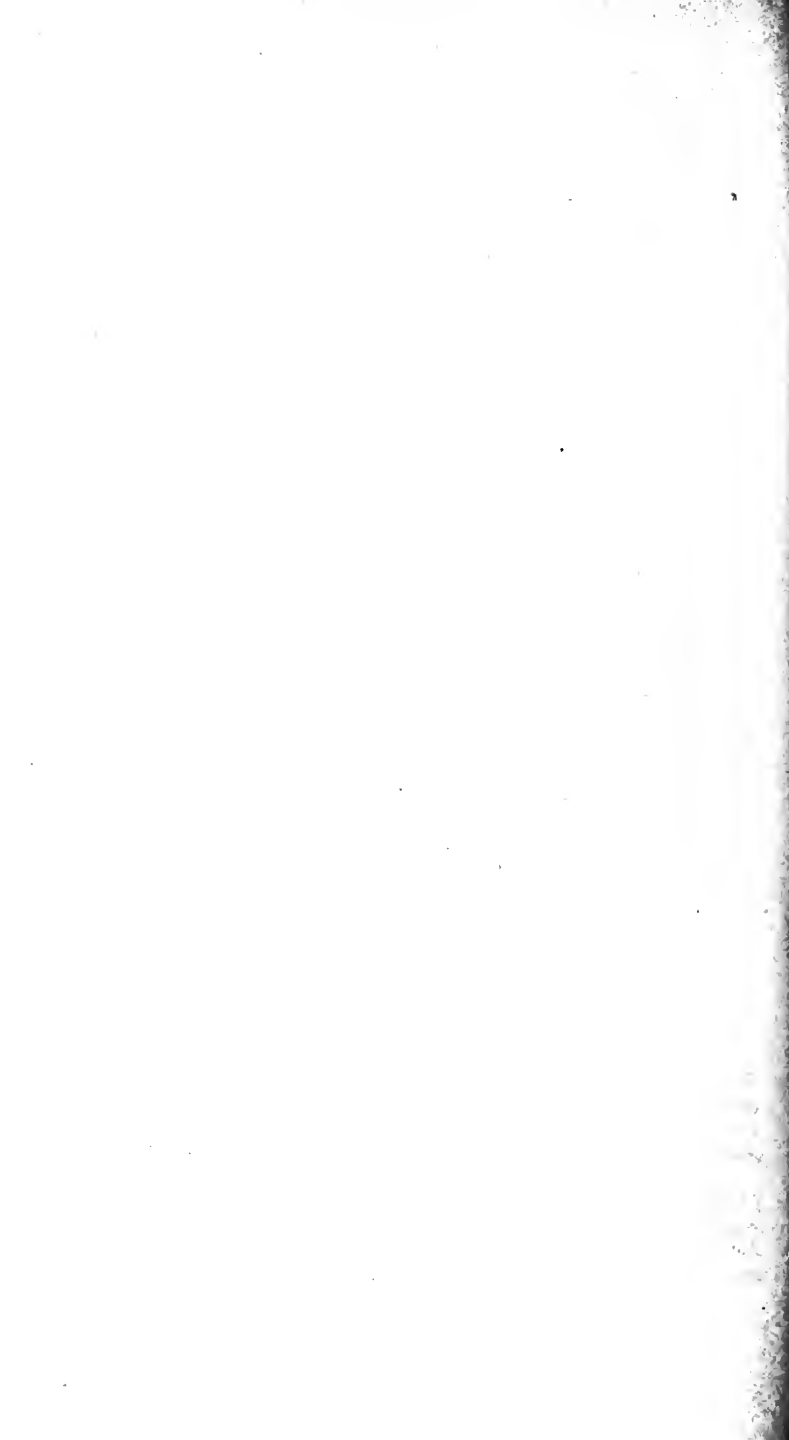
2. These supines in *tum* are only syncopated from those in *itum*; as *fartum* for *farcitum*: and from the latter are still remaining *farcimen* and the participiè *farcitus*, which we read in Cicero, *Pulvinus, Melitensi rosá farcitus*, in Verr. where we see that they retained the consonant of the present, namely the C.

R U L E L X V I I.

Of *háurio, sépio, and sálio*.

1. Háurio makes *hausi, haustum*.





2. Sépio, sepívi, or sepsi, septum :
3. Sálio *hath* sálii or sálui, saltum.
4. *But its compounds form the supine in* **ULTUM**.

EXAMPLES.

1. HAU'RIO, hausi, haustum, hauríre : *to draw, to fetch up; to drink or swallow up.*
 Exháurio, exháusi, exháustum, exhauríre : *to draw out, to empty, to exhaust, to consume or waste.*
2. SEPIO, sepívi, *less usual*, sepsi, septum, sepíre : *to inclose, to hedge in, to fence.*
 Consépio, consépsi, conséptum, consepíre : *to hedge in, to inclose.*
 Circumsépio, circumsépsi, circumséptum, circumsepíre : *to inclose or hedge in.*
 Dissépio, dissépsi, disséptum, íre : *to break down an hedge or inclosure, to dispark.*
- SA'LIO or SA'LLIO, *to season with salt, follows the general rule; salívi, salítum: but*
3. SA'LIO, sálii, or sálui, saltum, salíre : *to leap; to dance; to skip; to rebound; to spring or shoot out.*
4. The compounds of this verb follow its preterite, but make **ULTUM** in the supine; as
 Assílio, assílui, assúltum, assilíre : *to leap at, upon, or against; to assail.*
 Desílio, desílui or desílii, desúltum, desilíre : *to leap down, to alight, to vault.*
 Exílio, exílui or exílii, exúltum, exilíre : *to leap out, to go out hastily; to skip; to leap for joy.*
 Insílio, insílui or insílii, insúltum, insilíre : *to leap in or upon.*
 Resílio, resílui or resílii, resúltum, resilíre : *to leap or start back; to rebound; to recoil; to shrink in; to unsay; to go from his bargain.*

ANNOTATION.

HAURIO heretofore made *haurii*, Varr. apud Prisc. Hence it is that Apul. frequently uses *hauritum* instead of *haustum*; hence also cometh *hauriturus*, in Juvenal. Virgil has *hausurus*, Æn. 4. as coming from the supine *hausum*. And indeed the reason of its having taken the *t*, according to Priscian, was no other than to distinguish it from *ausum*, or *ausus sim*, formed of *audeo*. Which shews that they did not prefix the aspiration *h* to it in his time, because that would have been a sufficient distinction. But the ancient

usage in regard to this aspiration seems to have varied in many other words; concerning which we refer the reader to our treatise of Letters at the end of this work.

SE'PIO, heretofore made *sepivi*, whence cometh *sepivissent* in Livy, and *sepivit* in S. Jerome; which agrees with the general analogy above observed, p. 171.

SA'LIO, makes *salii* or *salii*, which were formed from the regular, though now unusual, preterite *salivi*. Hence there were formerly some who read *saliere per utres*, in Virg. 2 Georg. and others *saliere*, as may be seen in Diomedes and in Prisc. Thus they said *exilii* or *exilui*, *desilii* or *desilui*. *Exilui gaudio*, Cic. *Desilui de rhedâ*, Id.

Priscian, after Charisius, gives us also *cambio*, *campsi*, which he derives from *καμπήσω, ψω, ἔκαμψα*. This verb signified also *to fight, to begin, to turn*; from whence cometh *campso*, as, in Ennius, *to bend his course towards a place*. It was also taken for *to change, to sell, to recompense; to put money out at interest*, according to Cujas. But it is now become obsolete.

RULE LXVIII.

Of the Compounds of PA'RIO.

1. *The compounds of pário, make ÛI, ERTUM.*
2. *But compério and repério make ERI, ERTUM.*

EXAMPLES.

PA'RIO is of the third conjugation: *páreere: to bring forth young, to be brought to bed.*

Its compounds change the *a* into *e*, and are of the fourth conjugation, making *UI*, and *ERTUM*; as

Apério, apériui, apértum, apérieire: *to open; to declare; to explain; to discover, to disclose, to manifest, to show.*

Adapério, adapériui, adapértum, adapérieire: *to lay open; to disclose; to uncover.*

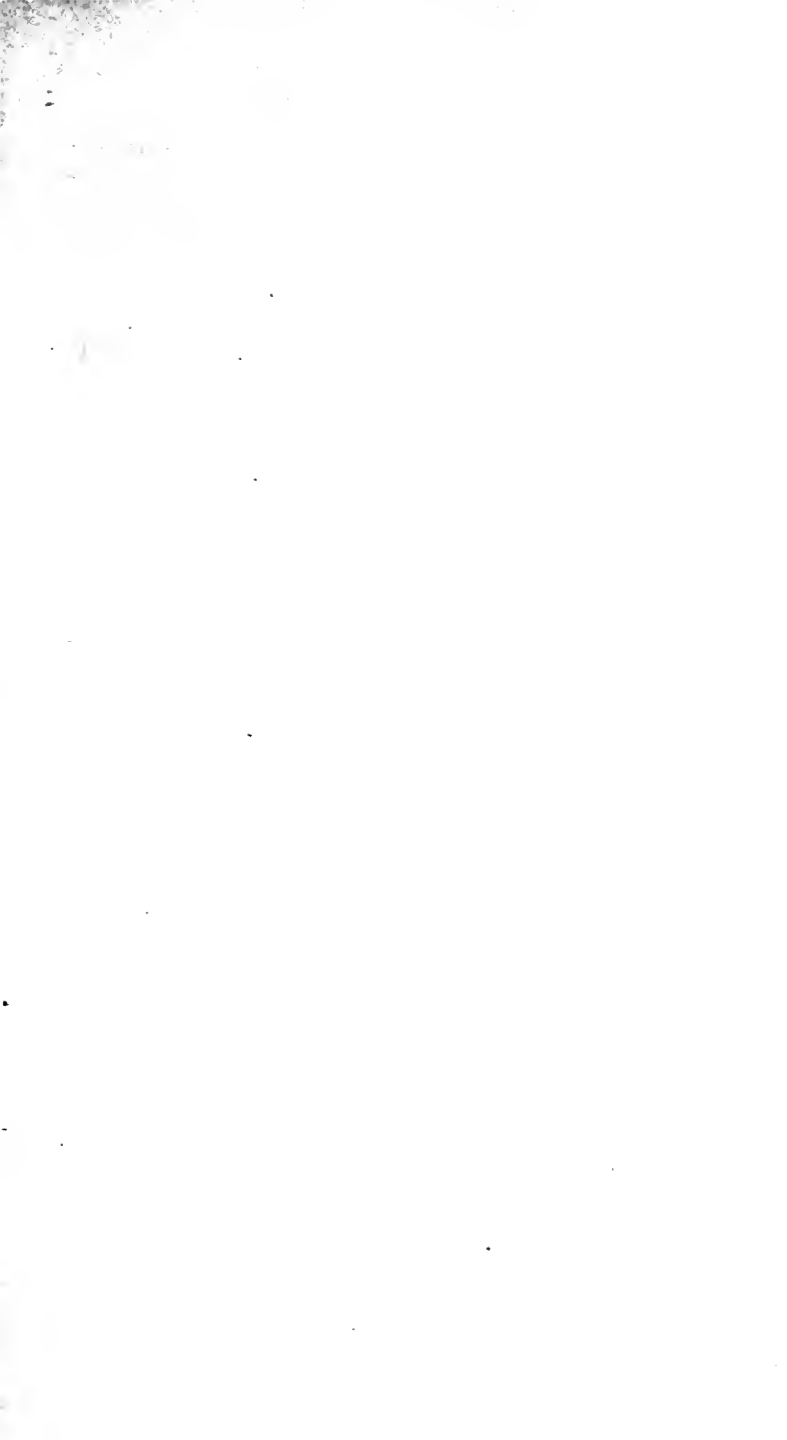
Opério, opériui, opértum, opérieire: *to cover; to shut up or close; to hide.*

In like manner oppério, oppértus sum: *to wait*; seems to take its preterite from hence. See the 75th rule.

2. *These two make ERI and ERTUM.*

Compério, cómpერი, compértum, comperiere: *to find out a thing, to know for certain and by trial.*

Repério, réperi, repértum, reperiere: *to find; to find out or discover.*





A N N O T A T I O N.

We say also *comperior*, a deponent; but it has no other preterite than *comperi*. For *compertus* is passive; as in Livy, *Compertus stupri*; in Tacit. *Compertus flagitii*, convicted. But instead of *comperi*, they said also, *Compertum est mihi*, Catul. *Compertum habeo*, Cic. *I know for certain.*

R U L E L X I X.

Of the Verbs of desire, called DESIDERATIVES.

When a verb signifies a longing or desire, it has no preterite, (the same may be said of ferio and aïo.)

Except partúrio, esúrio, and nuptúrio.

E X A M P L E S.

Verbs signifying a desire of action, are called DESIDERATIVES, and are formed from the supine of their primitive. These verbs have neither preterite nor supine; as

CŒNATU'RIO *from cœnátum, cœnaturire: to desire to sup.*

Dormitúrio, dormiturire: *to desire to sleep.*

Emtúrio, emturire: *to desire to buy.*

Mictúrio, micturire: *to desire to make water.*

Some of them have a preterite but never a supine, as Partúrio, parturivi, ire: *to be in labour, to be brought to bed, to bring forth as any female.*

Esúrio, esurivi, esurire: *to be hungry, to have a desire to eat: yet we find esuritúrus in Ter.*

Nuptúrio, nupturivi, nupturire: *to have a desire to marry.*

These two are also without a preterite, though they are not desideratives.

FE'RIO, feris, ferire: *to strike, to hit; to push; to conclude an agreement or alliance, to ratify; to affront with words.*

Aïo, aïs: *I say.* A defective verb.

A N N O T A T I O N.

FERIO, according to Diomedes and Priscian, hath no preterite; nor will Varro let it have any other than *percussi*; and this is also the opinion of Charisius, where he speaks of verbs that change in their preterite. Yet in the title *de defectivis*, where he conjugates this verb at length, he gives it *ferii, ferieram, ferissem, &c.*

For which reason many learned moderns, as Mantuanus, Turnebus, Aurelius, have not scrupled to make use of these tenses; but this does not often happen.

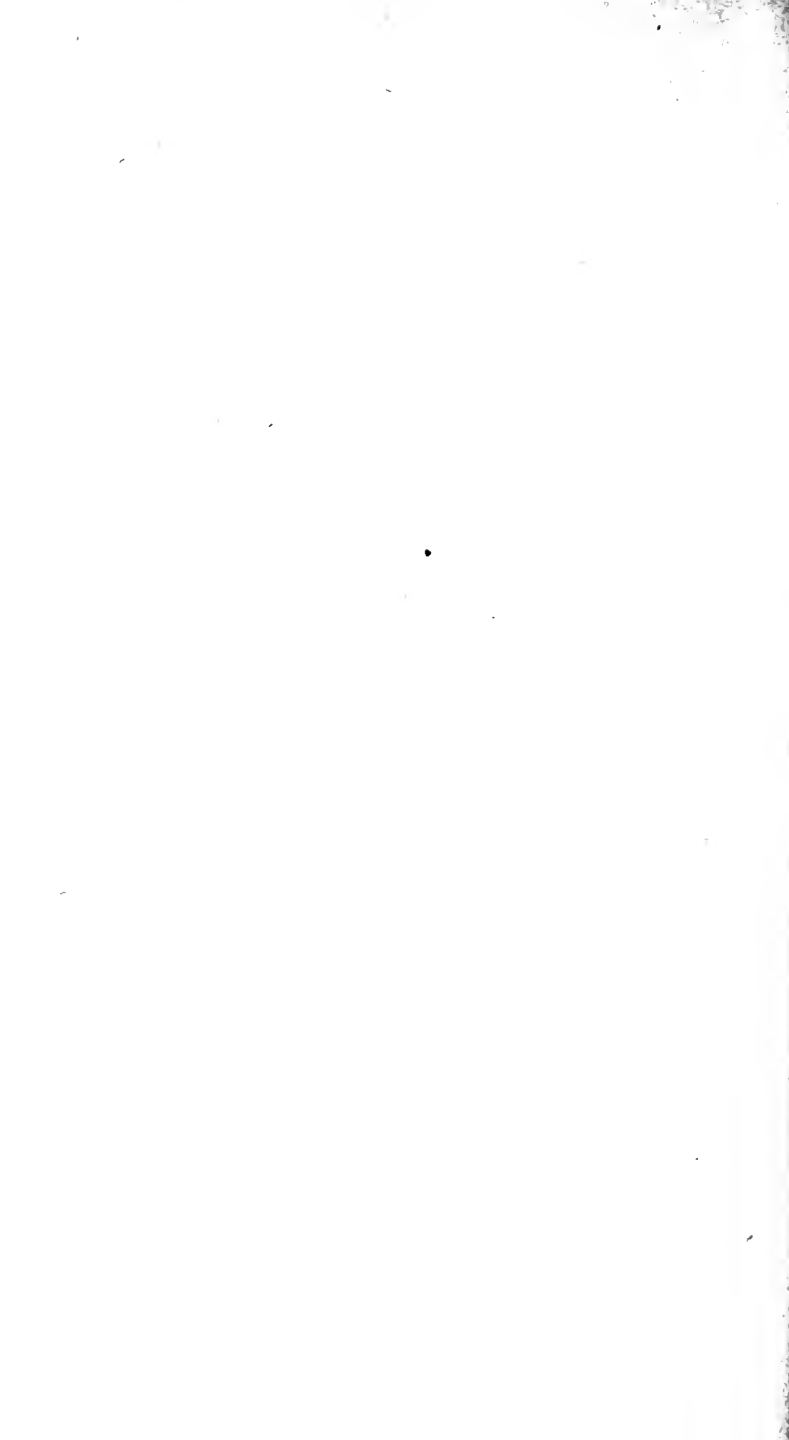
The supine *feritum*, is still less usual, though Charisius puts in the infinitive, *feritum ire*: but in the passive he gives it only *ictus sum*, taken from *ico*. Hence Petrarch is censured for having said 8. *Africa*,

Pax populis ducibusque placet fœdusque feritum.

We meet nevertheless with *feriturum* in Servius in 7. and upon the decline of the Latin tongue they went so far as to say *ferita, æ*, for *plaga*, Paul. Diac. from whence the Italians have still retained *una ferita, a blow*.

Aio hath no preterite in the first person, according to Priscian; but in the second we say *aisti*, in the plural *aistis*, and even *aierunt*, in Tertull. See the remarks after the Syntax.





OF THE VERBS DEPONENTS.

RULE LXX.

What a Verb Deponent is.

A verb deponent is that which hath always an active signification and a passive conjugation.

EXAMPLES.

Verbs deponent are such as have the passive termination in OR, but with an active signification; as
POLLICEOR: *I promise.*

VEREOR: *I fear.*

LA'RGIOR: *I bestow.*

BL'ANDIOR: *I flatter.*

RULE LXXI.

General for the Preterite of the Deponents.

The preterite of the deponent is formed from a feigned active: For as amátus comes from amo, so lætátus comes from læto.

EXAMPLES.

As the preterite of the passive is formed from the supine of the active, so to find the preterite of the deponent we must feign or suppose an active by dropping the R, and see what preterite and supine this active would have according to the general rules above given, and from thence form the preterite of the deponent. Hence,

1. In the first conjugation all these verbs have the preterite in ATUS.

LÆTOR, lætátus sum, lætári: *to rejoice.* Just as if we used an active læto, ávi, átum: And the rest in the same manner.

AUCTIO'NOR, átus sum, ári: *to make an open sale; to make an outcry of goods, slaves, &c.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

This verb is derived from *augeo, xi, ctum*, whence cometh *auctio*, a setting things open to sale: *auctor*, an owner, or seller of a thing upon warranty. *Secundus auctor*, he was surety to the purchaser, in case he was evicted, and obliged to resign what he had purchased to another; *auctoritas*, surety, warranty: *auctionarius* as *auctionaria tabella*, inventories wherein goods to be sold were written; bills of sale: *auctoratus*, hired or lent out for money; a slave or gladiator that had been sold by auction, &c. See *auctoratus* above, p. 180.

AU'CUPOR, átus sum, ári: *to go a fowling, hawking, or bird-catching; to seek or get by cunning; to watch, to lie at catch for; to hunt after, to strive to obtain.*

CAUSOR, átus sum, ári: *to pretend or plead in way of excuse, to allege as an excuse. Whence cometh causarius, a military term, signifying a soldier who has a right to demand his discharge for some cause or other, as being sick or maimed.*

CONTE'STOR, átus sum, ári: *to call to witness, to make protestation of a thing, to declare openly: to put in the plaintiff's declaration, and the defendant's answer. Whence cometh contestata lis, contestatum judicium, a rule given by a judge upon a cause before final sentence.*

DEBA'CCOR, átus sum, ári: *to rage, or roar like a drunken man; to give abusive language.*

DE'PRECOR, átus, sum, ári: *to beseech, desire, or pray earnestly; to beg, or petition; to beg pardon; to pray or wish against a thing; to avert, or turn away.*

DO'MINOR, átus sum, ári: *to be lord and master; to domineer.*

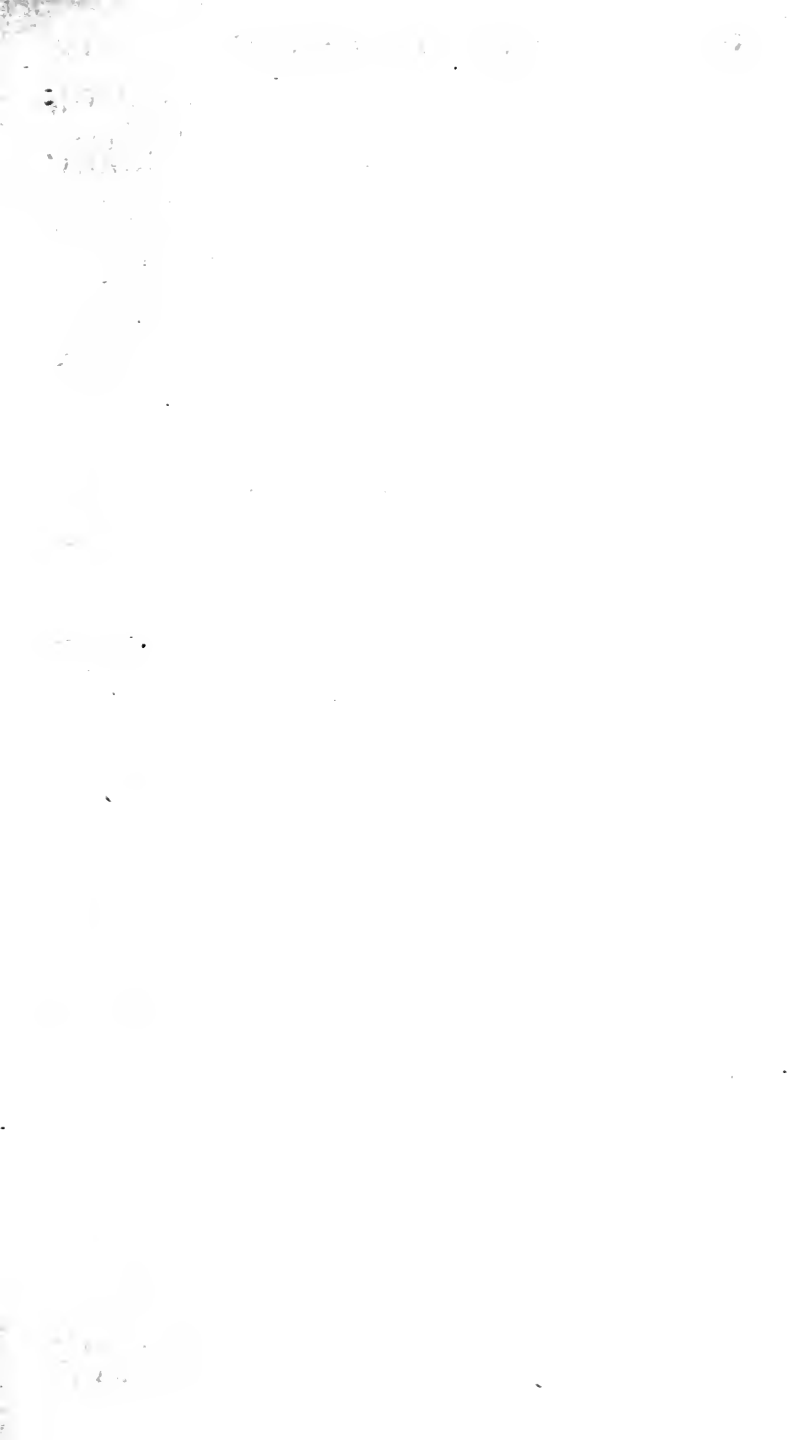
GRA'TULOR, átus sum, ári: *to congratulate, to rejoice or be glad; to bid welcome, to wish one joy.*

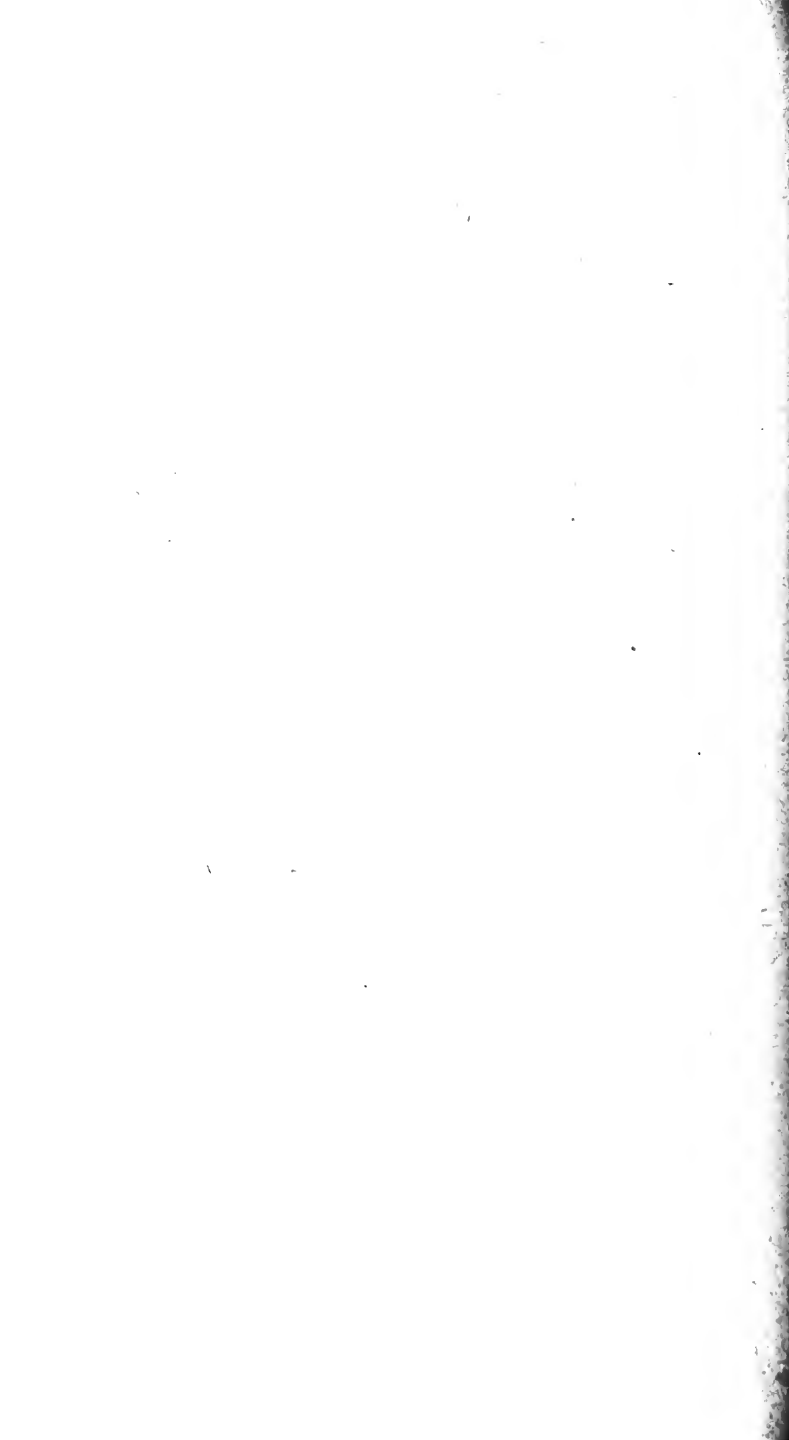
INSE'CTOR, (*unusual in the first person of the present tense*) átus sum, ári: *to pursue, to run after; to inveigh against, to speak ill of, to rail at one.*

INTE'RFOR, átus sum, ári: *to speak while another is speaking, to interrupt him.*

ME'DITOR, átus sum, ári: *to meditate, muse, or think upon; to exercise or practise, to study; to plot or design; to apply one's self with great care and diligence.*

MO'DE-





MO'DEROR, átus sum, ári : *to moderate, to refrain ; to govern, to manage, to guide.*

MOROR, átus sum, ári : *to stay, to delay ; to make one wait ; to wait ; to dwell ; to stop at something.*

MUTUOR, átus sum, ári : *to borrow.*

OBTE'STOR, átus sum, ári : *to conjure or beseech ; to implore or call upon one for succour ; to protest ; to call to witness.*

O'PEROR, átus sum, ári : *to operate or work, to be employed ; to sacrifice, to be taken up with sacrificing, or performing any holy rites.*

PERI'CLITOR, átus sum, ári : *to be in danger ; to endanger, to expose ; to try or prove, to make experiment.*

PE'RVAGOR, átus sum, ári : *to wander or travel over, to go and come over, to rove about ; to spread abroad, to become public or commonly known.*

STIPULOR, átus sum, ári : *to stipulate, to make a bargain ; to ask and demand such and such terms for a thing to be given, or done by the ordinary words of the law ; to be required or asked by another to make a contract with him.* For it is active and passive as we shall show in the remarks.

Restipulor, átus sum, ári : *to take counter-security ; to make answer in the law, to lay in a pledge, to answer to an action.*

STO'MACHOR, átus sum, ári : *to be angry, vexed, or displeased ; to be in a bad humour, to be in a great fume, to fret, vex, or chafe.*

VADOR, átus sum, ári : *to put in sureties for appearance, to give bail ; to oblige one to put in sureties ; to stand or to defend a suit.*

2. In the second conjugation they have the preterite in **ITUS**.

VE'REOR, véritus sum, veréri : *to fear.* As if it came from Véreo, ui, itum.

POLLI'CEOR, pollicitus sum, pollicéri : *to promise.* As if it came from polliceo.

3. In the third it is formed variously according to the supine of the active, which you are to suppose, following the rules of the termination ; as

AMPLECTOR, amplexus sum, amplecti : *(as if it came from amplecto) to surround or encircle; to embrace, to fold in one's arms; to comprehend; to make much of, or to address; to lay hold of, or possess one's self of; to love, to be fond of, to favour, to espouse, to receive.*

Compléctor, complexus sum, complécti : *to embrace; to comprise or contain; to love, to be fond of, to cherish, to protect, to support.*

FUNGOR, functus sum, fungi : *to discharge an office or duty; to execute, to be in an office; to pay taxes; to enjoy; to use.*

Defungor, functus sum, defungi : *to be rid of a business, to go through with it; to discharge or perform his duty.*

Perfungor, functus sum, perfungi : *to discharge completely; to be delivered from by having undergone; to be free from.*

IRA'SCOR, iratus sum, irasci : *to be angry, to be sorry for.*

NASCOR, natus sum, nasci : *to be born, to be framed by nature; to spring or grow; to begin, to rise as stars.*

4. In the fourth the preterite is formed in ITUS.

BLA'NDIOR, blanditus sum, blandiri : *to flatter, to wheedle, to speak fair, to compliment.*

EMENTIOR, ementitus sum, ementiri : *to lie downright, to counterfeit, to feign, to disguise, to forge or pretend, to take upon him.*

SORTIOR, sortitus sum, sortiri : *to cast or draw lots; to have any thing given by lots; to chance to get or obtain.*

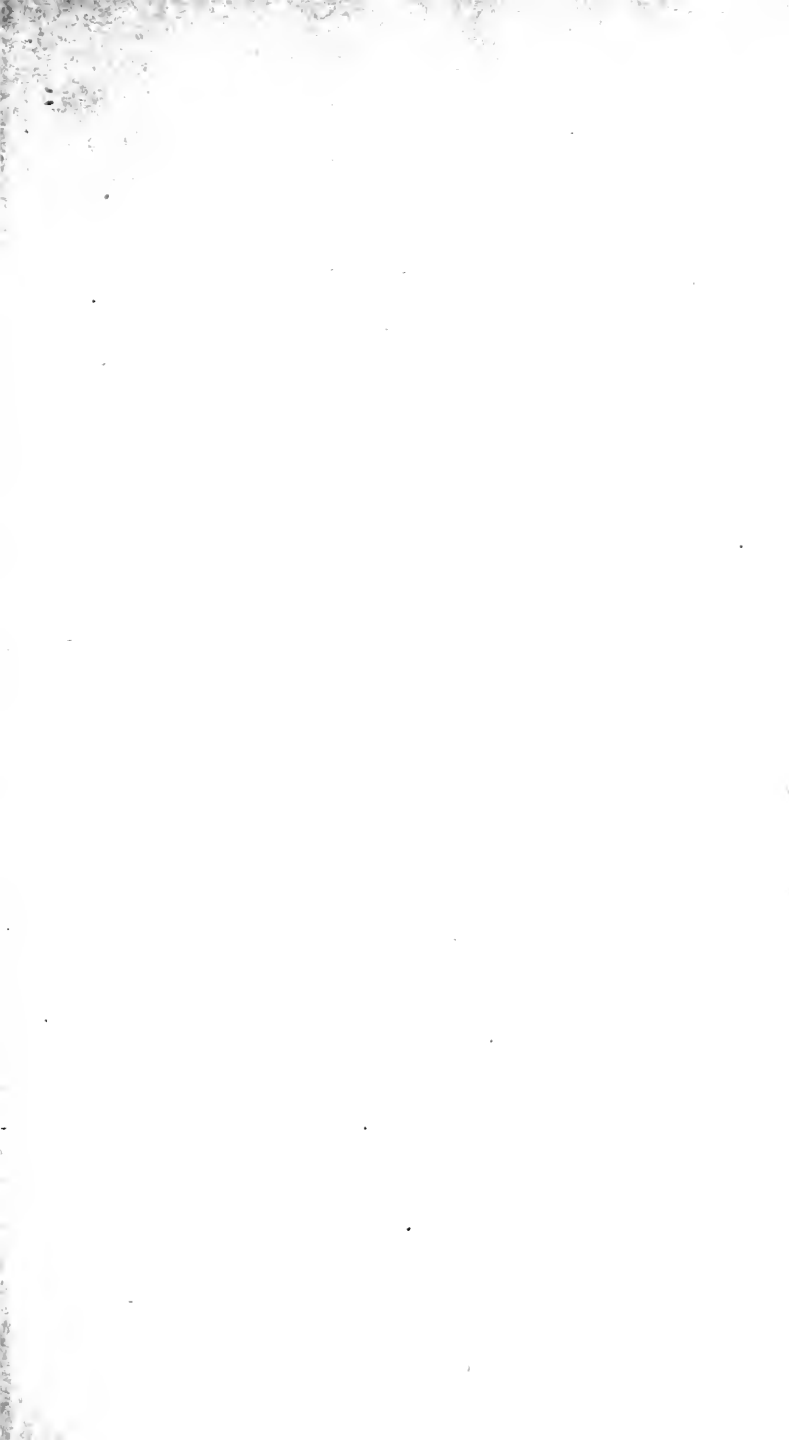
E X C E P T I O N S.

There are several verbs to be excepted, which we shall comprise in the five following rules.

R U L E LXXII.

Of the Verbs in EOR.

1. Reor makes ratus ; and misereor, misertus.
 2. Fateor hath fassus ; but its compounds
- FESSUS. EXAM-





EXAMPLES.

1. REOR, ratus sum, reri: *to suppose, to judge, deem or think.*
- MISE'REOR, misértus sum, miseréri: *to take pity of one, to have mercy on him, to be sorry for him, to assist him in his misery.*
2. FATEOR, fassus sum, fatéri: *to confess, to own, to grant; to discover.*

Its compounds change A into I, and assume an E in the preterite according to the 2d rule, as

Confíteor, conféssus sum, confitéri: *to confess.*

Diffíteor, diffitéri: *to deny; it has never a preterite.*

Profíteor, proféssus sum, profitéri: *to declare openly, to own; to profess, to show openly; to profess, to be a professor, to give public lectures; to give in an account of lands or goods, so as to have them recorded or registered. Whence cometh professio.*

ANNOTATION.

Misereor had also miseritus, according to Robert Stephen. But we say likewise miseror, aris, which has the same sense, though it takes another regimen, as we shall observe in the Syntax. The ancients used also misereo, and misero.

Tueor regularly makes tuitus, as moneor, monitus; but tutus comes from tuor, as argutus from arguor. We find it likewise in Plautus, as well as its compounds, contuor, intuor, obtuor. So that there is no need of a particular rule for these verbs. We have only to observe that tueor is far more usual than tuor. And yet from tutus is also formed tutari, which is pretty common.

RULE LXXIII.

Of the Verbs in OR.

Loquor, and sequor take UTUS;

And queror, questus.

Nitor hath nisus, nixus;

Fruor, frúitus, and fructus.

Labor makes lapsus, and utor, usus.

EXAMPLES.

LOQUOR, locútus sum, loqui: *to speak, to tell.*

Alloquor, allocútus sum, álloqui: *to speak to one; to address himself to one; to speak in public.*

Cólloquor, collocútus sum, cólloqui: *to speak together, to parley, to talk with one, to discourse, to confer.*

E'loquor,

E'loquor, elocútus sum, éloqui: *to speak eloquently; to speak out, or plainly; to declare.*

Próloquor, prolocútus sum, próloqui: *to speak freely what one thinketh; to speak out or at length; to preface that which one is about to say.*

SÉQUOR, sequútus sum, sequi: *to follow; to go after, to seek for.*

A'ssequor, assequútus sum, ássequi: *to overtake; to reach, equal, or match; to understand, or find out; to get, or obtain.*

Cónsequor, consequútus sum, consequi: *to follow; to follow close; to overtake; to get or obtain his wish.*

E'xequor, útus sum, èqui: *to do, to execute; to punish; to prosecute; to persist; to accomplish; to obtain his wish.*

I'nsequor, insequútus sum, ínsequi: *to follow after, to pursue; to persecute, to rail at one.*

O'bsequor, obsequútus sum, óbsequi: *to humour or comply with; to humour or please; to flatter or cringe to; to submit to, to obey.*

Pérsequor, útus sum, èqui: *to pursue, to trace, to follow on, to go through with; to sue for in a court of justice, and the process is called persecútio.*

Prósequor, útus sum, èqui: *to follow after, to pursue, to prosecute; to accompany, to wait upon, to attend; to love one, to do him a kindness; to rate or chide; to describe, treat, or discourse of.*

Súbsequor, subsequútus sum, súbsequi: *to follow forthwith, or hard by, to come after.*

QUEROR, questus sum, queri: *to complain, to lament; to find fault with.*

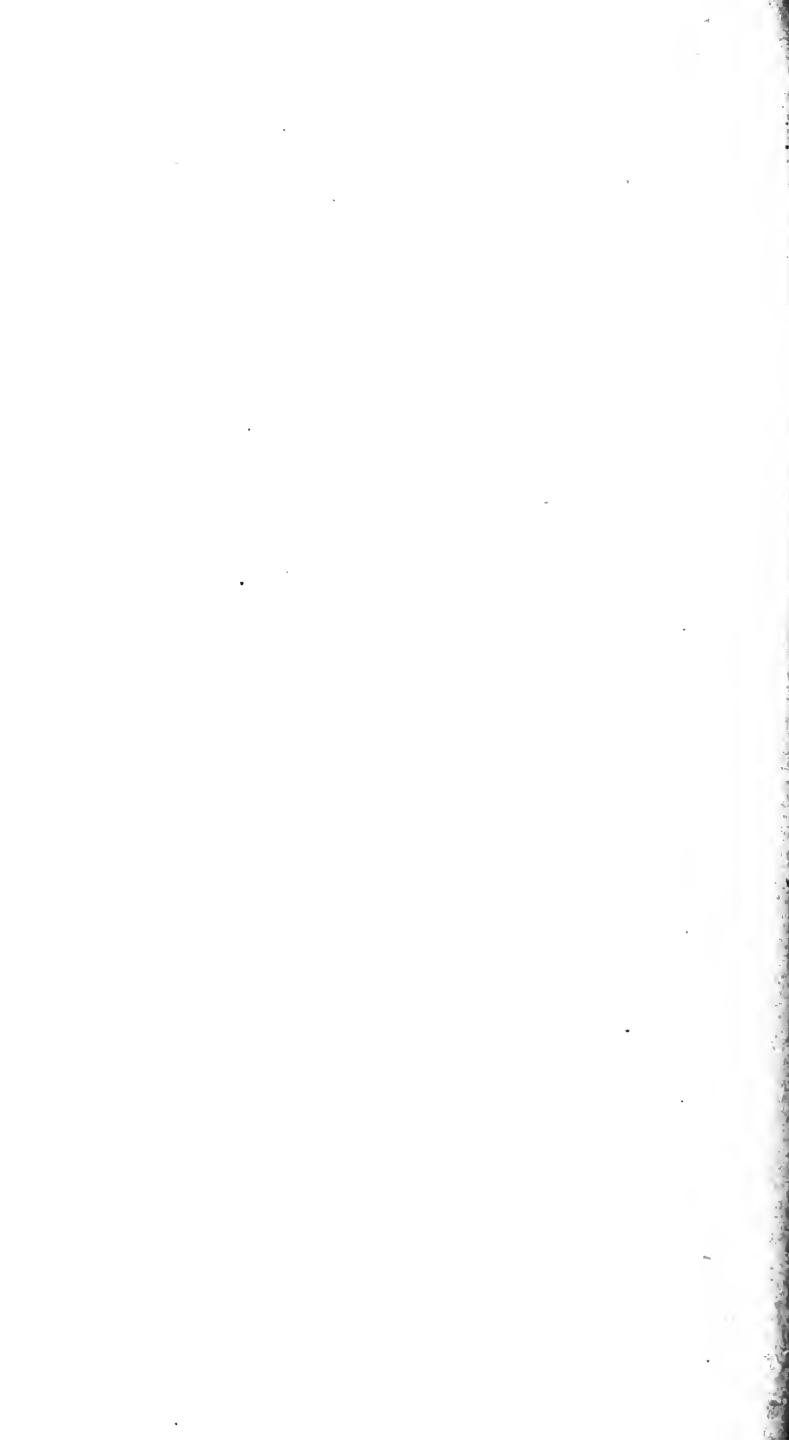
Cónqueror, conquéstus sum, èri: *to complain of; to complain together.*

NITOR, nisus or nixus sum, niti: *to endeavour, labour, or strive; to tend towards vigorously; to lean or rest upon; to depend, to confide in.*

Adnitor, adnísus or adnexus sum, adníti: *to endeavour; to shove or push; to lean upon.*

Enitor, enísus or eníxus sum, eníti: *to climb up with pain; to strain hard, to endeavour; to tug or pull; to travail with child; to bring forth young.*





Innitor, *innisus* or *innixus* sum, *inníti* : to lean or stay upon ; to depend upon.

FRUOR, *fruitus* or *fructus* sum, *frui* : to enjoy ; to take the profit of, to make use of ; to take delight in, and reap the fruits of.

Pérfruor, *perfruitus* sum, *pérfrui* : to enjoy fully.

UTOR, *usus* sum, *uti* : to use, to have the use or benefit of ; to have, to enjoy.

Abutor, *abusus* sum, *abúti* : to use contrary to the nature or first intention of a thing ; to apply to a wrong end, to abuse, to spoil ; or even to use freely.

LABOR, *lapsus* sum, *labi* : to slide or glide ; to slip or fall ; to fall to decay ; to trip, or mistake.

Delabor, *delapsus* sum, *delábi* : to descend as in speaking or writing ; to slip or fall down ; to fall to decay ; to withdraw by degrees ; to vanish or disappear.

Dilabor, *dilapsus* sum, *dilábi* : to slip aside, to steal away ; to waste or come to nothing.

Elabor, *elapsus* sum, *elábi* : to slide or slip away, to escape.

Illabor, *illapsus* sum, *illábi* : to slide or glide in ; to fall down, or upon ; to enter.

Sublabor, *sublapsus* sum, *sublábi* : to slip away privily ; to fall or slide under ; to decay by little and little.

A N N O T A T I O N.

Connitor, *obnitor*, *pernitor*, *renitor*, *subnitor*, form rather *nixus* than *nisus*, whence cometh *connixus*, *obnixus*, and thence *obnixé* : just as from *pernixus* cometh *pernix*, patient of labour, swift, nimble, quick. Diomedes thinks that *enixa* is more properly said of a woman who has been brought to bed ; and *enisa* of any other struggle or endeavour. And this difference is common enough ; yet he owns himself that it is not always observed ; and we find that Tacitus has put one for the other.

FRUOR more frequently makes *fruitus* than *fructus*, which we find notwithstanding in Lucretius and other writers. From thence comes the noun *fructus*, and the participle *perfructus*, in the same author, and in Cic. in *Hort.* from thence Priscian quoteth *Summâ amœnitate perfructus est.* We meet also with *fructurus* in Apuleius. Perot will have it that this verb makes likewise *fretus* and *frutus*, from whence, he says, cometh *defrutum*, a mixture made of new wine, whereof the one half, or third part is boiled away. *Fructus* is not a Latin word, and *defrutum* is put for *defruitum*, because they drew all the fruit out of it, that is, all the best part of the wine. For as Festus says, *Defrui dicebant antiqui, ut deamare, deperire ; significantes omnem fructum percipere.* As to *fretus*, relying upon, and confiding in, every body must plainly see even by the signification

signification itself, that it is very wide from *fruo*, and is rather a noun than a participle.

RULE LXXIV.

Of the Verbs in SCOR.

Apíscor takes aptus; ulcíscor, ultus.

Nancíscor hath nactus, and pacíscor, pactus.

Proficíscor requires proféctus;

As expérgíscor, experréctus.

Oblivíscor forms oblítus;

And comminíscor, comméntus.

EXAMPLES.

APPSCOR, aptus sum, apísci, Tacit. *to find out, to obtain.* Its compound is more usual.

ADIPÍSCOR, adéptus sum, adipísci, *to acquire, to obtain, to get to, to arrive at.*

INDIPÍSCOR, indéptus sum, indipísci: *to get, to obtain.*

ULCÍSCOR, ultus sum, ulcísci: *to take revenge on; to take revenge for.*

NANCÍSCOR, nactus sum, nancísci: *to light upon, to find, to attain; to get.*

PACÍSCOR, pactus sum, pacísci: *to covenant, or bargain, to agree, to come to terms.*

PROFICÍSCOR, proféctus sum, proficísci: *to go, to be gone, to come.*

EXPERGÍSCOR, experréctus sum, expérgísci: *to awake; or to be awakened.*

OBLIVÍSCOR, oblítus sum, oblivísci: *to forget; to omit.*

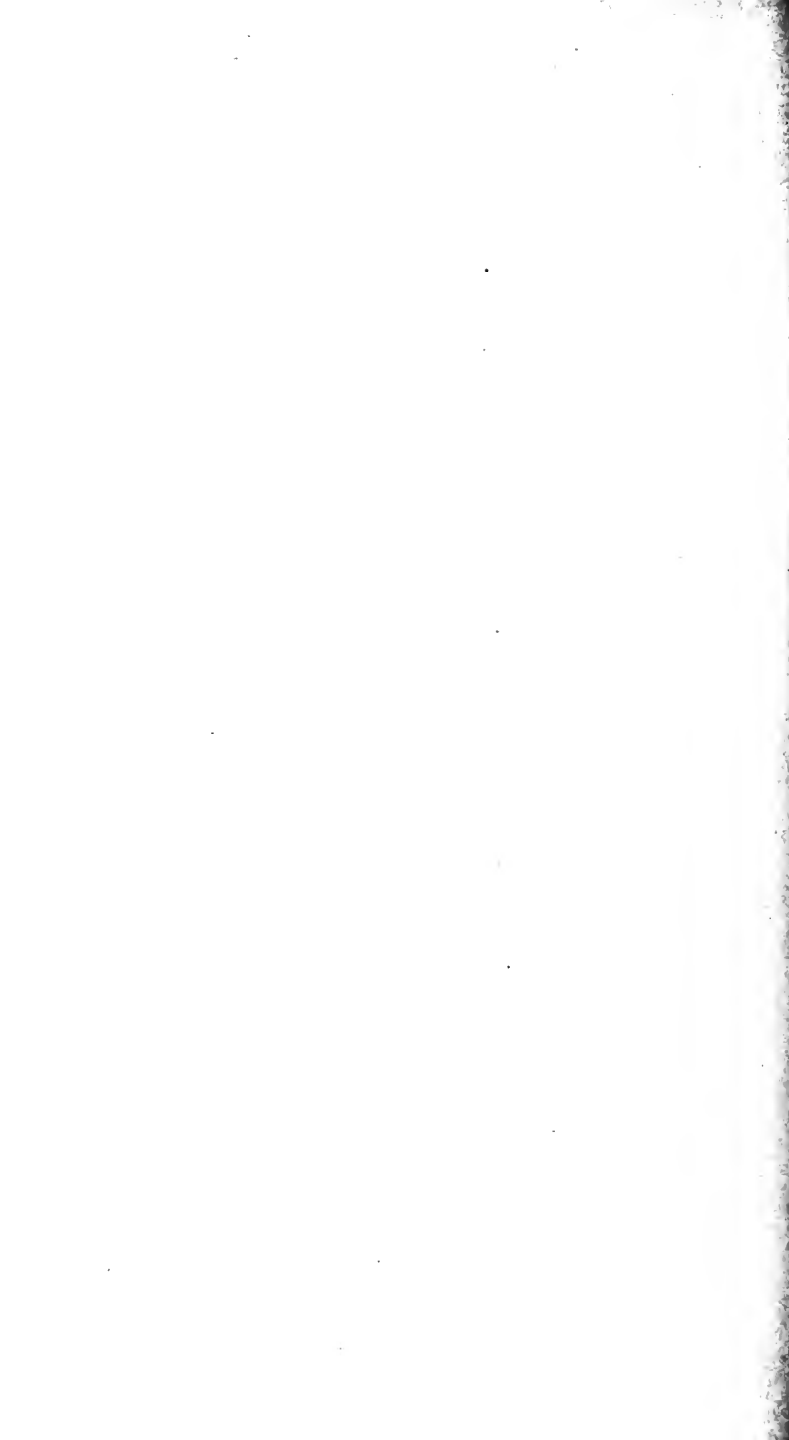
COMMÍNÍSCOR, comméntus sum, comminísci: *to invent, to devise, or imagine; to feign or forge; to recollect or call to mind, to think, to dispute, to compose, to treat or discourse of a thing.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

Adipíscor cometh from *apíscor*, which we read in Tacitus, Lucretius and Nonius, and which makes *aptus*: from thence also is derived *indipíscor*, *indeptus*.

Comminíscor, comes also from *miníscor*, or *meníscor*, which made *mentus*, from whence is formed *mentio*. And this verb *menríscor* seems to be derived from the same root as *memini*, and as *maneo* for *meneo*; namely from μένῃ, from whence cometh *méns*; just as from





from *γίσι* is formed *gens*, and from *μῆσι*, *mors*. *Expergiscor* makes likewise *expergitus*, which we find in Lucilius and Apuleius. But Diomedes insists that *expergitus* implieth one that awakes of himself; and *experrectus* one that is awakened by somebody else. *Defetiscor* hath no preterite; for *defessus* is a noun, as well as *fessus* and *lassus*. See above, p. 188.

RULE LXXV.

Of the Verbs in *IOR*.

1. *Grádior* makes *gressus*; and *pátior*, *passus*; *expérior* hath *expértus*, as *oppérior*, *oppértus*. *O'rdior* taketh *orsus*, and *métior*, *mensus*.
2. *Mórior* makes *mórtuus*, and *órior*, *ortus*; but thence also come the participles, *moritúrus*, *oritúrus*; as from *nascor* comes *nascitúrus*.

EXAMPLES.

1. **GRA'DIOR**, *gressus sum, gradi: to go or walk, to march along.*
- Aggrédior**, *aggréssus sum, ággredi: to go unto; to accost; to set upon, to encounter, or assault a person; to enterprise, attempt, or begin.*
- Congrédior**, *congréssus sum, cóngredi: to meet or go together; to accost one; to join battle, to rencounter; to engage in dispute; to go and talk with one; to converse with.*
- Digrédior**, *digréssus sum, dígredi: to go, or turn aside; to depart, digress, to go from the purpose.*
- Egrédior**, *egréssus sum, égredi: to go out.*
- Ingrédior**, *ingréssus sum, íngredi: to enter into, to walk or go.*
- Progrédior**, *progréssus sum, progrédi: to come or go forth; to advance, to proceed.*
- Regrédior**, *regréssus sum, régredi: to return, to go back.*
- Transgrédior**, *transgréssus sum, trángredi: to pass or go over; to transgress a law; to go by sea; to pass, surmount, or exceed.*
- PATIOR**, *passus sum, pati: to endure, to suffer, to let.*
- Perpérior**, *perpéssus sum, pérpeti: the same.*
- EXPE'RIOR**, *expértus sum, experiri: to attempt or try; to essay, or prove; to find; to try his right by law, war, &c.*

OPPE'RIOR,

OPPE'RIOR, oppértus sum, opperíri : *to wait.*

O'RDIOR, orsus sum, ordíri : *to begin, properly to spin or weave; to begin, or enter upon; to write or speak of.*

Exórdior, exórsus sum, exordíri : *to begin.*

ME'TIOR, mensus sum, metíri : *to measure; to pass or go over; to bound or limit.*

Dimétior, diménsus sum, dimetíri : *to measure; to account.*

Remétior, reménsus sum, remetíri : *to measure over again; to go over again.*

2. MO'RIOR, mórtuus sum, mori : *to die. It has the participle in rus, moritúrus, Virg. about to die, as if it had the supine móritum.*

Commórior, commórtuus sum, cómmori : *to die together.*

Emórior, emórtuus sum, émori : *to die.*

Iminórior, immórtuus sum, ímmori : *to die in, or upon; to be continually upon a thing.*

O'RIOR, óreris, of the third conjugation; or órior, oríris, of the fourth, ortus sum, oríri : *to rise or get up; to rise as the sun; to rise, or spring; to rise, or begin; to appear; to be born. It has the participle in rus, oritúrus, Hor. about to rise; as if it had the supine óritum.*

Abórior, abórtus sum, íri : *to miscarry; to be born before the time.*

Adórior, adórtus sum, íri : *to assault.*

Exórior, exórtus sum, exoríri : *to rise as the stars; to spring up; to be born.*

Obórior, obórtus sum, oboríri : *to arise, to spring up, to draw on; to shine forth.*

Subórior, subórtus sum, suboríri : *to rise or grow up.*

NASCOR, natus sum, follows the rule of the verbs in SCO. But it has the participle in rus, nascitúrus, about to come to life, as if it came from náscitum in the supine.

A N N O T A T I O N.

We meet with *opperitus* in Plautus for *oppertus*. *Id sum opperitus*, in Mostel. *Orditus*, is in Diomedes, as if it came from *ordior*, in the preface to his book: *Lectio probabiliter ordita*; though he himself mentions no other participle belonging to this verb than *orsus*. But in Isaiah, chap. 25, we find *Et telam quam orditus est*. Baptista Mantuanus and Julius Scaliger have also made use of it; but in this they are not to be imitated.



Several learned men have wrote *metitus*, for *mensus*; and among the rest Julius Scaliger, and Xylander: but Vossius affirms that the passages which they quote from Cic. in defence of their opinion, *Atque dimetita signa sunt: dimetiti cursus* (2. de Nat. Deor.) are corrupted; and that the best editions, and even the most ancient of all, have *demetata*, and *dimetati*. And thus we find that Lambinus, Gruterus, Elzevir, and Robert Stephen read it. The other passage which they bring from Q. Curtius, lib. 3. *Stipendium metitum est*, cannot be found in this author, no more than *stipendium metiri*, which R. Stephen quotes out of him in his Thesaurus, as likewise in his dictionary.

There are some who insist upon its being good Latin to say, *aborsus*, and *adorsus*, for *abortus*, and *adortus*, taken from *orior*; as *nullum majus adorsa nefas*, Ovid. *Adorsi erant tyrannum*, Gell. But we should read *adorta* and *adorti*; for *orsus* comes only from *ordior* and not from *orior*.

True it is that they produce from Paul the civilian the expression, *aborsus venter*, a belly that has discharged its burden by abortion; but we ought to read *abortus*. And as to the distinction given by Nonius, between *abortus*, a substantive, and *aborsus*; namely that the former is said of an infant just conceived, and the latter of one that has been conceived some time ago; it is destitute of foundation.

RULE LXXVI.

Of Deponents that have no Preterite.

Vescor, liquor, *médeor*, *reminíscor*, *divértor*, *prævértor*, ringor, *diffíteor*, have no preterite.

EXAMPLES.

These have no preterite.

Vescor, *vesci*: to live upon; to eat.

Liquor, *liqui*, Virg. to be dissolved, or melted; to run or glide along as rivers; to drop.

Médeor, *medéri*: to heal, cure, or remedy; to attend a patient; to dress a wound; to administer comfort to a person in trouble.

Reminíscor, *reminísci*: to remember; to call to mind or remembrance.

Divértor, *divérti*: to lodge, to inn; to turn out of the road.

Prævértor, *prævérti*: to outrun or outstrip; to do a thing before another; to anticipate.

Ringor, *ringi*: to grin or show the teeth, as a dog doth; to wry the mouth; to fret or chafe; to make faces.

Diffíteor, *diffitéri*: to deny, to say to the contrary.

A N N O T A T I O N.

These verbs borrow the preterite from somewhere else, when there happens to be any necessity of expressing the time past. Thus *vescor* takes it from *edo, edi*. *Liquor* from *liquefacio*, or rather from *liquefio, liquefactus*. *Medeor* takes it from *medicor, medicatus*. *Reminiscor*, from *recordor, recordatus*. *Reminiscor* is derived from the same root as *comminiscor*, of which we have already taken notice in the 74th rule.

Divertor and *prævertor* borrow it of *diverto* and *præverto*, rule 59. *Ringor* borrows *indignatus* of *indignor*; *diffiteor, inficiatus*, of *inficior*.

R U L E LXXVII.

Of the Verbs called Neuter-passive.

1. *Sóleo hath for its preterite sólitus sum; fio hath factus sum; fido, fisis sum; mœ'reo, mœstus sum; áudeo, ausus sum; and gáudeo, gavisus sum.*
2. *Several have a double preterite, as juro, confído, and odi.*

E X A M P L E S.

1. The verbs called neuter-passives, are those which have a termination in O like the active, and the preterite in US, like the passive.

SO'LEO, sólitus sum, (*heretofore sóltui*,) solére : *to be accustomed.*

FIO, factus sum, fieri : *to be made, to consist; to be done; to become.*

FIDO, fisis sum, fídere : *to confide in.*

Diffído, diffísus sum, ěre : *to distrust.*

AU'DEO, ausus sum, audére : *to dare; not to be afraid.*

MŒ'REO, mœstus sum, mœrére : *to grieve, to mourn, to be concerned.*

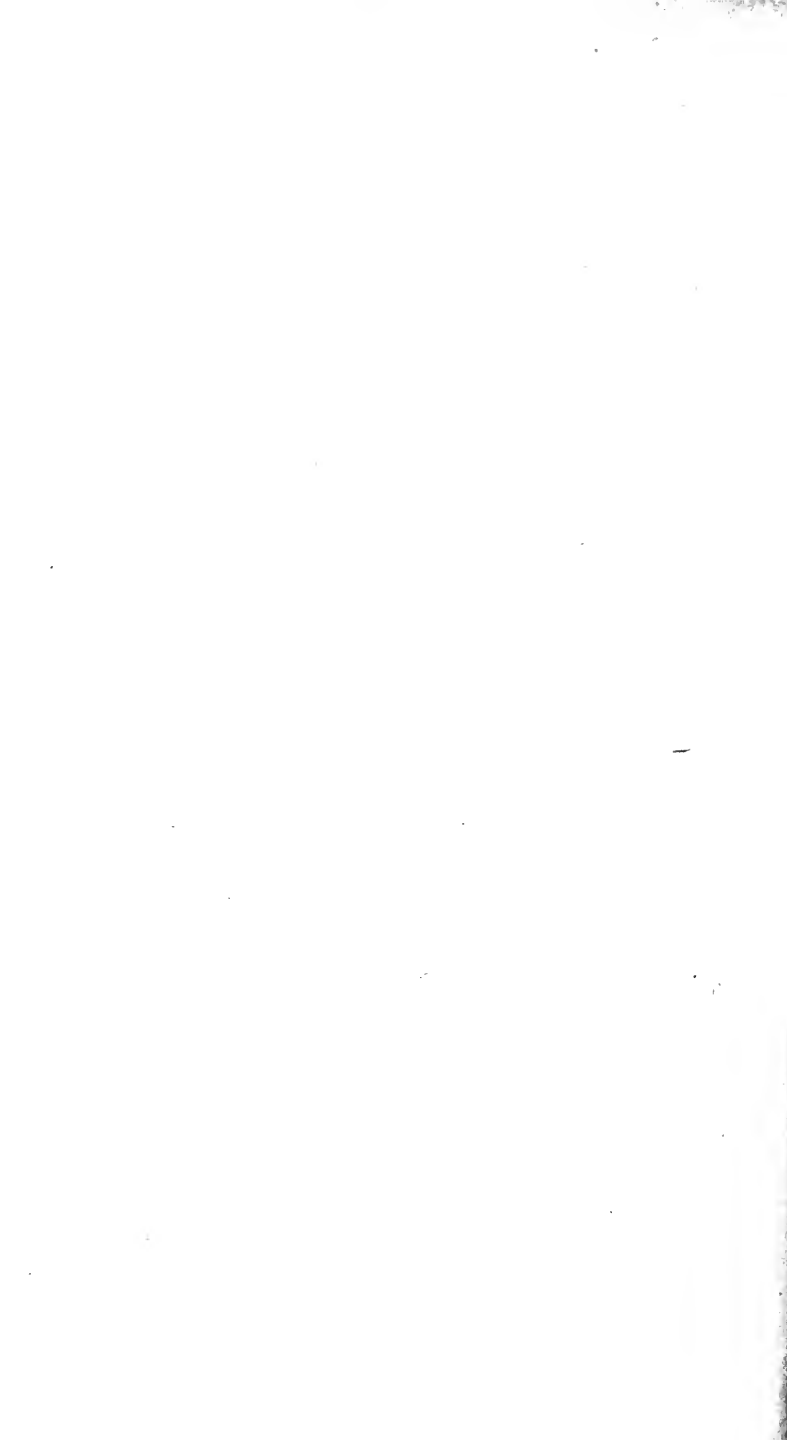
GAU'DEO, gavisus sum, gaudére : *to rejoice, to be glad, to be pleased with.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

You are therefore to observe that these verbs are conjugated like the passive in the tenses formed of the preterite; and like the active in the tenses that depend upon the present.

2. A great many of them have a double preterite; as **JURO**, jurávi *and* jurátus sum, juráre : *to swear, to make oath.*





Confido, *confídi and confísus sum*, (*it comes from fido above mentioned*) *confídere*: *to trust, to confide, to rely or depend upon; to be confident, or well assured; to expect or hope.*

Odi and osus sum, (*it has never a present*) *odisse*: *to hate.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

We find *solui* in Sal. *Neque subsidiis uti soluerat compositis*, lib. 2. hist. Varró in the 8th *de L. L.* quotes it likewise from Ennius and Cato, and thinks it is wrong to follow the example of those who said *solitus sum*. Yet the contrary custom has prevailed, and it would be wrong now in any body to say otherwise. Charisius observes that this verb hath no future, because custom or habit never regards the time to come.

In like manner Robert Stephen gives *mœrui* to *mæreo*, but without any authority. Priscian says it hath never a preterite; for, according to him, *mœstus* is properly no more than a noun. And it is an error which grammarians are often guilty of, thus to take the nouns for participles, as we have already shown in regard to *cassus*, *fessus*, *fretus*, and others.

We meet with *juratus* in Cic. in Plautus, and other writers. *Non sum jurata*, Turpil. apud Diom. *Confidi* is in Livy. *Osus* is in Gellius, l. 4. c. 8. In Plautus, *Inimicos osa sum semper obtuerier*. Amphitr. act. 3. sc. *Durare*. From thence comes the participle *osurus*, Cic. More examples of this sort may be seen in the lists annexed to the remarks on the verbs, at the end of the syntax.

R U L E LXXVIII.

Of neuters which seem to have a passive signification.

Líceo, **vápulo**, **fio**, and **véneo**, are rendered by a verb passive.

E X A M P L E S.

These verbs are conjugated like the active, and yet are usually rendered by the verb passive.

LÍCEO, *licui*: *It borrows its supine of the verb impersonal, licet, licitum est, licére: to be prized or valued; to be set at a price for what it is to be sold.* On the contrary,

LÍCEOR, *licitus sum*, *is rendered by the active; licéri; to cheapen a thing, to offer the price.*

VA'PULO, *ávi, átum, áre*: *to be beaten, or whipped; to cry bitterly.*

FIO, *factus sum, fieri*: *to be made, to consist, to be done, to become.*

VE'NEO, *veníi, veníre*: *to be sold.*

ANNOTATION.

EXULO and NUBO, which are generally ranked in this class, have rather an active signification. For EXULO, as Sanctius observeth, is the same as *extra solium eo*. Now *eo*, seems to be active when we say *ire viam*, and the like; for which reason it has also its passive *iri*.

NUBO is the same as *obnubo*. *Mulier nubit*. says Caper, *quia palio obnubit caput suum genasque*, lib. de orthograph.

In regard to the rest we may observe also, that

LICEO, properly signifies, *I permit*: and it may be derived from *λιζω ἐάω*, *permitto*, in Hesychius. Hence we say of things exposed to sale, *licent*; subaud. *se*; they expose and resign themselves to every body; and we say likewise, *per me licet*, subaud. *hoc* or *illud*, it is in your power, I permit you to do it: for *licet* the conjunction is properly no more than the third person of this verb, as we shall show in the remarks. And *liceor*, in the passive originally implies, *I am permitted*. Thus *liceri*, to expose to sale, is the same as, *to be admitted and suffered to expose to sale*.

VA'PULO, comes from *ἀπόλλω* for *ἀπολλύω*, or *ἀπόλλυμαι*, *pereo* or *peribo*. For the Æolians added their digamma, and said *Ἐαπόλω*, whence the Latins, says Sanctius, have taken *vapulo*; so that this verb, properly speaking, significth, *malè ploro* or *doleo*. Thus in comic writers *vapula* or *peri*, are taken for the same thing. Thus in Terence and Plautus we find that slaves when called by their masters, make answer *vapula*, by way of contempt, as much as to say, *call as long as you please*, or *go and hang yourself*. Whence also cometh the proverb *vapula Papyria*, which according to Festus, was said against those whose threats were despised; because Papyria a Roman Lady, having enfranchised a she-slave of her's, this slave, instead of expressing her gratitude to her benefactress, returned her this answer. For which reason, according to the same Festus, Elius says, that *vapula* is put there for *dole*, and Varro for *peri*. And he is for taking in this very sense the passage of Terence's Phormio, which Sanctius and the old editions read thus, ANT. *Non tu manes?* GE. *Vapula*. ANT. *Id tibi quidem jam fiet*, act. 5. sc. 6. And this of Plautus: *Reddin', an non mulierem, priusquam te huic meæ machærae objicio, mastigia?* S. *Vapulare ego te vehementer jubeo, ne me territes*, &c. Whereto we may add that the Greeks use their *οἰμώζειν*, *plorare*, *ejulare*, in the same sense, as *ἐγὼ μὲν οἰμώζειν λέγω σοι*: Arist. *Imprecor tibi ut vapules*: *οἰμώξειαι γὰρ πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων*, Lucian. *Nam primus omnium vapulabit*. In which signification they likewise use *κλάω*, *ploro*; *κλάειν λέγω σοι*, Aristoph. *Lachrymas tibi denuncio, P'll give thee a good drubbing*; *δεῦρ' ἔλθ' ἵνα κλάης*, *come hither that I may trim thee*: *διὰ τί δὴ κλάσομαι*; *why should you beat me?* Idem. And Sanctius concludes that since this verb has not a passive signification, it is false Latin to say, as the grammarians direct us, *Vapulant pueri à præceptore*. But this phrase shall be examined in the syntax, when we come to the rule of passive verbs.

FIO is neither active nor passive in its proper signification, for it is a substantive verb the same as *sum*, and comes from *φύω*, of which,



which, as Scaliger observeth, 5. *de Caus. cap.* 3. they first made *fuo*, and afterwards *fio*; from whence are still left the preterite *fui*, and the infinitive *fore*. This verb had heretofore its passive also according to Priscian, as *Græco ritu fiebantur Saturnalia*, whence likewise comes the infinitive *feri*. The preterite *factus sum*, is also passive, and properly comes from *facior*, which was in use among the ancients, and whence we have still remaining *af-ficior* and *perficior*. But *fio senex* in the present, is the same thing, according to Sanctius, as *sum senex*.

VENEVO, as hath been already observed, p. 286, comes from *venum* and *eo*; and consequently is no more a passive than *eo*, which we have above demonstrated to be really a verb active.

RULE LXXIX.

Of Impersonals.

1. Miseret takes *misertum est*; but heretofore it had *misertum est*.
2. Tædet makes *tæduit, pertæsum*.
3. Placet, libet, piget, licet, pudet, have *UIT*, and *ITUM est*.
4. But Liquet has no preterite.

EXAMPLES.

We have elsewhere taken notice that they give the name of verbs impersonal to those which are conjugated only in the third person; as *oportet, decet, &c.* And therefore their preterite is also formed by the third person of their conjugation: *oportuit, dicit, &c.* Nevertheless we are to except a few, namely

1. MISERET, *misertum est*; it pitieth me. And heretofore, *misertum*, Plaut.
2. TÆDET, *tæduit, tæsum est*; or rather *pertæsum est* from *pertædet*: it irketh, it wearieth.
3. The following make *UIT*, and *ITUM est*.
 PLACET, *placuit and placitum est*, Cic. *it seemeth good, or is the mind or opinion of*.
 LIBET or LUBET, *libuit and libitum est*: it liketh, or contenteth.
 PIGET, *pigit and pigitum est*, Gell. *it irketh, grieceth, or repenteth*.
 LICET, *licuit and licitum est*: it is lawful, it is free, or possible.
 PUDET, *puduit and puditum est*, Cic. *to be ashamed*.

4. LIQUET, Cic. *it appeareth, it is clear and manifest.* Without a preterite.

A N N O T A T I O N.

The impersonals have no imperatives; but instead of these they make use of the present of the subjunctive, *pœniteat, pugnetur, &c.*

It frequently happens that they have neither supine nor gerund yet we read in Cic. *pœnitendi causa; pœnitendi vis. Nihil magis licitum esse plebeio, quàm Patriciis esset licitum. Non pudendo, sed non faciendo quod non decet, nomen impudentiæ effugere debemus.* In Sal. *Non est pœnitendum;* and even *pœniturus*, which is now grown obsolete.

R U L E LXXX.

Of the imperatives of *dico, duco, facio* and *fero*.

Dico makes *dic*; *duco*, *duc*;
Facio, *fac*; and *fero*, *fer*.

E X A M P L E S.

These imperatives should naturally terminate in E, like *lege*; but they have dropped their final E, for which reason we say

Dic, instead of *dice*: *say thou.*

Duc, instead of *duce*: *lead thou.*

Fac, instead of *face*: *do thou.*

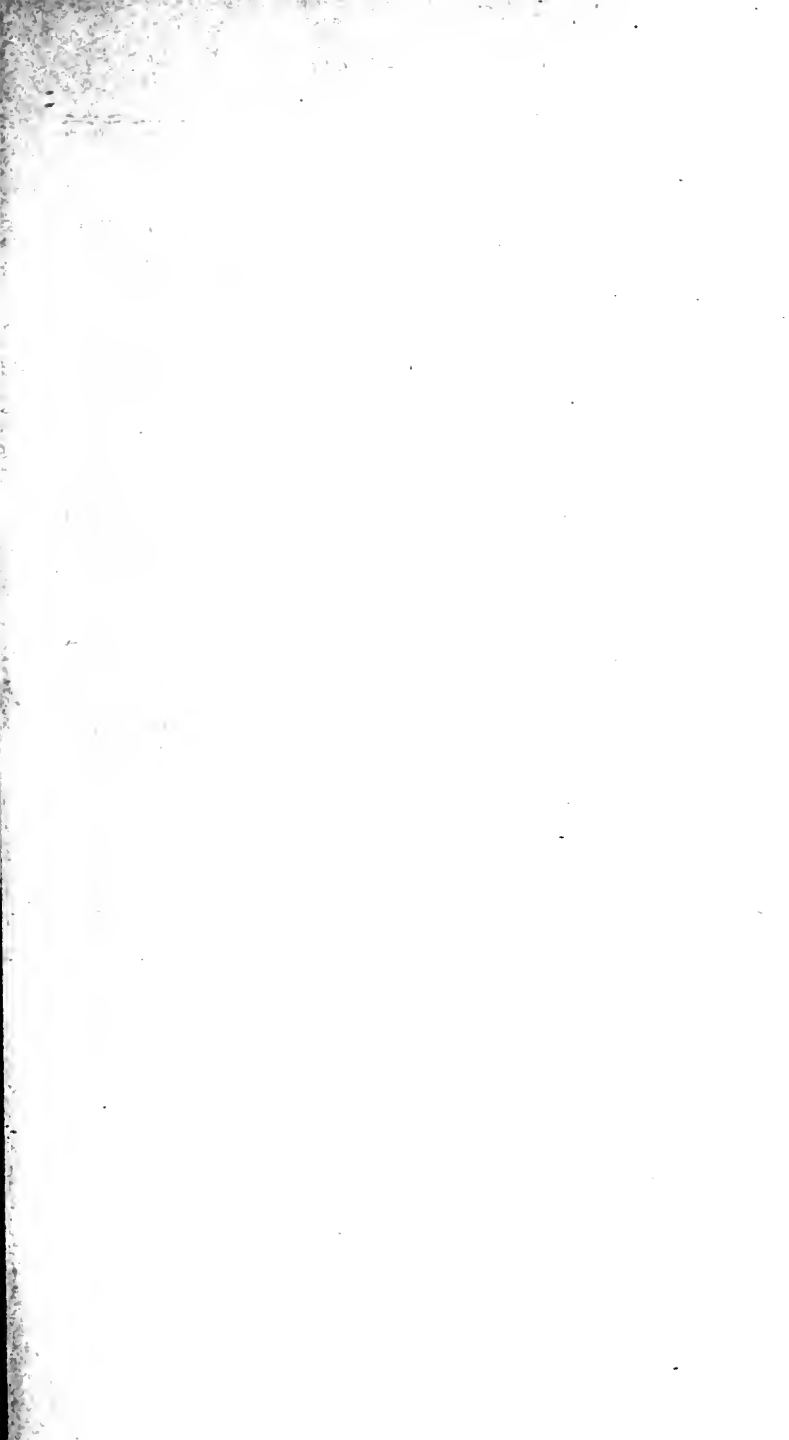
Fer, instead of *fere*: *bear thou.*

A N N O T A T I O N.

The compounds of *facio* with a preposition form their imperative in E, as usual: thus

Perfacio, imperat. perfice; *finish thou.* *Sufficio, imperat. suffice*; *furnish thou.*

Heretofore they said also *face*; *orandi jam finem face*, Ter. In the same manner *dice*, and the rest.





OBSERVATIONS

ON THE DIFFERENT CONJUGATIONS,
and on the derivative and compounded Verbs.

I.

A great many Verbs of one termination only, are of different conjugations, under different significations.

Appello, as ; to call.	Appello, is ; to bring to land.
Fundo, as ; to found.	Fundo, is ; to shed.
Mando, as ; to bid.	Mando, is ; to eat.
Obsero, as ; to shut.	Obsero, is ; to sow.
Pando, as ; to bend in.	Pando, is ; to stretch.
Constérnor, áris ; to be astonished.	Constérnor, éris ; to be strewed, or covered all over. See Priscian.

Some of them differ in quantity.

Cólo, as ; to strain.	Cölo, is ; to till.
Dico, as ; to dedicate.	Díco, is ; to say.
In like manner their compounds, abdico, and abdico : indico, and indico : prædico, and prædico, &c.	
Lêgo, as ; to delegate.	Lëgo, is ; to read.
The same in regard to their compounds, allêgo, and allêgo : relêgo, and relêgo, &c.	

Several are also of different conjugations, though in the same signification.

* Cíeo, es.	}	}	Cio, is, ire, to call.
* Denso, as.			Dénseo, es, to thicken.
Excélleo, es.			* Excello, is, to excel.
* Férveo, es.			Fervo, is, to boil.
* Fódio, is, ére.			Fódio, is, íre, to dig.
* Fúlgeo, es, ére.			Fulgo, is, ére, to glitter.
* Lavo, as.			Lavo, is, to wash.
* Lino, is, ére.			Línio, is, íre, to anoint.
Nexo, as.			Nexo, is, to twine.
* Oleo, es.			Olo, is, obsol. to smell.
* Sallo, is, ére.			Sállio, is, íre, to salt.
* Strídeo, es, ére.			Strido, is, ére, to make a noise.
Térgeo, es.			Tergo, is, to wipe.
* Mórior, éris.			Mórior, íris, obsol. to die.
O'rior, éris.			O'rior, íris, to rise.
Pótior, éris.	* Pótior, íris, to enjoy.		
* Sono, as.	Sono, is, obsol. to sound.		
* Túeor, éris.	Tuor, éris, to preserve.		

In the same manner its compounds *intúeor, íntuor ; contúeor, cón-
tuor ; obtúeor, óbtuor, &c.*

ANNOTATION.

Where we have put the asterisks, it is to show that these verbs are more usual than those of the corresponding conjugation in the same line. But where we have made no mark at all, it is to be understood that they are both used alike.

ORIOR and POTIOR are more usual in the infinitive of the fourth conjugation; but in the indicative *orior* is only of the third: and *potior* is used in both by the poets, though they more commonly make *potitur* short, that is, of the third conjugation.

————— *Polydorum obtruncat, & auro*
Vi potitur, Virg.

Sometimes the same preterite comes from different verbs.

As the preterite of the compounds of sto and sisto.

Cónstiti	from	Consto	or from	Consisto;	to stop.
E'xtiti	from	Exsto	or	Existo;	to be.
I'nstiti	from	Insto	or	Instituto;	to pursue.

As also the following, which change their signification.

A'cui	from	A'ceo,	to be sour;	or	A'cuo,	to whet.
Crevi	from	Cresco,	to grow;	or	Cerno,	to judge.
Frixi	from	Frigeo,	to be cold;	or	Frigeo,	to fry.
Luxi	from	Lúceo,	to shine;	or	Lúgeo,	to mourn.
Mulsi	from	Múlceo,	to assuage;	or	Múlgeo,	to milk.
Pavi	from	Páveo,	to be afraid;	or	Pasco,	to fear.
Fulsi	from	Fúlgeo,	to shine;	or	Fúlcio,	to prop.

Some have likewise the same supine.

Cretum	from	Cresco,	to grow;	or	Cerno,	to see.
Mansum	from	Máneo,	to stay;	or	Mando, is,	to eat.
Passum	from	Pando, is,	to open;	or	Pátior,	to suffer.
Succensum	from	Succenseo,	to be angry	or	Succendo,	to burn.
			with one;			
Tentum	from	Téneo,	to keep;	or	Tendo,	to stretch.
Victum	from	Vinco,	to overcome;	or	Vivo,	to live.

Of the gerunds of the two last conjugations.

The gerunds of the fourth, and those of the verbs in IO of the third, frequently take an *u* instead of an *e*; as *faciúndi, úndo, úndum*, from *facio*. *Experíúndi, úndo, úndum*; from *expérior*. And the like.

Iens, and its compounds, also take an *u* in the genitive: *eúntis, pereúntis, exeúntis*: there is only *ámbiens*, that makes *ambiéntis*, surrounding, seeking for preferment; but *abiens*, makes *abeúntis*, going away.

II.

ON THE DERIVATIVE VERBS.

Derivative verbs are generally taken either from nouns or from verbs.

From nouns there are two sorts, verbs of imitation, and denominatives.





The verbs of imitation terminate either in *isso* or in *or*, as *Parisso*, *Atticisso*, *Græcor*, *Vulpinor*. But the termination *isso* partakes a good deal of the Greek language, in which these verbs are terminated in *ίζω*. For which reason the Latins prefer the termination in *or*; so that we say rather *Græcor*, than *Græcisso*, Voss.

The denominatives are generally all verbs derived from a noun, as *lignor* from *lignum*; *frumentor* from *frumentum*; *rusticor* from *rus*, or from *rusticus*; and the like.

Of those which are derived from other verbs.

There are four sorts derived from other verbs. These are inceptives, frequentatives, desideratives, and diminutives.

1. INCEPTIVES end in *scō*, and generally signify that a thing is begun; as *ardesco*, I begin to burn: *maturesco*, I begin to ripen; *vesperascit*, it draweth towards evening.

They likewise imply now and then the continuation or increase of the action; as *expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo*, Virg. and her flame increases by looking at him. *Exuperat magis, ægrescitque medendo*, Virg. increases and grows worse by medicine. See L. Valla, book 1.

Hereby we see that inceptives are verbs neuter, and therefore that those of an active signification do not belong to this class, notwithstanding they may have the termination; as *disco*, to learn; *pasco*, to feed.

The inceptives are formed of the second person of the present, as from *labo*, *as*; *labasco*; from *caleo*, *es*; *calesco*: though from *puteo*, *es*, we say *putisco*, changing the *e* into *i*: But of *tremo*, *is*, we regularly form *tremisco*; of *dormio*, *is*, *dormisco*.

It is the same in regard to the deponents, which are formed by feigning the active of the primitive. For *fruisco* comes as it were from *fruo*, *is*. The impersonals also follow this analogy: *miserescit*, from *misereo*, *es*, &c.

Sometimes there is a syncope in the formation, as *hisco* for *hiasco*, from the old verb *hio*, *as*.

Some of them are even supposed to come from nouns, as *ægresco* from *æger*; *repuerasco* from *puer*: though they may be said to come from the verbs *ægreo*, *repuero*, and the like, which are no longer in use: just as *calvesco*, which they generally derive from *calvus*; and *senesco* from *senex*, come from *calveo*, which we find in Pliny, and from *seneo*, in Catullus.

These verbs have neither preterite nor supine, but they borrow them of their primitives, as *incalesco*, *incalui*, from *caleo*. See the 35th rule. Though it is better to say they have none at all, because this preterite never implies an inceptive signification.

These verbs are always of the third conjugation.

2. The FREQUENTATIVES generally end in *to*, *so*, *xo*, or *co*; as *clamito*, *pulso*, *nexo*, *fodico*.

They are so called because they generally signify frequency of action, *quid clamitas*, what do you bawl so often for? But this is not general: for *viso* simply implies to go to see; *albico* and *candico*, signify no more than a whiteness just beginning or coming on,

on, and therefore are rather diminutives; in the same manner *dormito*, to be sleepy, to begin to fall asleep.

They are formed of the second supine, by changing *u* into *o*, or into *ito*; into *O*, as from *tractum*, *tractu*, *tracto*: from *versu*, *verso*: from *natu*, *nato*: but some change the *a* into *i*, *clamatu*, *clamito*.

Those in *or* are formed in the same manner, as from *amplēxu*, *amplēxor*. In *ITO*, as from *actum*, *actito*; from *hæsum*, *hæsito*.

Some are formed two ways, as from *dictu* comes *dicto*, and *dictito*; from *jactu*, *jacto*, and *jactito*.

Some are formed from the second person, as from *ago*, *agis*, *agito*; from *fugis*, *fugito*; from *queris*, *querito*.

The frequentatives are of the first conjugation, except *viso*, which is of the third.

3. The DESIDERATIVES or verbs of desire generally end in *rio*, as *esurio*, I am hungry or have a desire to eat; *parturio*, to be in travail with, to be ready to bring forth young.

They are formed from the last supine by adding *rio*; as from *esu* is formed *esurio*; from *cœnatu*, *cœnaturio*; and are of the fourth conjugation.

In imitation of these there have been some formed even from nouns, as *syllaturio*, in Cic.

But every verb in *rio* is not a desiderative, witness *ligurio*, *scaturio*, which form no supine, and have *u* long, contrary to the analogy of the rest. Neither is every desiderative terminated in *rio*, witness *capto*; *captare benevolentiam alicujus*.

4. The DIMINUTIVES end in *llo*, as *cantillo*, *sorbillo*, and are of the first conjugation.

A N N O T A T I O N.

But here we are to observe that the derivatives are frequently taken in the same signification as the primitives, *hisco* for *hio*: *conticesco* for *conticeo*: *ventito* for *venio*; and the like.

III.

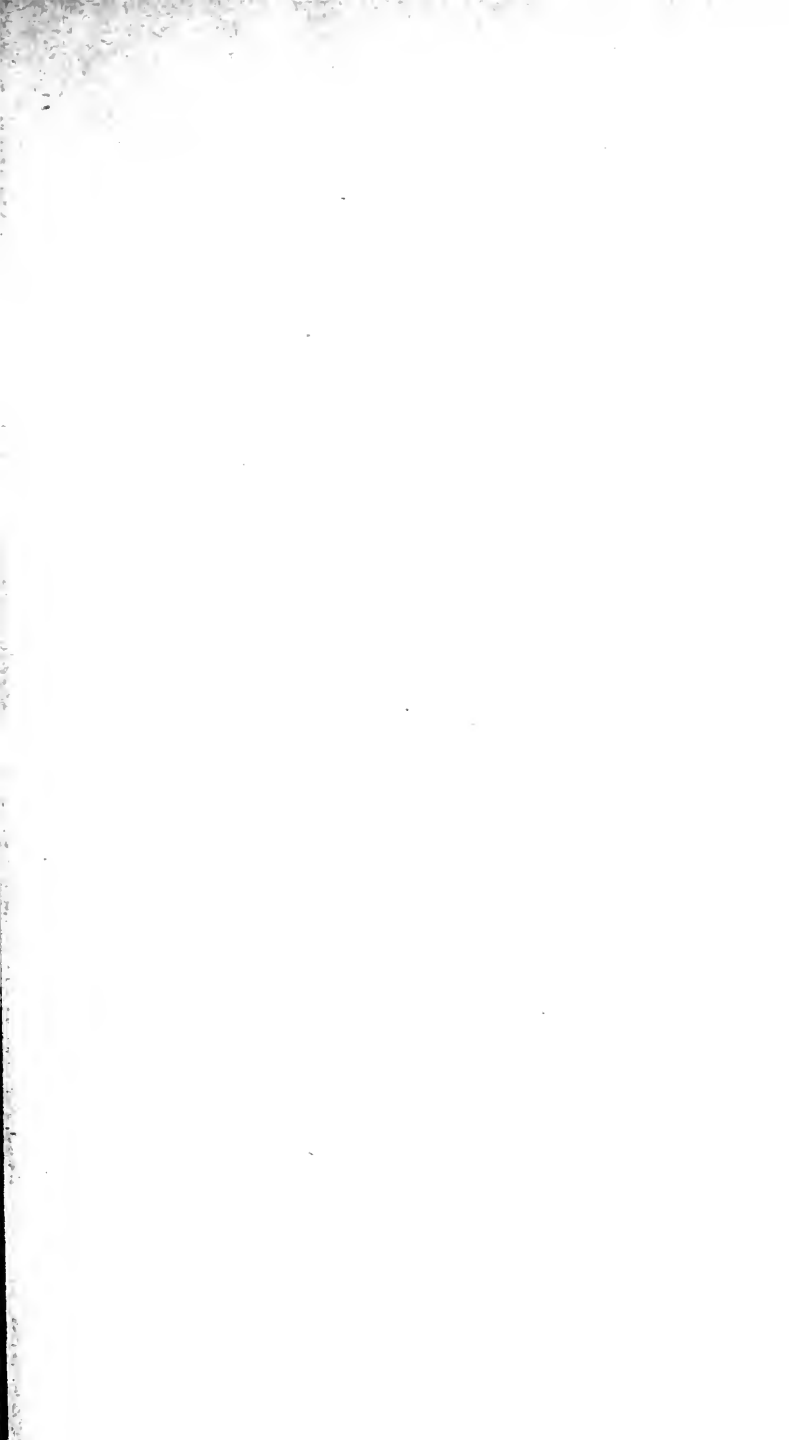
ON COMPOUND VERBS.

Compound verbs are formed either of nouns, as *belligero*, from *bellum* and *gero*: or of verbs, as *calefacio*, of *calco* and *facio*: or of adverbs, as *benefacio*: or of prepositions, as *advenio*.

Sometimes the compounds change either the species, or conjugation of the simple: the species, as *sacro*, *execror*; *sentio*, *assentior*: the conjugation, as *dare*, *reddere*: *cubare*, *incumbere*.

Sometimes they change both; as *spernere*, *aspernari*; and the like.

But very frequently the simple is not used, when the compound is; as *leo*, whence cometh *deleo*, according to Priscian: *pedio*, whence *impedio*, *expedio*, *præpedio*, *compedio*: *livisor*, whence *oblivisor*, according to Cesellius in Cass. Unless we choose to derive it from *oblino*, heretofore *oblivi*, whence we have also *oblivio* and *oblivium*, and even the adjective *oblivius*. For the ancients used in the same sense *leo* and *lino*; so that it is not at all surprising that





we should say *oblevi*, as coming from *leo*; just as they said *oblivi* from *lino*. Hereto we may also refer *fendo*, *specio*, *pleo*, *lacio*, *fligo*, and others, of which we have made mention in their proper place in the rules.

Some have even a simple used only in Greek, as $\Delta\iota\omega$, whence *induo*, *exuo*: Κέλλω , whence *antecello*, and the rest: Πειράω , whence *comperior*, *experior*, &c.

It often happens that the preterite of the simple is not usual, when that of the compound is; thus we say rather, *Mercurius contudit Sosiam*, than *tutudit*, which is not perhaps to be found in any Latin author, though Charisius and Priscian give it to *tundo*. Thus we meet in Latin authors with *applicuit*, *evasisit*, *detrusit*, *emunxit*, *delicuit*, though we do not easily find *plicuit*, *vasit*, *trusit*, *munxit*, nor *licuit* from *liqueo*. Thus we find the supine *retentum*, *contentum*, *enectus*, *internectus*, though we cannot find *tentum*, nor the simple *nectus*.

On the contrary the simple is sometimes used, when the compound is not. For we meet with *sidi* from *sido*; with *tacitum* and *taciturus* from *taceo*; but it is not so easy to find *considi* from *consido*; nor do we find *reticium*, or *reticiturus* from *reticeo*.

Hence we see that in all these matters custom is the chief thing to be regarded; so that we should use ourselves betimes to the reading of the purest authors, and never to employ any word whatsoever without good authority.

A

M E T H O D

OF FINDING OUT THE PRESENT

BY THE PRETERITE.

AS it has been the opinion of some, that it would be of service to those who enter late upon the study of the Latin tongue, to have a method of ascending to the present of the verb by means of the preterite, in such a manner that whenever they meet with a preterite, they may be able to tell from what verb it comes, without being obliged to learn the rules, I have therefore thought proper to delineate here the following scheme, to the end they may not be disappointed of the benefit they expect from it. At least there will be this other advantage arising from this essay, that it will contribute to show the analogy of the Latin tongue in its preterites, as I have already shown it in the difference of its genitives in regard to the declensions. Besides, these reflections may be considered, if you will, as a specimen of the utility derivable from the treatise of letters which we intend to give towards the close of this work.

Art. I.

The most natural analogy of forming the preterite.

I.

All preterites are in *i*, and conjugated by *isti, it : imus, istis, erunt or ére.*

The most natural analogy of forming them, is, as we already have observed, p. 171, to take them from the second person present, changing *s* into *vi* ;

From whence is formed *avi*, in the first conjugation : *evi*, in the second, and *ivi* in the third and fourth. Thus





TERMINATIONS:

avi	o,	as.	1.
evi	eo,	es.	2.
ivi	{ o,	is. }	3.
	{ io,	{ is.	4.

EXAMPLES.

Amávi	Amo,	as.
Flevi	Fleo,	es.
{ Petívi	Peto,	} is.
Audívi	Aúdio,	is.

Quasi comes from *quero*, by changing *r* into *s*, to soften the sound: or rather because heretofore they said *quaso* for *quero*, as Festus hath observed; whence we have still left *quaso*, in the sense of praying, which comes very near to that of asking.

II.

These preterites, and the tenses that depend on them, oftentimes admit of a syncope either of the *v* only, or of the *v* and the vowel that follows it:

Those in *avi* and *evi*, do not admit of this syncope either in the first or third person singular, or in the first person plural; but they suffer a syncope of an intire syllable in the other persons and tenses depending on the preterite, as

Amásti for *amavísti*.

Amárunt for *amavérunt*. *Flerunt* for *flevérunt*.

Amássem for *amavíssem*.

Those in *ivi* will admit of it throughout, but the *v* is never cut off, when it is not followed by *is*:

Petii for *petívi*.

Petiérunt for *petivérunt*.

Petieram for *petiveram*.

But if the *v* be followed by *is*, then we use which syncope we please.

Petísti, *petísti*, for *petivísti*.

Petíssem, *petíssem*, for *petivíssem*.

Art. II.

Four general irregularities, and three particular changes in some verbs.

But though this analogy be the most natural, yet it is not the most received, except in the first and fourth conjugation; for a great many irregularities have crept into the second and third, as well as into some verbs of the other two conjugations.

These irregularities may be conveniently reduced to four general, of which the first two preserve *vi* or *iii* with some syncope, and the other two take other terminations.

The first is of the preterites which preserve *vi* with a syncope of the syllable, which according to the natural analogy ought to precede it, as *novi* from *nosco*, *cis*, instead of *noscivi*.

The

The 2d is of such as have *ui* by a syncope, which only by dropping the vowel that ought to have preceded *vi*, changes the *v* consonant into *u* vowel, as *monui* from *monco*, *es*, instead of *nonevi*.

The 3d is of those which terminate in *si*, or *ssi*, or *xi*, taking an *s*, and sometimes two, whether it be instead of the last consonant of the present, as *jussi* from *jubeo*: *tersi* from *tergo* (which is evidently instead of *terxi*; for this being too rough because of the *r*, they struck the *c* out of the double letter *x*) or after this consonant; as *carpsi* from *carpo*; *dixi* from *dico*; *unxi* from *ungo*; the *X* being equivalent to *CS*, or to *GS*.

The fourth is of those which end in *bi*, *ci*, *di*, &c. according to the last consonant of the present; as *bibi* from *bibo*: *legi* from *lego*: which may be owing to the syncope of the usual termination of the preterite, *legi* for *legivi*.

But beside these four general irregularities, there are other changes incident to some verbs, of which the three most usual are:

1. The change of the *A* (and of the *i* in compounds) into *E*, as *feci* from *facio*: *perfece* from *perficio*, and sometimes into *I*, especially in such preterites as have a reduplication; as *cecini* from *cano*.

2. The syncope of the *n* (and sometimes of the *m*) which precedes the last consonant of the present, as *scidi* from *scindo*: *accubui* from *accumbo*: *rupi* from *rumpo*.

3. The reduplication of the first consonant of the present, either with an *E*, after the example of the Greeks, as *cecidi* from *cado*: or even with the vowel of the present; as *momordi* from *mordeo*: *pupugi* from *pungo*.

These three sorts of changes seldom happen but in the two last irregularities; and especially the last, namely the reduplication, occurs only in the fourth irregularity. But they may sometimes happen to meet all together; as *tetigi* from *tango*, where we see the *a* changed into *i*, the *n* taken away, and the reduplication added.

Article III.

Of the 1st general irregularity.

Preterites in vi with a syncope that cuts off the syllable, which according to the natural analogy ought to have preceded it.

I.

These preterites are derived from two sorts of verbs.

1. From those which end in *vo* and *veo*; as *juvi* from *juvo*, for *juvavi*: *movi* from *moveo*, for *movévi*: and these are very easy to find; because you have only to change the *i* into *o* or *eo*.
2. From others which have different terminations, and are more difficult.

We shall give a separate view of the one and the other. And when there happens to be any difficulty worth remarking, we shall take care to mention it after the following lists, by means of small notes to which the asterisks shall refer.

II. List





II.

List of preterites that come from verbs in *vo*, or *veo*.

Verbs in *veo*.

* Cavi	from Caveo,	es, ěre:	to beware of; to take care of.
Connivi	Conniveo,	es, ěre:	to wink, to dissemble.
* Favi	Faveo,	es, ěre:	to favour.
Fovi	Foveo,	es, ěre:	to cherish.
Langui	Languéo,	es, ěre:	to languish.
Movi	Moveo,	es, ěre:	to move.
* Pavi	Paveo,	es, ěre:	to be afraid.

Verbs in *vo*.

Calvi	from Calvo,	is, ěre:	to deceive.
Juvi	Juvo,	as, āre:	to help.
Solvi	Solvo,	is, ěre:	to loose, to deliver.
Volvi	Volvo	is, ěre:	to roll.

* In order to distinguish these preterites in *avi*, and some others which are marked lower down with an asterisk, from those of the first conjugation; we are to observe that the first conjugation has never a dissyllable preterite in *avi*.

III.

Of preterites which come from verbs of other terminations, and are more irregular.

And in the first place,

Of those in *SCO*, which generally take this termination in the preterite; as,

Agnovi	from Agnosco,	is, ěre:	to know, to find out.
Crevi	Cresco,	is, ěre:	to grow.
Novi	Nosco,	is, ěre:	to know.
* Pavi	Pasco,	is, ěre:	to feed.
Quiēvi	Quiesco,	is, ěre:	to rest.
Scivi	Scisco,	is, ěre:	to ordain.
Suevi	Suesco,	is, ěre:	to be accustomed.

Of some other particular preterites.

Sivi	from Sino,	is, ěre:	to permit.
1. Sprevi	Sperno,	is, ěre:	to despise.
* 2. Stravi	Sterno,	is, ěre:	to strew.
3. Sevi	Sero,	is, ěre:	to sow.
4. Assevi	Assero,	is, ěre:	to plant near.
5. Trivi	Tero,	is, ěre:	to wear.

1. *Spernivi*, *spervi*, and by transposition to soften the sound: *sprevi*.

2. The like in *stravi*, where moreover the *e* of the present is changed into *a*.

3. *Serō*, *servi*, and by a syncope of the *r*, which is too rough when joined with the *v* consonant, *sevi*.

4. In like manner all the compounds of *sero*, which retain the signification of sowing, as *conseri*, *disseri*, *inseri*, *interseri*, *obseri*.

5. By a syncope of the *e* instead of *tervi*.

Article IV.

Of the 2d general irregularity.

Preterites in iiii, the vowel which naturally ought to have preceded it, being cut off.

I.

When the syncope is not of an entire syllable, as in the preceding irregularity, but only of a letter, as of the *a* in *avi*; of the *e* in *evi*; and of the *i* in *ivi*: then the *v* consonant is changed into *u* vowel, to soften the pronunciation. For if from *cubavi*, which according to the most natural analogy ought to be the preterite of *cubo*, as, you take away the *a*, there remains *cubvi*, which being too harsh, they made it *cubüi*; in the same manner of *movevi*, they first made *monvi*, and afterwards *monüi*.

This irregularity is so common in the second conjugation, that it is become the general rule thereof: so that when a preterite is in *üi*, we must first of all see whether it be not derived from a verb in *eo*.

üi, eo, es; as florüi, floreo, es.

II.

We have therefore no necessity of remarking in particular any other preterites in *üi*, than those of the other three conjugations, which we shall do according to their alphabetical order.

- | | | | |
|----|----------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. | Accubui, <i>from</i> | Accumbo, is, ěre. | <i>To sit down at meat.</i> |
| | Alüi, | Alo, is, ěre. | <i>To nourish.</i> |
| | Amicüi, | Amicio, is, ire. | <i>To cover, to put on a garment.</i> |
| 2. | { | Aperüi, Aperio, } is, ire. | <i>To open.</i> |
| | { | Operüi, Operio, } is, ire. | <i>To cover.</i> |
| | | Asserüi, Assero, } is, ěre. | <i>To assert.</i> |
| | | Colüi, Colo, is, ěre. | <i>To till, to honour.</i> |
| 3. | Compescüi, | Compesco, is, ěre. | <i>To check, to curb.</i> |
| 4. | Concinüi, | Concino, is, ěre. | <i>To accord in one song.</i> |
| | Crepüi, | Crepo, as, āre. | <i>To make a noise.</i> |
| | Cubüi, | Cubo, as, āre. | <i>To lie down.</i> |
| | Domüi, | Domo, as, āre. | <i>To tame.</i> |
| | Elicüi, | Elicio, is, ěre. | <i>To draw out.</i> |
| 5. | Excellüi, | Excello, is, ěre. | <i>To excel.</i> |
| | Fricüi, | Frico, as, āre. | <i>To rub.</i> |

1. In like manner the other compounds of *cubo*, which are of the third conjugation, as *concumbo*, *decumbo*, *recumbo*, which take an *m* in their present tense (or rather which retain it from the ancient verb *cumbo*, *is*,) which they reject in their preterite and supine.

2. These two compounds of *pario*, which are of the fourth conjugation, make *rii*; but *comperio* and *reperio* make *ri*.

3. In like manner *depesco*, *depescui*; *impesco*, *impescui*, compounded of the old verb *pesco*.

4. In the same manner the other compounds of *cano*, to sing, as *accino*, *accinui*, *recino*, *recinui*.

5. Also *antecellui*, from *antecello*; *precellui* from *precello*, compounded of the old verb *cello*.

G. Genüi,





6.	Genüi,	Gigno,	is, ěre.	To beget.
	Messüi,	Meto,	is, ěrě.	To mow.
	Micüi,	Mico,	as, āre.	To shine.
	Monüi,	Moneo,	es, ěre.	To advise.
	Necüi,	Neco,	as, āre.	To kill.
	Nexüi,	Nexo,	as, or is.	To twist.
	Pinsüi,	Pinso,	is, ěre.	To knead.
	Plicüi,	Plico,	as, āre.	To fold.
	Posüi,	Pono,	is, ěre.	To put.
	Rapüi,	Rapio,	is, ěre.	To plunder.
	Salüi,	Salio,	is, ire.	To leap.
	Sapüi,	Sapio,	is, ěre.	To savour, to be wise.
	Stertüi,	Sterto,	is, ěre.	To snore.
	Strepüi,	Strepo,	is, ěre.	To make a noise.
	Texüi,	Texo,	is, ěre.	To weave.
	Tonüi,	Tono,	as, āre.	To thunder.
	Vetüi,	Veto,	as, āre.	To forbid.
	Vomüi,	Vomo,	is, ěre.	To vomit.

6. From the old verb *geno*, of which they make *gigno*; as from *γίνομαι*, in Greek, comes *γίνομαι*, or *γίνομαι*.

Article V.

Of the 3rd general irregularity.

The preterite in *si*, or *ssi*, or *xi*, by adding the *s*, or changing some letter into *s*.

I.

This irregularity seems to proceed from the imitation of two things, which the Greeks practise in the formation of their future, whence is formed the 1st Aorist, which is often taken in the same signification as the Latin preterite.

The 1st is that as the Greeks change β (*b*) and π (*p*) into ψ (*ps*); and γ (*g*) and χ (*c*) into ξ (*x*); the Latins in like manner have changed the characteristic *b* and *p* into *ps*: *scribo*, *scripsi*, *carpo*, *carpsi*: and *c* and *g* into *x*, which is equivalent to *cs* or *gs*: *dixi* from *dico*: *junxi* from *jungo*: as likewise *vinxi* from *vincio*; because the *o* pure, that is, the *o* preceded by a vowel, frequently follows the *o* impure, that is, the *o* preceded by a consonant.

There are also other verbs that have different characteristics from the four above mentioned, and insert an *s* in their preterite after their characteristic; namely *m* and *n*.

Here we have marked them all down with an example to each, and with a figure expressing the number that commonly occur of each sort.

S after	}	c.	cs.	} x	9.	dixi from dico,	is, ěre:	to say.	
		g.	gs.		22.	junxi	jungo,	is, ěre:	to join.
		m.	ms.		4.	comsi	como,	is, ěre:	to attire.
		n.	ns.		1.	mansi	maneo,	es, ěre:	to remain.
		p.	ps.		7.	carpsi	carpo,	is, ěre:	to pluck.
b.	2.	nupsi		nubo,	is, ěre:	to marry.			

II.

List of the preterites in *si* or *xi*, by the addition of an *s*, after the characteristic of the present; where we are to observe, that the *x* is equivalent to *cs* or *gs*.

Allexi	from Allicio	is, ěre.	} to inveigle, to entice.
Illexi	Illicio	is, ěre.	
Pellexi	Pellicio	is, ěre.	
Aspexi	Aspicio	is, ěre.	to behold.
Conspexi	Conspicio	is, ěre.	to consider.
Inspexi	Inspicio	is, ěre.	to pry into.
Auxi	Augeo	es, ěre.	to increase.
1. Carpsi	Carpo	is, ěre.	to pluck.
2. Cinxi	Cingo	is, ěre.	to gird.
Comsi	Como	is, ěre.	to attire.
Demsi	Demio	is, ěre.	to abate.
Dilexi	Diligo	is, ěre.	to love.
Intellexi	Intelligo	is, ěre.	to understand.
Neglexi	Negligo	is, ěre.	to neglect.
Dixi	Dico	is, ěre.	to say.
Duxi	Duco	is, ěre.	to lead.
Frixi	Frigeo	es, ěre.	to be cold.
Luxi	Luceo	es, ěre.	to shine.
Polluxi	Polluceo	es, ěre.	to flourish.
Luxi	Lugeo	es, ěre.	to mourn.
Mansi	Maneo	es, ěre.	to stay.
Minxi	Mingo	is, ěre.	instead of which we say
Mulxi	Mulgeo	es, ěre.	to milk. (meio, to piss.
Nupsi	Nubo	is, ěre.	to marry.
3. Perrexi	Pergo	is, ěre.	to go forward.
Promsi	Promo	is, ěre.	to draw out.
Sanxi	Sancio	is, ěre.	to enact.
Scripsi	Scribo	is, ěre.	to write.
Sumsi	Sumo	is, ěre.	to take.
3. Surrexi	Surgo	is, ěre.	to arise.

1. In like manner a great many others in *po*.

2. Likewise a great many more in *go*.

3. *Pergo* and *surgo* ought to make *perxi* and *surxi*: but as this pronunciation would be too harsh, an *e* has been added to the penultima: and to the end that the first syllable might not lose any part of its quantity, the *r* has been doubled: *perrexi*, *surrexi*.

III.

The second thing in which the Latins seem to have imitated the Greeks, is that as the latter frequently change δ (*d*) and τ (*t*) into σ (*s*): so the former also frequently change *d* and *t* into *s*, *lædo*, *læsi*; *sentio*, *sensi*. Whence





Whence also they have *nexi* from *necto*; *flexi* from *flecto*, because *xi*, as we have already observed, is equivalent to *csi*, so that only the *t* is changed into *s*.

But this change into *s* cometh also from other consonants; and therefore it will be proper to set them all down with examples, before we give the list.

Si coming from	}	c	5. Farsi	Farcio,	is, ire.	to stuff, to fill.	
		d	12. Arsi	1. Ardeo,	es, ēre.	to burn.	
		g	10. Alsi	2. Algeo,	es, ēre.	to be very cold.	
		l	1. Vulsi	Vello,	is, ěre.	to pull.	
		n	1. Temsi	Temno,	is, ěre.	to despise.	
		qu	1. Torsi	5. Torqueo,	es, ēre.	to twist.	
		r	1. Hæsi	4. Hæreo,	es, ēre.	to stick.	
		t	1. Flexi	Flecto,	is, ěre.	to bend.	
		tt	5. Misi	5. Mitto,	is, ěre.	to send.	
		Ssi coming from	}	b	1. Jussi	Jubeo,	es, ēre.
d	1. Cessi			Cedo,	is, ěre.	to give place.	
m	1. Pressi			Premio,	is, ěre.	to press.	
r	2			{ Gessi	Gero,	is, ěre.	to carry.
				{ Ussi	Uro,	is, ěre.	to burn.
t	1. Quassi			6. Quatio,	is, ěre.	to shake.	

1. *Ardeo*, as if it were *ardo*, *o* pure for *o* impure.

2. *Algeo*, as if it were *algo*, and *alsi* for *alxi*, by taking away the *c* out of the double letter, the same as in *arsi*.

3. *Torqueo*, as if it were *torquo*, or *torco*, the *q* being equivalent to *c*; and *torsi* for *torzi*.

4. *Hæreo*, *hæsi*, as if *hæri*, the *s* passing for *r*.

5. *Mitto*, *misi*, as if *missi*, whence also comes *missum*, by changing the two *tt* of *mitto* into two *ss*; but it loseth an *s* in the preterite.

6. *Quatio*, *quassi* for *quasi*, from *quato*, by changing *t* into *s*. But it doubles the *ss* to distinguish it from *quasi* an adverb.

IV.

List of the Preterites in *si*, or *ssi*.

By a change of the Characteristic into one or two *s*.

SI.

Alsi	from Algeo	es, ēre,	to be very cold.
Arsi	Ardeo	es, ēre,	to burn.
Clausi	Claudo	is, ěre,	to shut.
Divisi	Divido	is, ěre,	to divide.
Farsi	Farcio	is, ire,	to stuff, to fill.
Flexi	Flecto	is, ěre,	to bend.
Fulsi	Fulcio	is, ire,	to prop.
Hæsi	Hæreo	es, ēre,	to stick.
Indulsi	Indulgeo	es, ēre,	to indulge.
Mersi	Mergo	is, ěre,	to sink.
Mulsi	Mulgeo	es, ēre,	to milk.
Læsi	Lædo	is, ěre,	to hurt.
Lusi	Ludo	is, ěre,	to play.

Nexi <i>from</i>	Necto	is,	ěre, to twist.
Parsi	Parco	is,	ěre, to spare.
Pexi	Pecto	is,	ěre, to comb, to card.
Plexi	Plecto	is,	ěre, to beat.
Plausi	Plaudo	is,	ěre, to clap hands.
Rasi	Rado	is,	ěre, to shave, to scrape.
Rausi	Raucio	is,	ire, to be hoarse.
Risi	Rideo	es,	ěre, to laugh.
Rosi	Rodo	is,	ěre, to gnaw.
Sarsi	Sarcio	is,	ire, to patch.
Sensi	Sentio	is,	ire, to feel; to think.
Sparsi	Spargo	is,	ěre, to sprinkle.
Suasi	Suadeo	es,	ěre, to advise.
Tersi	Tergeo, or go	es, or is	ěre, to wipe.
Torsi	Torqueo	es,	ěre, to twist.
Trusi	Trudo	is,	ěre, to thrust.
Tursi	Turgeo	es,	ěre, to swell.
Vasi	Vado	is,	ěre, to go.
Ursi	Urgeo	es,	ěre, to press.
Vulsi	Vello	is,	ěre, to pull.

SSI.

Cessi <i>from</i>	Cedo	is,	ěre, to give place.
Gessi	Gero	is,	ěre, to carry.
Jussi	Jubeo	es,	ěre, to command.
Pressi	Premo	is,	ěre, to press.
Quassi	Quatio	is,	ěre, to shake.

V.

Some Preterites in xi that are still more irregular, having neither c nor g in the Present.

The letter *x*, as we have already observed, generally cometh from *c* or *g*, being no more than *cs* or *gs*. And yet the following six verbs make *xi*, in an unaccountable manner.

1. Coxī <i>from</i>	Coquo	is,	ěre, to boil.
Fluxi	Fluo	is,	ěre, to flow.
Struxi	Struo	is,	ěre, to build.
2. Traxi	Traho	is,	ěre, to draw.
2: Vexi	Veho	is,	ěre, to carry.
Vixi	Vivo	is,	ěre, to live.

1. *Coxi* however is not so irregular as the rest, for *coquo* is as if it were *coco*, which should make *cocsi*, *coxi*.

2. It may even be said, that in *traho* and *veho*, the *h* being an aspiration, is changed into *c* before *s* in the preterite *tracsi*, *traxi*; *vecsi*, *vexi*: because the letter *c* serves for an aspiration in many languages, and is softer than to say *trahsi* and *vehsi*.

The irregularity of *vixi* in place of *vixsi* corresponds
to that of the nominative *vix* from the genitive
vixis

Article VI.

Of the fourth general Irregularity.

I.

Of Verbs that retain in the Preterite the Characteristic of the Present.

All preterites that do not end in *vi*, *ui*, *si*, or *xi*, take the termination *bi*, *ci*, *di*, &c. from the characteristic of their present. Wherefore having got the preterite, to find the present you have only to change *i* into *o*, or *eo*, or *io*, as *bibi*, *bibo* : *vidi*, *video* : *fodi*, *fodio*, &c.

There are even some preterites ending in *ui* and *si*, which derive this termination from their present, as *livi* from *lwo* ; *visi* from *viso*. And this seems to be entirely owing to a syncope, the last syllable of these preterites having been cut off: *bibi* for *bibivi*, &c.

But if in this respect it is easier to find the present of these preterites, on the other hand there are particular difficulties, because it is chiefly in these preterites that one or more of those three changes happen of which we made mention in the 2d art. namely the change of the *a* (and in a compound verb of the *i*) into *e*: the syncope of the *m* or *n* : and the reduplication of the first syllable.

For which reason we shall first of all give here a list of the different terminations of these preterites and of the presents, from whence they come, and the number of the verbs, with an example; and in the list we shall insert only such preterites as are most difficult; those which undergo some changes.

II.

<i>Terminations.</i>	<i>Number.</i>	<i>Example.</i>	
Bi bo	4. <i>bibi</i> from <i>Bibo</i> ,	is, ěre. to drink.	
Ci {	co	2. <i>ici</i> Ico,	is, ěre. to strike.
	cio	2. <i>feci</i> Facio,	is, ěre. to do.
Di {	do a great quan-	ascendi	Ascendo, is, ěre. to ascend.
	deo [tity. 8. <i>sedi</i>	Sedeo,	es, ěre. to sit.
	dio	1. <i>fodi</i> Fodio,	is, ěre. to dig.
Gi {	go	4. <i>egi</i> Ago,	is, ěre. to act.
	gio	1. <i>fugi</i> Fugio,	is, ěre. to run away.
	gueo	1. <i>langui</i> Languéo,	es, ěre. to languish.
Li lo	6. <i>psalli</i> Psallo,	is, ěre. to sing.	
Mi mo	1. <i>emi</i> Emo,	is, ěre. to buy.	
Ni no	2. <i>cecini</i> Cano,	is, ěre. to sing.	
Pi {	po	1. <i>rupi</i> Rumpo,	is, ěre. to break.
	pio	1. <i>cepi</i> Capiro,	is, ěre. to take.
Qui {	quo	1. <i>liqui</i> Linquo,	is, ěre. to leave.
	queo	1. <i>liqui</i> Liqueo,	es, ěre. to melt.
Ri {	ro	2. <i>cucurri</i> Curro,	is, ěre. to run.
	rio	1. <i>peperi</i> Pario,	is, ěre. to bring forth a (child.

Si so	1. visi <i>from</i>	Viso, is, ěre. <i>to go to see.</i>
Ti to	2. verti	Verto, is, ěre. <i>to turn.</i>
Ui ūo <i>almost all.</i>	argŭi	Argŭo, is, ěre. <i>to reprove.</i>
Vi vo	3. solvi	Solvo, is, ěre. <i>to pay.</i>

III.

List of the Preterites which retain the Characteristic of the Present.

1. Argui <i>from</i>	Arguo,	is, ěre. <i>to reprove.</i>
2. Ascendi	Ascendo,	is, ěre. <i>to ascend.</i>
Bibi	Bibo,	is, ěre. <i>to drink.</i>
Calvi	Calvo,	is, ěre. <i>to cheat.</i>
Cecini	Cano,	is, ěre. <i>to sing.</i>
Cepi	Capio,	is, ěre. <i>to take.</i>
Cucurri	Curro,	is, ěre. <i>to run.</i>
Egi	Ago,	is, ěre. <i>to act.</i>
Degi	Dego,	is, ěre. <i>to dwell.</i>
Prodegi	Prodigo,	is, ěre. <i>to lavish.</i>
Sategi	Satago,	is, ěre. <i>to be busy.</i>
Emi	Emo,	is, ěre. <i>to buy.</i>
Ademi	Adimo,	is, ěre. <i>to take away.</i>
Feci	Facio,	is, ěre. <i>to do.</i>
Fefelli	Fallo,	is, ěre. <i>to deceive.</i>
Refelli	Refello,	is, ěre. <i>to refute.</i>
Fodi	Fodio,	is, ěre. <i>to dig.</i>
Fugi	Fugio,	is, ěre. <i>to run away.</i>
Ź Glubi?	Glubo,	is, ěre. <i>to flay.</i>
Ici	Ico,	is, ěre. <i>to strike.</i>
Jeci	Jacio,	is, ěre. <i>to throw.</i>
Lambi	Lambo,	is, ěre. <i>to lick.</i>
Legi	Lego,	is, ěre. <i>to read, to gather.</i>
Ź Lini?	Liŭo,	is, ěre. <i>to anoint.</i>
Liqui	Liquo,	is, ěre. <i>to leave.</i>
Momordi	Mordeo,	es, ěre. <i>to bite.</i>
Pegi	Pango,	is, ěre. <i>to strike or drive in.</i>
Compegi	Compingo,	is, ěre. <i>to put together.</i>
Impegi	Impingo,	is, ěre. <i>to hit against.</i>
Pependi	Pendeo,	es, ěre. <i>to hang.</i>
Peperi	Pario,	is, ěre. <i>to bring forth a child.</i>
Pepuli	Pello,	is, ěre. <i>to drive away.</i>
Prandi	Prandeo,	es, ěre. <i>to dine.</i>
Psalli	Psallo,	is, ěre. <i>to sing.</i>
Pupugi	Pungo,	is, ěre. <i>to prick.</i>
Rupi	Rumpo,	is, ěre. <i>to break.</i>
Salli	Sallo,	is, ěre. <i>to season with salt.</i>
Scabi	Scabo,	is, ěre. <i>to scratch.</i>
Sedi	Sedeo,	es, ěre. <i>to sit.</i>
Solvi	Solvo,	is, ěre. <i>to untie.</i>





Spondi	Spondeo,	es, ěre. to engage, to promise.
Stiti	Sisto,	is, ěre. to stop, to set up.
Stridi	Strideo,	es, ěre. to crack.
Totondi	Tondeo,	es, ěre. to clip.
Tuli	Fero,	ers, rre. to carry.
Extuli	Extollo,	is, ěre. to lift up.
Sustuli	Sustollo,	is, ěre. to take away.
Verri	Verro,	is, ěre. to sweep.
Verti	Verto,	is, ěre. to turn.
Vidi	Video,	es, ěre. to see.
Visi	Viso,	is, ěre. to go to see.
Volvi	Volvo,	is, ěre. to roll.

1. All verbs in *ũo*.

2. All verbs in *do*, except the 9 which make *si*, comprised above, in the fifth article, n. 4.

ADVERTISEMENT

CONCERNING

The Method of finding out the Present by means of
the Supine;

And the chief advantage that may be derived from
the above Lists of Preterites.

SOME perhaps may wish we had drawn up proper tables for ascending from the supine to the present, as we have done in regard to the preterite. But upon examination these tables have been judged unnecessary. For the analogy of ascending from the supine to the preterite is so natural, that the three or four lines which we have given at our entering upon the Conjugations, p. 171, may suffice. And indeed we hardly ever find any difficulty in ascending to the preterite, when we meet with its supine. Now as soon as we have found the preterite, we may ascend to the present by the rules just now given, which are not so difficult as one may be apt at first sight to imagine; because they are all founded in analogy and reason: to make a proper use of them, it is almost sufficient that they be thoroughly understood. A little practice added to these reflections will render things as easy as they are natural; and every body will

be capable of judging by themselves of the utility that may be derived from them.

I shall only observe that these lists are extremely proper for exercising the capacities of children, to make them find out from what verb a preterite is derived, by running them over, each in its alphabetical order, and obliging them to tell the verb as soon as they hear the preterite mentioned. Adult persons, who study without a master, may likewise enter into the same sort of exercise, leaving the preterites of these lists uncovered, and hiding the remainder with a bit of paper, in order to try their memories, and to see whether they are thorough masters of these preterites: this they will compass in a very short time, provided they have some idea only of their analogy, which will almost instantly lead them to the knowledge of the present. And herein lies almost the whole use of the Latin grammar, to qualify us as quick as possible for the reading of authors. For it is to be observed, as we have already mentioned in the Preface and in the Advertisement to the Reader, that this is the point we ought always to have in view, because it is only by practice and the use of authors that we are enabled to make any real progress in a language, and to be acquainted with its full purity. This we hope we shall prove more at large by the NEW DICTIONARY, which some time or other we purpose to lay before the public, and which may perhaps be of service to those who have made a progress, as well as to those who have but just entered upon the language, and may facilitate the understanding of ecclesiastic and profane authors.

OBSERVATIONS

ON THE FIGURE OF METAPLASM.

As far as it relates to Etymology or Analogy.

HAVING finished whatever relates to the analogy of nouns and verbs, we must now, before we proceed to Syntax, touch lightly upon the changes incident to words, which grammarians distinguish by the common and general name of ΜΕΤΑΨΛΑΣΜΟΣ, that is, *transmutation, transformation.*

This METAPLASM or transmutation is made by adding, taking away, or changing, either a letter or a syllable.

I.

By adding.

This addition is of four sorts, which are,

1. PROTHESIS or addition, when something is put to the beginning of a word; as *gnavus* for *navus*.
2. EPENTHESIS, or interposition, when something is inserted in the middle, either a vowel, as in Virgil, *traheæ* for *trahæ*, a kind of cart; or a consonant, *relligio* for *religio*: *repperit, rettulit*, instead of *reperit, retulit*, &c.
3. PARAGOGE, or lengthening, when something is put at the end of the word; as *dicier* for *dici*.
4. DIÆRESIS, when a vowel is divided into two; *aulai* trissyllable, for *aulai* dissyllable, *aulæ*.

II.

By taking away.

The taking away or cutting off happens four ways, according to which it hath four different denominations.

1. APHÆRESIS, when something is taken away or cut off from the beginning of a word; as *conia* instead of *ciconia*, Plautus.
2. SYNCOPE, when something is taken away from the middle; as *caldum* for *calidum*: *dixti* for *dixisti*, which is common: *puertia* for *pueritia*, which is more poetic. And the like.
3. APOCOPE, when something is cut off from the end; as *tun* for *tune*: *inger mī calices amariores*, for *ingere mihi*, Catul. &c.
4. CRASIS or Synæresis, when two syllables are joined in one, as *Thesei*, dissyllable, for *Thesei*, trissyllable; *remens*, for *vehemens*, &c.

III.

By changing.

The changing is effected two ways, which are called

1. METATHESIS, or transposition, when one letter is put in the place of another, as *pistris* instead of *pristis*.

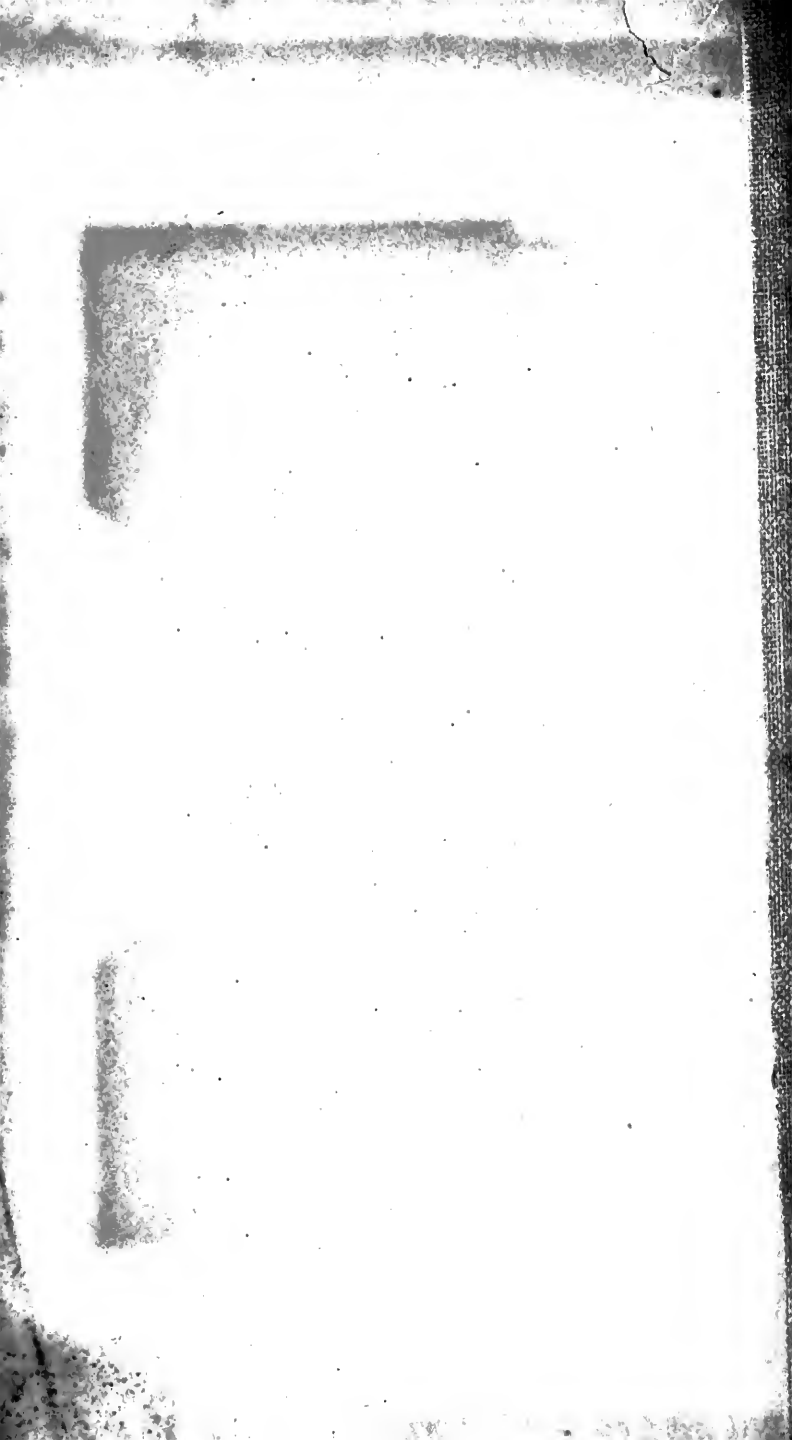
2. ANTITHESIS,

2. ANTITHESIS, or opposition, when one letter is entirely changed for another, as *olli* for *illi*.

So much may suffice for a general idea of these figures; for it is oftentimes both tiresome and useless, to masters as well as scholars, to overload the memory with a multitude of words and figures, which are generally more difficult to retain than the things themselves.

There are still some more figures to observe, both as to syntax and to versification; but of these we shall take proper notice when we come to treat of Quantity.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.



LaL.Gr.

N9684n

10240

Author Nugent, Thomas

Title New method of learning with facility the Latin
Vol. 1. pt. 2.

University of Toronto
Library

DO NOT
REMOVE
THE
CARD
FROM
THIS
POCKET

Acme Library Card Pocket
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File"
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU

